

1 Organisation Environmental Footprint 2 Sector Rules Guidance

3 *Version 6.3 – May 2018*

4 Preface

5 This document (henceforward, the OEFSR Guidance) provides instructions on how to develop
6 Organisation Environmental Footprint Sector Rules (OEFSRs). The content of this OEFSR Guidance
7 will be periodically revised by European Commission services. The OEFSRs developed during the
8 Environmental Footprint phase shall be fully in line with this version of the guidance. Any derogation
9 from this general rule is only possible with the agreement of the Commission.

10 Please cite this document as European Commission, *OEFSR Guidance document*, - Guidance for the
11 development of Organisation Environmental Footprint Sector Rules (OEFSRs), version 6.3, January
12 2018.

13 For any technical question related to the content of this guidance, please refer to the functional
14 mailbox env-environmental-footprint@ec.europa.eu

17 **Disclaimer**

18 The European Commission accepts no responsibility whatsoever nature to third parties to whom this
19 Guidance, or any part thereof, is made known. Any such party relies on the Guidance at their own
20 risk.

30 **Table of content**

31

32	1	List of Tables	10
33	2	List of figures	11
34	3	List of acronyms	12
35	4	List of terms and definitions	14
36	5	Rationale	22
37	5.1	Terminology: shall, should and may	22
38	5.2	Definition and purpose of an OEFSR	23
39	5.3	Relationship to other methods and standards	24
40	5.4	Intended audience	25
41	6	Governance and procedures	26
42	6.1	Organisational structure of the EF pilot phase	26
43	6.1.1	EF Pilot Steering Committee (SC)	26
44	6.1.2	The EF Technical Advisory Board (TAB)	27
45	6.1.3	The Technical Secretariat (TS)	27
46	6.1.4	The EF Technical Helpdesk	28
47	6.1.5	The EF consultation forum	28
48	6.2	Stakeholders involved in OEFSR development	28
49	6.3	OEFSR scope definition	29
50	6.4	Relationship between OEFSR as and PEFCRs	30
51	6.5	The process of developing an OEFSR	30
52	6.5.1	Timing of the process	31
53	6.5.2	The consultation process	31
54	6.5.3	Representativeness of an OEFSR	31
55	6.5.4	Structure of the OEFSR	32
56	6.5.5	Procedure for the development of an OEFSR	32
57	6.5.6	Sector scope and classification	33
58	6.5.7	The OEF screening	34
59	6.5.8	The screening report	34
60	6.5.9	The draft OEFSR	35
61	6.5.10	Documents to be submitted to the first consultation	35
62	6.5.11	The OEFSR supporting studies	36

63	6.5.12	Disclosure and communication	37
64	6.5.13	Verification of the OEFSR supporting studies	38
65	6.5.14	Competences of the verifier	40
66	6.5.15	Time validity of the OEFSR	40
67	6.5.16	The OEFSR review	40
68	6.5.17	Documents to be drafted before the final consultation	41
69	6.5.18	Documents to be drafted before final approval by the SC	42
70	6.6	Conditions to close a pilot	42
71	7	Technical specifications	43
72	7.1	Reporting unit and reference flow	43
73	7.2	How to define the representative organisation	43
74	7.3	List of EF impact categories, normalisation factors and weighting factors	45
75	7.4	Identification of most relevant impact categories, life cycle stages, processes and elementary flows	48
76			
77	7.4.1	Procedure to identify the most relevant impact categories	48
78	7.4.2	Procedure to identify the most relevant life cycle stages	48
79	7.4.3	Procedure to identify the most relevant processes	49
80	7.4.4	Procedure to identify the most relevant direct elementary flows	50
81	7.4.5	Dealing with negative numbers	50
82	7.4.6	Specific instructions about aggregating elementary flows	50
83	7.4.7	Conclusions	51
84	7.4.8	Example	51
85	7.5	Sampling procedure	54
86	7.5.1	How to define homogenous sub-populations (stratification)	55
87	7.5.2	How to define sub-sample size at sub-population level	57
88	7.5.3	How to define the sample for the population starting from the definition of sub-samples at sub-population level.	59
89			
90	7.5.4	What to do in case rounding is necessary	59
91	7.5.5	Requirements for the OEFSR	59
92	7.6	Cut-Off	60
93	7.7	Handling multi-functional processes	60
94	7.8	Extended product lifetime	63
95	7.8.1	Reuse rates	63

96	7.8.2	How to apply 'reuse rate' (situation 1)	63
97	7.9	Climate change modelling	64
98	7.9.1	Sub-category 1: Climate change – fossil	65
99	7.9.2	Sub-category 2: Climate change – biogenic	65
100	7.9.3	Sub-category 3: Climate change – land use and land transformation	66
101	7.9.4	Characterisation factors of methane, carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide	68
102	7.10	Agricultural modelling	70
103	7.10.1	Handling multi-functional processes	70
104	7.10.2	Crop type specific and country-region-or-climate specific data	70
105	7.10.3	Averaging data	70
106	7.10.4	Pesticides	71
107	7.10.5	Fertilisers	71
108	7.10.6	Heavy metal emissions	74
109	7.10.7	Rice cultivation	74
110	7.10.8	Peat soils	74
111	7.10.9	Other activities	74
112	7.11	Cattle, sheep, goat, and pork modelling	75
113	7.11.1	Allocation within the farm module	75
114	7.11.2	Allocation within the farm module for cattle	75
115	7.11.3	Allocation within the farm module for the sheep and goat	77
116	7.11.4	Allocation within the farm module for pig	82
117	7.11.5	Allocation within the slaughterhouse	82
118	7.11.6	Allocation within the slaughterhouse for cattle	82
119	7.11.7	Allocation within the slaughterhouse for pigs	84
120	7.11.8	Allocation within the slaughterhouse for sheep and goat	84
121	7.12	Biodiversity	85
122	7.13	Electricity modelling	86
123	7.13.1	General guidelines	86
124	7.13.2	Set of minimal criteria to ensure contractual instruments from suppliers	87
125	7.13.3	How to model 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix'	89
126	7.13.4	A single location with multiple products and more than one electricity mix	89
127	7.13.5	For multiple locations	90
128	7.13.6	Electricity use at the use stage	90

129	7.13.7	How to deal with on-site electricity generation?	90
130	7.13.8	Electricity modelling for benchmark calculations	91
131	7.14	Modelling transport	91
132	7.14.1	How to allocate the transport burdens	92
133	7.14.2	From supplier to factory	93
134	7.14.3	From factory to final client	94
135	7.14.4	From EOL collection to EOL treatment	96
136	7.14.5	Transport processes for cooled and frozen product	96
137	7.15	Modelling infrastructure and equipment	97
138	7.15.1	Distribution centre (DC)	97
139	7.15.2	Retail space	98
140	7.15.3	Fridge	99
141	7.15.4	Dishwasher	99
142	7.15.5	Small equipment to be considered	99
143	7.16	Packaging modelling	100
144	7.16.1	Packaging datasets	100
145	7.16.2	Packaging reuse rates	101
146	7.16.3	Average reuse rates for company owned pools	102
147	7.16.4	Average reuse rates for third party operated pools	103
148	7.17	Use stage modelling	104
149	7.17.1	Definition of the use stage	104
150	7.17.2	Main function approach or Delta approach	105
151	7.17.3	Modelling the use stage	106
152	7.17.4	Example: pasta	107
153	7.17.5	Example: energy using products	108
154	7.18	End-of-Life modelling	109
155	7.18.1	The Circular Footprint Formula	109
156	7.18.2	The parameters of the Circular Footprint Formula (<i>CFF and CFF-M</i>)	110
157	7.18.3	The A factor	111
158	7.18.4	The B factor	112
159	7.18.5	The point of substitution	112
160	7.18.6	The quality ratios: $Q_{S_{in}}/Q_p$ and $Q_{S_{out}}/Q_p$	114
161	7.18.7	Recycled content (R_1)	115

162	7.18.8	Recycling output rate (R_2)	118
163	7.18.9	E_{recycled} and $E_{\text{recyclingEoL}}$	120
164	7.18.10	The E^*v	120
165	7.18.11	How to apply the CFF with a PP related to final products	120
166	7.18.12	How to apply the CFF with a PP related to intermediate products	121
167	7.18.13	How to apply the CFF with a PP related to construction products	121
168	7.18.14	Summary table on how to apply the Circular Footprint Formula	121
169	7.18.15	How to deal with specific aspects	122
170	7.19	Data requirements and quality requirements	127
171	7.19.1	The materiality approach	127
172	7.19.2	DQR formula	127
173	7.19.3	List of mandatory company-specific data	131
174	7.19.4	Data needs matrix (DNM)	132
175	7.19.5	Which datasets to use?	137
176	7.19.6	The DQR of the study	138
177	8	Verification and validation of EF studies, reports, and communication vehicles	138
178	8.1	Defining the scope of the verification	138
179	8.2	Verification procedure	139
180	8.3	Verifier(s)	139
181	8.3.1	Minimum requirements for verifier(s)	140
182	8.3.2	Role of the lead verifier in the verification team	141
183	8.4	Verification/validation requirements	141
184	8.4.1	Requirements for the verification/validation when an OEFSR is available	142
185	8.4.2	Requirements for the verification and validation where no OEFSR is available	144
186	8.4.3	Verification and Validation techniques	144
187	8.4.4	Data confidentiality	144
188	8.5	Outputs of the verification/validation process	145
189	8.5.1	Content of the verification and validation report	145
190	8.5.2	Content of the validation statement	145
191	8.5.3	Validity of the verification and validation report and the validation statement	146
192	9	References	148
193		Annex A - List of EF impact categories, normalisation and weighting factors	152
194		Annex B - OEFSR template	157

195	Table of contents	158
196	Acronyms	158
197	Definitions	158
198	B.1 Introduction	159
199	B.2 General information about the OEFSR	160
200	B.2.1 Technical secretariat	160
201	B.2.2 Consultations and stakeholders	160
202	B.2.3 Review panel and review requirements of the OEFSR	160
203	B.2.4 Review statement	161
204	B.2.5 Geographic validity	161
205	B.2.6 Language	162
206	B.2.7 Conformance to other documents	162
207	B.3 OEFSR scope	162
208	B.3.1 The sector	162
209	B.3.2 Representative organisation(s)	162
210	B.3.3 Reporting unit and product portfolio	162
211	B.3.4 System boundary	163
212	B.3.5 EF Impact assessment	164
213	B.3.6 Limitations	166
214	B.4 Summary of most relevant impact categories, life cycle stages, and processes	166
215	B.5 Life cycle inventory	167
216	B.5.1 List of mandatory company-specific data	167
217	B.5.2 List of processes expected to be run by the company	168
218	B.5.3 Data gaps	170
219	B.5.4 Data quality requirements	170
220	B.5.4.1 Company-specific datasets	170
221	B.5.5 Data needs matrix (DNM)	173
222	B.5.5.1 Processes in situation 1	174
223	B.5.5.2 Processes in situation 2	175
224	B.5.5.3 Processes in situation 3	177
225	B.5.6 Which datasets to use?	177
226	B.5.7 How to calculate the average DQR of the study	177
227	B.5.8 Allocation rules	178

228	B.5.9 Electricity modelling	178
229	B.5.10 Climate change modelling	181
230	B.5.11 Modelling of wastes and recycled content	184
231	B.6 Life cycle stages	187
232	B.6.1 Raw material acquisition and pre-processing	187
233	B.6.2 Agricultural modelling (to be included only if applicable)	189
234	B.6.3 Manufacturing	193
235	B.6.4 Distribution stage [to be included if applicable]	193
236	B.6.5 Use stage [to be included if applicable]	194
237	B.6.6 End-of-Life [to be included if applicable]	195
238	B.7 OEF results	197
239	B.7.1 OEF profile	197
240	B.7.2 Additional technical information	197
241	B.7.3 Additional environmental information	197
242	B.7.4 Other impact results	198
243	B.8 Verification	198
244	B.8.1 Specific requirements for the verification	198
245	B.9 References	199
246	ANNEX B.1 – List of EF normalisation and weighting factors	200
247	ANNEX B.2 – Check-list for the OEF study	202
248	ANNEX B.3 - Critical review report of the OEFSR	203
249	ANNEX B.4 - Other Annexes	203
250	Annex C - List of default values for A, R ₁ , R ₂ , R ₃ and Qs/Qp	204
251	Annex D – Background information used to calculate R ₂ for packaging materials	205
252	Annex E - OEFSR supporting study template	207
253	General guidelines and instructions	207
254	E.1 Summary	208
255	E.2 General	208
256	E.3 Goal of the study	208
257	E.4 Scope of the study	209
258	E.4.1 Reporting unit and Product Portfolio	209
259	E.4.2 System boundaries	209
260	E.4.3 Supplementary analysis	209

261	E.5 Life Cycle Inventory analysis	209
262	E.5.1 Data collection and quality assessment (CONFIDENTIAL IF RELEVANT)	209
263	E.5.2 Data gaps	210
264	E.5.3 Supplementary analysis	210
265	E.6 Impact assessment results (CONFIDENTIAL IF RELEVANT)	210
266	E.6.1 OEF results – Impact Assessment	210
267	E.6.2 Supplementary analysis	211
268	E.7 Interpretation OEF results	211
269	E.7.1 OEF results	211
270	E.7.2 Comparison to the benchmark	211
271	E.7.3 Performance class	211
272	E.8 Annex I	212
273	E.9 Annex II: Confidential	212
274	Annex F - Default data for modelling the use stage	213
275	Annex G - Default loss rates per type of product	215
276	Annex H - When is carbon stored > 100 years?	219
277	Annex I - EF-compliant dataset	222
278	I.1 Technical requirements to be fulfilled by datasets being EF-compliant	222
279	I.1.1. Documentation	222
280	I.1.2. Nomenclature	222
281	I.1.3. Review	223
282	I.1.4 Methodological requirements	223
283	I.2 Aggregation	224
284	I.3 Data quality criteria and scores	226
285		
286		

287 **1 List of Tables**

288 Table 1. List of recommended models at midpoint, together with their indicator, unit and source... 45

289 Table 2. Criteria to select at which life cycle stage level to identify the most relevant processes 49

290 Table 3. Summary of requirements to define most relevant contributions..... 51

291 Table 4. Contribution of different impact categories based on normalised and weighted results..... 52

292 Table 5. Contribution of different life cycle stages to the climate change impact category 53

293 Table 6. Contribution of different processes to the climate change impact category)..... 53

294 Table 7. Example of impact assessment results - contribution of each elementary flow to a specific

295 process (climate change, results expressed in kg CO₂ eq). 54

296 Table 8. Most relevant direct elementary flows contributing to climate change 54

297 Table 9. Identification of the sub-population for Example 2..... 56

298 Table 10. Summary of the sub-population for example 2..... 57

299 Table 11. Example – how to calculate the number of companies in each sub-sample..... 58

300 Table 12. CFs for climate change modelling, with carbon feedbacks (in CO₂-equivalents)..... 69

301 Table 13. Tier 1 emission factors of IPCC 2006 (modified). 72

302 Table 14. Alternative approach to nitrogen modelling..... 73

303 Table 15. Default allocation factors for cattle at farming..... 77

304 Table 16. Default values to be used for the calculation of NEwool for sheep. 78

305 Table 17. Default values to be used for the calculation of NEI for sheep..... 79

306 Table 18. Constants for use in calculating NEg for sheep..... 80

307 Table 19. Default values to be used for the calculation of NEg for sheep..... 80

308 Table 20. Default allocation factors to be used in OEFSR and in EF studies for sheep and goat at

309 farming stage. 81

310 Table 21. Allocation at farming stage between piglets and sows..... 82

311 Table 22. Economic allocation ratios for beef (data already included in the CMWG Report) 83

312 Table 23. Economic allocation ratios for pigs (from the meat screening study) 84

313 Table 24. Economic allocation ratios for sheep (from the meat screening study)..... 85

314 Table 25. Minimal criteria to ensure contractual instruments from suppliers..... 87

315 Table 26. OEFSR guidelines for the use stage 106

316 Table 27. Processes of the use stage of dry pasta. 108

317 Table 28. Example activity data and secondary datasets to be used 108

318 Table 29. Requirements regarding R₁ values in relation with the DNM..... 115

319 Table 30. Summary table on how to apply the CFF in different situations 121

320 Table 31. Data source for R₂ per packaging application 124

321 Table 32. How to assign the DQR criteria when using company-specific information..... 129

322 Table 33. How to assign the values to parameters in the DQR formula when secondary datasets are

323 used..... 130

324 Table 34. Data Needs Matrix (DNM) – Requirements for the applicant of the OEFSR..... 134

325 Table 35. Scoring system for each relevant competence and experience topic for the assessment of

326 the competences of verifier(s)..... 140

327 Table 36. Typology of reviews..... 223

328 Table 37. Quality rating for the data quality criteria. 227

329 2 List of figures

330	Figure 1. Definition of a unit process dataset and an aggregated process dataset.....	15
331	Figure 2. An example of a partially disaggregated dataset, at level 1.	18
332	Figure 3. Organisational and OEF boundaries	29
333	Figure 4: Steps to be followed for the development of OEFSRs.....	33
334	Figure 5. Default transport scenario from factory to client.....	95
335	Figure 6. Processes included and excluded from the use stage	104
336	Figure 7. Point of substitution at level 1 and at level 2	113
337	Figure 8. Example of point of substitutions at different steps in the value chain	114
338	Figure 9. Modelling option when pre-consumer scrap is claimed as pre-consumer recycled content	
339	117
340	Figure 10. Modelling option when pre-consumer scrap is not claimed as pre-consumer recycled	
341	content.....	117
342	Figure 11. Simplified collection recycling scheme of a material.....	119
343	Figure 12. Three examples for better understanding of the forest system.	219
344	Figure 13. Two examples for better understanding of carbon stored in forest system and final	
345	product.....	220
346	Figure 14. Minimum level of disaggregation requested for a dataset aggregated at level 1.....	225
347		

348 **3 List of acronyms**

349	AF	Allocation Factor
350	AR	Allocation Ratio
351	B2B	Business to Business
352	B2C	Business to Consumer
353	BoC	Bill of Components
354	BoM	Bill of Materials
355	CF	Characterization Factor
356	CFF	Circular Footprint Formula
357	CFF-M	Circular Footprint Formula – Modular form
358	CMWG	Cattle Model Working Group
359	CPA	Classification of Products by Activity
360	DC	Distribution Centre
361	DMI	Dry Matter Intake
362	DNM	Data Needs Matrix
363	DQR	Data Quality Rating
364	EA	Economic Allocation
365	EC	European Commission
366	EF	Environmental Footprint
367	EI	Environmental Impact
368	EoL	End-of-Life
369	FU	Functional Unit
370	GE	Gross Energy intake
371	GR	Geographical Representativeness
372	GHG	Greenhouse Gas
373	GWP	Global Warming Potential
374	HD	Helpdesk
375	ILCD	International Reference Life Cycle Data System
376	IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
377	ISO	International Organisation for Standardisation
378	JRC	Joint Research Centre
379	LCA	Life Cycle Assessment
380	LCDN	Life Cycle Data Network
381	LCI	Life Cycle Inventory
382	LCIA	Life Cycle Impact Assessment
383	LT	Lifetime
384	NACE	Nomenclature Générale des Activités Economiques dans les Communautés
385		Européennes
386	NDA	Non Disclosure Agreement
387	NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
388	NMVOC	Non-methane volatile compounds
389	OEF	Organisation Environmental Footprint
390	OEF SR	Organisation Environmental Footprint Sector Rule
391	P	Precision
392	PCR	Product Category Rules
393	PEF	Product Environmental Footprint
394	PEFCR	Product Environmental Footprint Category Rules
395	RF	Reference Flow
396	RO	Representative Organisation
397	SB	System Boundary
398	SC	Steering Committee

399	SMRS	Sustainability Measurement & Reporting System
400	SS	Supporting study
401	TAB	Technical Advisory Board
402	TeR	Technological Representativeness
403	TiR	Time Representativeness
404	TS	Technical Secretariat
405	UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
406	UUID	Universally Unique Identifier
407		

408 4 List of terms and definitions

409 For all terms used in this Guidance and not defined below, please refer to the most updated version
410 of the Organisation Environmental Footprint (OEF) Guide, ISO 14025:2006, ISO 14040-44:2006, and
411 the ENVIFOOD Protocol.

412 **Activity data** - This term refers to information which is associated with processes while modelling
413 Life Cycle Inventories (LCI). In the OEF Guide it is also called “non-elementary flows”. The aggregated
414 LCI results of the process chains that represent the activities of a process, are each multiplied by the
415 corresponding activity data¹ and then combined to derive the environmental footprint associated
416 with that process (See Figure 1). Examples of activity data include quantity of kilowatt-hours of
417 electricity used, quantity of fuel used, output of a process (e.g. waste), number of hours equipment
418 is operated, distance travelled, floor area of a building, etc. In the context of OEF the amounts of
419 ingredients from the bill of material (BOM) shall always be considered as activity data.

420 **Aggregated dataset** - This term is defined as a life cycle inventory of multiple unit processes (e.g.
421 material or energy production) or life cycle stages (cradle-to-gate), but for which the inputs and
422 outputs are provided only at the aggregated level. Aggregated datasets are also called "LCI results",
423 “cumulative inventory” or “System processes” datasets. The aggregated dataset can have been
424 aggregated horizontally and/or vertically. Depending on the specific situation and modelling choices
425 a "unit process" dataset can also be aggregated. See Figure 1².

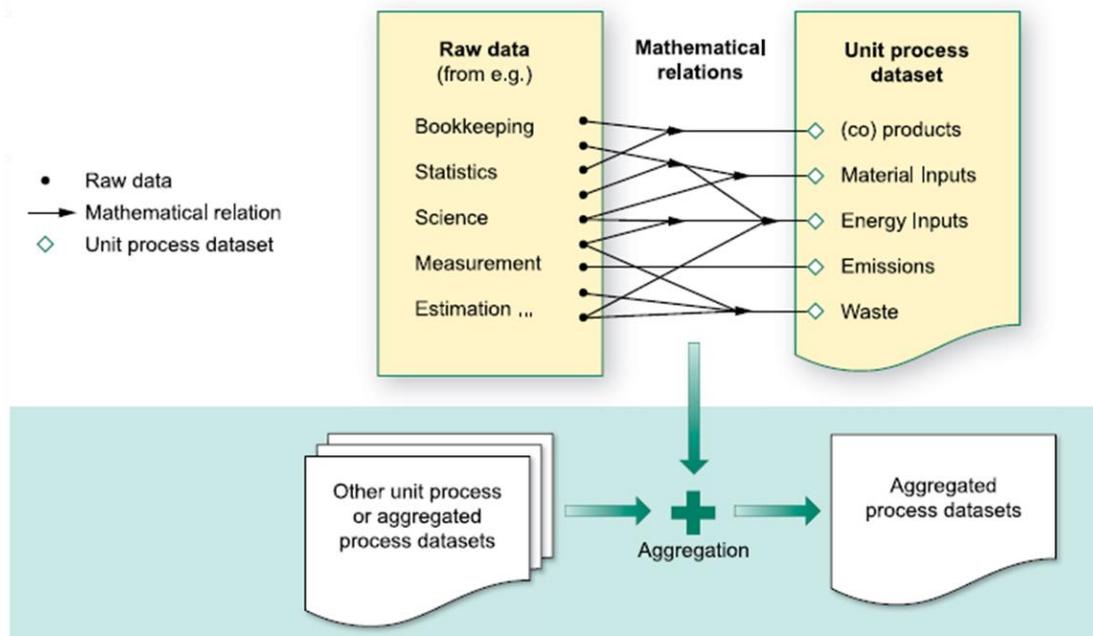
426 **Application specific** - It refers to the generic aspect of the specific application in which a material is
427 used. For example, the average recycling rate of PET in bottles.

428 **Bill of materials** – A bill of materials or product structure (sometimes bill of material, BOM or
429 associated list) is a list of the raw materials, sub-assemblies, intermediate assemblies, sub-
430 components, parts and the quantities of each needed to manufacture an end product.

431

¹ Based on GHG protocol scope 3 definition from the Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard (World resources institute, 2011).

² Source: UNEP/SETAC “Global Guidance Principles for LCA Databases”



432
433 **Figure 1. Definition of a unit process dataset and an aggregated process dataset**

434 **Business to Business (B2B)** – Describes transactions between businesses, such as between a
435 manufacturer and a wholesaler, or between a wholesaler and a retailer.

436 **Business to Consumers (B2C)** – Describes transactions between business and consumers, such as
437 between retailers and consumers. According to ISO 14025:2006, a consumer is defined as “an
438 individual member of the general public purchasing or using goods, property or services for private
439 purposes”.

440 **Commissioner of the EF study** - Organisation (or group of organisations) that finances the EF study
441 in accordance with the EF Guide, EF Guidance and the relevant OEFSR, if available (definition
442 adapted from ISO 14071/2014, point 3.4).

443 **Company-specific data** – It refers to directly measured or collected data from one or multiple
444 facilities (site-specific data) that are representative for the activities of the company. It is
445 synonymous to “primary data”. To determine the level of representativeness a sampling procedure
446 can be applied.

447 **Comparative assertion** – An environmental claim regarding the superiority or equivalence of one
448 organisation versus a competing organisation that operates in the same sector, based on the results
449 of an OEF study and supporting OEFSRs.

450 **Comparison** – A comparison, not including a comparative assertion, (graphic or otherwise) of two or
451 more organisations/production sites/time frames based on the results of an OEF study, and
452 supporting OEFSRs. Comparing production sites or time frames within the same company falls under
453 this definition and is not a comparative assertion.

454 **Data Quality Rating (DQR)** - Semi-quantitative assessment of the quality criteria of a dataset based
455 on Technological representativeness, Geographical representativeness, Time-related

456 representativeness, and Precision. The data quality shall be considered as the quality of the dataset
457 as documented.

458 **Direct elementary flows (also named elementary flows)** - All output emissions and input resource
459 use that arise directly in the context of a process. Examples are emissions from a chemical process,
460 or fugitive emissions from a boiler directly onsite. See Figure 2.

461 **Disaggregation** - The process that breaks down an aggregated dataset into smaller unit process
462 datasets (horizontal or vertical). The disaggregation can help making data more specific. The process
463 of disaggregation should never compromise or threat to compromise the quality and consistency of
464 the original aggregated dataset

465 **EF communication vehicles** - It includes all the possible ways that can be used to communicate the
466 results of the EF study to the stakeholders. The list of EF communication vehicles includes, but it is
467 not limited to, labels, environmental product declarations, green claims, websites, infographics, etc.

468 **EF report** - Document that summarises the results of the EF study. For the EF report the template
469 provided as annex to the PECFR Guidance and OEFSR Guidance shall be used. In case the
470 commissioner of the EF study decides to communicate the results of the EF study (independently
471 from the communication vehicle used), the EF report shall be made available for free through the
472 commissioner's website. The EF report shall not contain any information that is considered as
473 confidential by the commissioner, however the confidential information shall be provided to the
474 verifier(s).

475 **EF study** - Term used to identify the totality of actions needed to calculate the EF results. It includes
476 the modelisation, the data collection, and the analysis of the results.

477 **Electricity tracking³** - Electricity tracking is the process of assigning electricity generation attributes
478 to electricity consumption.

479 **Elementary flow** - Material or energy entering the system being studied that has been drawn from
480 the environment without previous human transformation, or material or energy leaving the system
481 being studied that is released into the environment without subsequent human transformation.

482 **EMAS** - Eco-Management and Audit Scheme (REGULATION (EC) No 1221/2009 OF THE EUROPEAN
483 PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 25 November 2009 on the voluntary participation by
484 organisations in a Community eco-management and audit scheme (EMAS). EMAS is a premium
485 management instrument developed by the European Commission for companies and other
486 organisations to evaluate, report, and improve their environmental performance. EMAS is open to
487 every type of organisation and spans all economic and service sectors and is applicable worldwide.

488 **EMAS Sectoral Reference Documents (EMAS SRDs)** – Documents developed according to Art. 46 of
489 the EMAS Regulation⁴, which contain best environmental management practice, environmental

³ <https://ec.europa.eu/energy/intelligent/projects/en/projects/e-track-ii>

⁴ [Regulation \(EC\) No 1221/2009](#)

490 performance indicators for specific sectors and, where appropriate, benchmarks of excellence and
491 rating systems identifying environmental performance levels.

492 **Environmental aspect** – Element of an organization’s activities or products or services that interacts
493 or can interact with the environment (ISO 14001:2015)

494 **External Communication** - Communication to any interested party other than the commissioner or
495 the practitioner of the study.

496 **Foreground elementary flows** - Direct elementary flows (emissions and resources) for which access
497 to primary data (or company-specific information) is available.

498 **Independent external expert** - Competent person, not employed in a full-time or part-time role by
499 the commissioner of the EF study or the practitioner of the EF study, and not involved in defining the
500 scope or conducting the EF study (adapted from ISO 14071/2014, point 3.2).

501 **Input flows** – Product, material or energy flow that enters a unit process. Products and materials
502 include raw materials, intermediate products and co-products (ISO 14040:2006).

503 **Intermediate product** - An intermediate product is a product that requires further processing before
504 it is saleable to the final consumer.

505 **Lead verifier** - Verifier taking part in a verification team with additional responsibilities compared to
506 the other verifiers in the team.

507 **Life Cycle Inventory (LCI)** - The combined set of exchanges of elementary, waste and product flows
508 in a LCI dataset.

509 **Life Cycle Inventory (LCI) dataset** - A document or file with life cycle information of a specified
510 product or other reference (e.g., site, process), covering descriptive metadata and quantitative life
511 cycle inventory. A LCI dataset could be a unit process dataset, partially aggregated or an aggregated
512 dataset.

513 **Material-specific** - It refers to a generic aspect of a material. For example, the recycling rate of PET.

514 **OEF Profile** – The quantified results of an OEF study. It includes the quantification of the impacts for
515 the various impact categories and the additional environmental information considered necessary to
516 be reported.

517 **OEF screening** – A preliminary study carried out on the representative organisation, and intended to
518 identify the most relevant life cycle stages, processes, elementary flows, impact categories, data
519 quality needs, and any other major requirement to be part of the final OEFSR.

520 **OEFSR Supporting study** – An OEF study done on the basis of a draft OEFSR. It is used to confirm the
521 decisions taken in the draft OEFSR before the final OEFSR is released.

522 **Organisation** - A company, corporation, firm, enterprise, authority or institution, or part or
523 combination thereof, whether incorporated or not, public or private. For the purpose of calculating

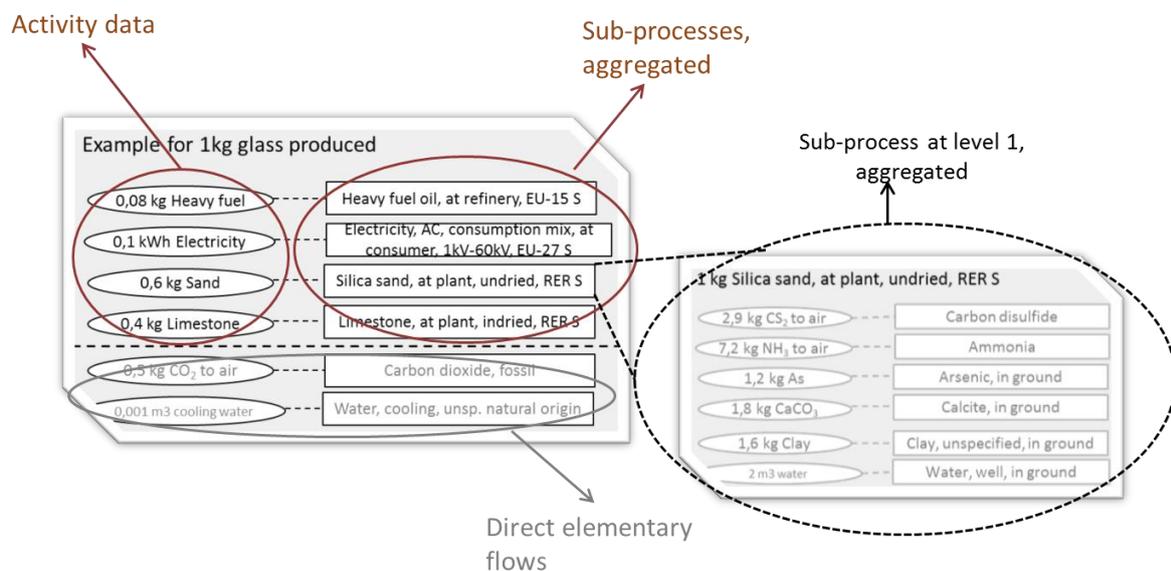
524 the OEF, the function of the organisation is defined as the provision of products (i.e. goods and
 525 services) over a specified reporting interval, thus it is defined with reference to its Product Portfolio.

526 **Organisational claims** – Any form of communication regarding an organisation's environmental
 527 performance, such as reports, responses to questionnaires, declarations and press releases. Herein
 528 claims refer exclusively to those based on a life cycle assessment (LCA-based claims).

529 **Organisation Environmental Footprint Sector Rules (OEF SRs)** – Sector-specific, life-cycle-based rules
 530 that complement general methodological guidance for OEF studies by providing further specification
 531 at the level of a specific sector. OEF SRs help to shift the focus of the OEF study towards those
 532 aspects and parameters that matter the most, and hence contribute to increased relevance,
 533 reproducibility and consistency of the results whilst reducing costs in comparison to a study based
 534 on the comprehensive requirements of the OEF Guide. OEF SRs are defined primarily with reference
 535 to the activities characteristic of the sector, as represented in a typical Product Portfolio.

536 **Output flows** – Product, material or energy flow that leaves a unit process. Products and materials
 537 include raw materials, intermediate products, co-products and releases (ISO 14040:2006).

538 **Partially disaggregated dataset** - A dataset with a LCI that contains elementary flows and activity
 539 data, and that only in combination with its complementing underlying datasets yield a complete
 540 aggregated LCI data set. We refer to a partially disaggregated dataset at level 1 in case the LCI
 541 contains elementary flows and activity data, while all complementing underlying datasets are in
 542 their aggregated form (see an example in Figure 2).



543
 544 **Figure 2. An example of a partially disaggregated dataset, at level 1. The activity data and direct elementary**
 545 **flows are to the left, and the complementing sub-processes in their aggregated form are to the right. The**
 546 **grey text indicates elementary flows**

547 **Population** - Any finite or infinite aggregation of individuals, not necessarily animate, subject to a
 548 statistical study.

549 **Practitioner of the EF study** - Individual, organisation or group of organisations that performs the EF
 550 study in accordance with the EF Guide, EF Guidance and the relevant OEF SR, if available. The

551 practitioner of the EF study can belong to the same organisation as the commissioner of the EF study
552 (adapted from ISO 14071/2014, point 3.6).

553 **Primary data**⁵ - This term refers to data from specific processes within the supply-chain of the
554 company applying the OEFSR. Such data may take the form of activity data, or foreground
555 elementary flows (life cycle inventory). Primary data are site-specific, company- specific (if multiple
556 sites for the same product) or supply-chain-specific. Primary data may be obtained through meter
557 readings, purchase records, utility bills, engineering models, direct monitoring, material/product
558 balances, stoichiometry, or other methods for obtaining data from specific processes in the value
559 chain of the company applying the OEFSR. In this Guidance, primary data is synonym of "company-
560 specific data" or supply-chain-specific data".

561 **Product Portfolio** - The Product Portfolio refers to the amount and nature of goods and services
562 provided by the Organisation over the reporting interval, which should be one year.

563 **Refurbishment** - The process of restoring components to a functional and/or satisfactory state to
564 the original specification (providing the same function), using methods such as resurfacing,
565 repainting, etc. Refurbished products may have been tested and verified to function properly.

566 **Representative organisation (model)** - The “representative organisation” is a real or fictive
567 organisation that is typical for the given sector and Product Portfolio. Especially when technologies
568 and the composition of Production Portfolios within a sector are varied, the “representative
569 organisation” can be a virtual (non-existing) organisation, built, for example, with the average EU
570 sales-weighted characteristics of all technologies used, using the Product Portfolio as a reference. If
571 appropriate, an OEFSR might include more than one representative organisation (business unit).

572 **Representative sample** - A representative sample with respect to one or more variables is a sample
573 in which the distribution of these variables is exactly the same (or similar) as in the population from
574 which the sample is a subset

575 **Sample** - A sample is a subset containing the characteristics of a larger population. Samples are used
576 in statistical testing when population sizes are too large for the test to include all possible members
577 or observations. A sample should represent the whole population and not reflect bias toward a
578 specific attribute.

579 **Secondary data**⁶ -It refers to data not from specific process within the supply-chain of the company
580 applying the OEFSR. This refers to data that is not directly collected, measured, or estimated by the
581 company, but sourced from a third-party life-cycle-inventory database or other sources. Secondary
582 data includes industry-average data (e.g., from published production data, government statistics,

⁵ Based on GHG protocol scope 3 definition from the Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard (World resources institute, 2011).

⁶ Based on GHG protocol scope 3 definition from the Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard (World resources institute, 2011)

583 and industry associations), literature studies, engineering studies and patents, and can also be based
584 on financial data, and contain proxy data, and other generic data. Primary data that go through a
585 horizontal aggregation step are considered as secondary data.

586 **Sector** – A sector is defined with reference to the characteristic sectorial Product Portfolio, defined
587 using NACE codes (i.e. in line with the Nomenclature générale des Activités Economiques dans les
588 Communautés Européennes NACE Rev. 2).

589 Site-specific data – It refers to directly measured or collected data from one facility (production site).
590 It is synonymous to “primary data”.

591 **Sub-population** - In this document this term indicates any finite or infinite aggregation of individuals,
592 not necessarily animate, subject to a statistical study that constitutes a homogenous sub-set of the
593 whole population. Sometimes the word "stratum" can be used as well.

594 **Sub-processes** - Those processes used to represent the activities of the level 1 processes (=building
595 blocks). Sub-processes can be presented in their (partially) aggregated form (see Figure 2).

596 **Sub-sample** - In this document this term indicates a sample of a sub-population.

597 **Supply-chain** – It refers to all of the upstream and downstream activities associated with the
598 operations of the company applying the OEFSR, including the use of sold products by consumers and
599 the end-of-life treatment of sold products after consumer use.

600 **Supply-chain specific** – It refers to a specific aspect of the specific supply-chain of a company. For
601 example the recycled content value of an aluminium can produced by a specific company.

602 **Type III environmental declaration** – An environmental declaration providing quantified
603 environmental data using predetermined parameters and, where relevant, additional environmental
604 information (ISO 14025:2006). The predetermined parameters are based on the ISO 14040 series of
605 standards, which is made up of ISO 14040 and ISO 14044.

606 **Unit process dataset** - Smallest element considered in the life cycle inventory analysis for which
607 input and output data are quantified (ISO 14040:2006). In LCA practice, both physically not further
608 separable processes (such as unit operations in production plants, then called “unit process single
609 operation”) and also whole production sites are covered under "unit process", then called “unit
610 process, black box” (ILCD Handbook).

611 **Validation statement** - Conclusive document aggregating the conclusions from the *verifiers* or the
612 verification team regarding the EF study. This document is mandatory and shall be electronically or
613 physically signed by the *verifier* or *in case of a* verification panel, by the lead verifier. The minimum
614 content of the verification statement is provided in this document.

615 **Verification report** - Documentation of the verification process and findings, including detailed
616 comments from the *Verifier(s)*, as well as the corresponding responses.. This document is
617 mandatory, but it can be confidential. However, it shall be signed, electronically or physically, by the
618 *verifier* or *in case of a* verification panel, by the lead verifier.

619 **Verification team** - Team of verifiers that will perform the verification of the EF study, of the EF
620 report and the EF communication vehicles.

621 **Verifier** - Independent external expert performing a verification of the EF study and eventually
622 taking part in a verification team.

623 5 Rationale

624 The Organisation Environmental Footprint (OEF) is a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) based method to
625 quantify the relevant environmental impacts of an organisation. It builds on existing approaches and
626 international standards⁷, even if using LCA for organisation-level assessment represents a relatively
627 novel approach.

628 At organisational level, the importance of the environmental impacts occurring in the supply chain is
629 increasingly recognised. Standards and methods were created, such as the GHG Protocol Corporate
630 Standard and its sectoral guidance or Global Reporting Initiative indicators. At EU level, the EMAS
631 Sectoral Reference Documents include guidance regarding indirect impacts highlighting also the use
632 of LCA-methods for evaluation of the respective product portfolio (PP).

633 These initiatives indicate the growing demand for such information from both public and private
634 actors. They also represent a problem as too often methods and specific guidance are "similar but
635 still different", what limits their applicability to make informed and meaningful comparisons (i)
636 between organisations or production sites within a same sector having similar product portfolios, or
637 (ii) of the performance of a single organisation or production site throughout time. Consistent and
638 comparable information is important for any application that requires establishing the performance
639 of an organisation respectively to peers in a sector (e.g. sustainability indices, potential use in green
640 public procurement, performance league tables) or where decisions are made based on
641 performance improvement (e.g. incentives tied to environmental performance improvement,
642 conditionality for grants, investor analysis regarding the management of non-financial risk). One
643 important feature of OEF is that it sets the basis for a harmonised approach across organisations
644 that go beyond carbon footprinting.

645 This Guidance represents a contribution to meeting these challenges. It has been written trying to be
646 as much as possible in line with similar major standards and initiatives. Consistency with the
647 Organisation Environmental Footprint (OEF) and, where appropriate, Organisation Environmental
648 Footprint Sector Rules (OEFSRs) ensure complementarity between the tools and streamlines
649 processes for organisations wishing to apply OEF.

650

651 5.1 Terminology: shall, should and may

652 This Guidance uses precise terminology to indicate the requirements, the recommendations and
653 options that could be chosen when developing an OEFSR.

654 The term "shall" is used to indicate what is required in order for an OEFSR to be in conformance with
655 this OEFCR Guidance.

⁷ Analysis of Existing Environmental Footprint Methodologies for Products and Organizations:
Recommendations, Rationale, and Alignment, JRC, 2011,
<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eusd/pdf/Deliverable.pdf>

656 The term “should” is used to indicate a recommendation rather than a requirement. Any deviation
657 from a “should” requirement has to be justified when developing the OEFSR and made transparent.

658 The term “may” is used to indicate an option that is permissible. Whenever options are available,
659 the OEFSR shall include adequate argumentation to justify the chosen option.

660

661 **5.2 Definition and purpose of an OEFSR**

662 An OEFSR is a sector-specific guidance document with the primary objective to fix a consistent set of
663 rules to calculate the potential environmental impacts of an organisation in a given sector. Sector-
664 specific rules analogous to OEFSRs exist in standards for calculating GHG emissions, such as the GHG
665 Protocol. OEFSRs were named differently in order to prevent confusion with other analogous rules
666 and uniquely identify rules under the OEF Guide.

667 Based on an analysis carried out by JRC in 2010⁸, the Commission came to the conclusion that
668 existing life cycle-based standards do not provide sufficient specificity to ensure that the same
669 assumptions, measurements and calculations are made to comply with a harmonised approach
670 across organisations within a same sector. In order to address this limitation, the use of OEFSRs will
671 play an important role in increasing the reproducibility, relevance, and consistency of OEF studies
672 (and therefore comparability between OEF calculations over time and, if possibly, within the sector).

673 OEFSRs should be developed and written in a format that persons with technical knowledge (in LCA
674 as well as with regard to the considered product category) can understand it and use it to conduct
675 an OEF study. The OEFSRs shall implement the materiality principle, meaning that an OEF study shall
676 focus on those aspects and parameters that are the most relevant in determining the environmental
677 performance of a given organization. By doing this the time, efforts and costs necessary to carry out
678 the analysis are reduced

679 Each OEFSR shall specify the minimum list of processes (called mandatory processes) that shall
680 always be covered by company-specific data. The purpose is to avoid that an applicant without
681 access to the relevant organisation-specific primary data is allowed to perform an OEF study and
682 communicate its results by only applying default data. The OEFSR shall define this mandatory list of
683 processes based on the relevance and the possibility to have access to company-specific data. An
684 OEFSR shall further specify requirements made in the general OEF Guide and shall add new
685 requirements where the OEF Guide provides several choices or where the OEF Guide does not cover
686 sufficiently the particularity of life cycle of a specific sector.

687 OEFSRs shall be developed according to the latest version available of this Guidance. Whenever
688 there are conflicting requirements between this Guidance and the most recent version of the OEF
689 Guide adopted by the Commission, the former prevails over the latter. In the absence of an

⁸ [Analysis of Existing Environmental Footprint Methodologies for Products and Organizations: Recommendations, Rationale, and Alignment](http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/dev_methods.htm) (2010), available at:
http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/dev_methods.htm

690 approved OEFSR an OEF study shall be carried out in compliance with the most recent version of the
691 OEF Guide adopted by the Commission and this OEFSR Guidance.

692 For OEFSRs dealing with food, feed, and drinks, the most recent version of the ENVIFOOD Protocol
693 shall be used as complementary guidance to the requirements in the OEF Guide and this OEFSR
694 guidance. In case of conflicting requirements between the OEF Guide (or this OEFSR Guidance) and
695 the ENVIFOOD Protocol, the first prevail over the second.

696

697 **5.3 Relationship to other methods and standards**

698 This Guidance includes several elements taken from other relevant documents such as:

- 699 • Organisation Environmental Footprint (OEF) Guide, Annex to Commission Recommendation
700 2013/179/EU on the use of common methods to measure and communicate the life cycle
701 environmental performance of products and organisations (April 2013)⁹
- 702 • Guidance for Product Category Rule Development¹⁰
- 703 • ISO 14025:2006 - Environmental labels and declarations – Type III environmental
704 declarations – Principles and procedures (ISO)
- 705 • BP X30-323-0:2011 - Principes généraux pour l'affichage environnemental des produits de
706 grande consommation (AFNOR, France)
- 707 • Greenhouse Gas Product Accounting and Reporting Standard (GHG Protocol, 2011)
- 708 • PAS 2050 - Specification for the assessment of the life cycle greenhouse gas emissions of
709 goods and services (BSI, 2011)
- 710 • ISO 14064-1:2006 – Specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification
711 and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals
- 712 • Technical Specification ISO/TS 14067:2013 – Carbon footprint of products – Requirements
713 and guidelines for quantification and communication
- 714 • ISO 14020:2000 Environmental labels and declarations – General principles
- 715 • ISO 14021:1999 Environmental labels and declarations – Self-declared environmental
716 claims (Type II environmental labelling)
- 717 • ISO 14040:2006 Environmental management – Life cycle assessment –Principles and
718 framework
- 719 • ISO 14044:2006 Environmental management – Life cycle assessment –Requirements and
720 guidelines
- 721 • ISO 14050:2006 Environmental management – vocabulary
- 722 • ISO/TS 14067:2013 Greenhouse gases -- Carbon footprint of products -- Requirements and
723 guidelines for quantification and communication

⁹ <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/index.htm>

¹⁰ Ingwersen, W., Subramanian, V., editors. Product of the Product Category Rule Guidance Development Initiative. <http://www.pcrguidance.org>.

- 724
- 725
- 726
- 727
- 728
- 729
- ISO 17024:2003 Conformity assessment – General requirements for bodies operating certification of persons
 - Regulation (EC) No 1221/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2009 on the voluntary participation by organisations in a Community eco-management and audit scheme (EMAS), repealing Regulation (EC) No 761/2001 and Commission Decisions 2001/681/EC and 2006/193/EC.
- 730
- 731
- 732
- ISO/TS 14071:2014 Environmental management — Life cycle assessment — Critical review processes and reviewer competencies: Additional requirements and guidelines to ISO 14044:2006
- 733
- 734
- ISO 14046:2014 Environmental management -- Water footprint -- Principles, requirements and guidelines
- 735
- 736
- 737
- 738
- ENVIFOOD PROTOCOL - Food SCP RT (2013), ENVIFOOD Protocol, Environmental Assessment of Food and Drink Protocol, European Food Sustainable Consumption and Production Round Table (SCP RT), Working Group 1, Brussels, Belgium.

739 **5.4 Intended audience**

740 The intended audience of this Guidance document includes:

- 741
- 742
- 743
- 744
- stakeholders participating in the development of OEFSRs;
 - stakeholders implementing an approved OEFSR;
 - stakeholders carrying out an OEF study for an organization in a sector not covered by an approved OEFSR.

745

746 6 Governance and procedures

747 6.1 Organisational structure of the EF pilot phase

748 The participation to the EF pilot phase is a pro bono activity carried out by all stakeholders
749 interested in a specific sector. In order to organise and coordinate the work in the best way possible
750 the following structure is considered necessary:

- 751 • A Steering Committee (SC)
- 752 • A Technical Advisory Board (TAB)
- 753 • A Technical Secretariat (TS)
- 754 • An EF technical helpdesk
- 755 • An EF virtual consultation Forum (EF Wiki)
- 756 (<https://webgate.ec.europa.eu/fpfis/wikis/display/EUENVFP/>)

757 6.1.1 EF Pilot Steering Committee (SC)

758 For the whole duration of the EF pilot phase a Steering Committee is set up.

759 The composition of the Steering Committee and its rules for procedure are available at:
760 <https://webgate.ec.europa.eu/fpfis/wikis/display/EUENVFP/Steering+Committee+workspace>

761 The Commission chairs the meetings and is responsible for all activities related to its organisation
762 and management.

763 The role of the Steering Committee is to:

- 764 a) Approve the scope and the definition of the organisation for each OEFSR developed within
765 the EF pilot phase. When relevant, the opinion expressed by the Technical Advisory Board on
766 these documents will be taken in consideration by the Steering Committee;
- 767 b) Monitor the progress in each OEFSR pilot;
- 768 c) Exchange information about challenges and lessons learnt in each pilot;
- 769 d) Decide on review requirements for the EF pilot phase;
- 770 e) Express an opinion on the second draft of an OEFSR before starting the supporting studies
771 and the communication phase;
- 772 f) Approve the final OEFSR;
- 773 g) Contribute, review, comment on the development of the "footprint weighting method" as
774 developed by JRC-IES;
- 775 h) Solve any conflicts that might arise during the implementation of the environmental
776 footprint pilot exercise

777 When the decision of the Steering Committee might have an impact on the general requirements
778 included in the OEF Guide, these changes shall be preventively agreed with the Commission.

779 **6.1.2 The EF Technical Advisory Board (TAB)**

780 Each member of the EF Pilot Steering Committee may appoint up to 1 expert to be member of the
781 Technical Advisory Board. The Commission chairs the meetings and is responsible for all activities
782 related to its organisation and management.

783 The role of the Technical Advisory Board member is (non-exhaustive list) to:

- 784 a) Provide support to the Steering Committee members that have appointed them on the
785 scope of the product category or sector for each OEFSR developed within the EF pilot phase;
- 786 b) Check and advise the Steering Committee members on consistency of approaches among
787 different EF pilot category/sector rules, including but not limited to how to identify the
788 representative product/organisation and how to develop benchmarks;
- 789 c) Provide technical advice to the Steering Committee members about draft OEFSRs (based on
790 the results of the screening);
- 791 d) Provide technical advice to the Steering Committee members in case of issues related to the
792 implementation of OEF requirements;
- 793 e) Provide support to the Steering Committee members on decision related to review and
794 verification;
- 795 f) Express an opinion to the Steering Committee members on the final OEFSR before approval.

796 Furthermore, the TAB expresses its opinion and input to the Commission on technical issues that are
797 of cross-cutting relevance to several EF pilots.

798 **6.1.3 The Technical Secretariat (TS)**

799 For each pilot there shall be a Technical Secretariat. The Technical Secretariat is responsible for the
800 following activities:

- 801 a) Overall drafting of the OEFSR proposal;
- 802 b) Preparing, maintaining and communicating all instructions related to the OEFSR
803 development process;
- 804 c) Facilitating harmonisation with existing Sectoral rules;
- 805 d) Organising the physical consultation meetings, including preparation of the agenda, sending
806 the invitation, drafting supporting documents, taking minutes during the meetings;
- 807 e) Organising the consultation periods according to the rules and timing specified in 6.5.2. This
808 task includes the drafting of the OEFSR chapters, collection and analysis of the comments
809 received, and the drafting of the document analysis how the comments have been
810 addressed;
- 811 f) Supporting the management of the EF consultation Forum. This activity includes tasks such
812 as the drafting of publicly available explanatory materials related to their EF pilot category
813 rules activities and the publication of the names of the organizations (not individual names)
814 involved as stakeholders in the OEFSR development process;
- 815 g) Ensuring that the OEF screening is performed, the representative model developed and all
816 the OEF calculations necessary run as requested in this Guidance;

- 817 h) Periodically updating in the EF virtual consultation Forum a list of all the documents
818 consulted during the OEFSR development process;
- 819 i) Ensuring the selection of and appointment of competent independent OEFSR review panel
820 members.

821 During the EF Pilot phase the role of the Technical Secretariat may be played by a single company, an
822 industrial association, an NGO, a Member State, or a national or an international Institution (e.g. the
823 Commission), a university or research institute. The preferable option would be that the Technical
824 Secretariat is constituted by a mix of the previously mentioned organisations.

825 The Technical Secretariat shall appoint a chair and will identify an Organisation Sector Coordinator.
826 The chair shall coordinate the different tasks of the Technical Secretariat and chair the physical
827 consultation meetings, whilst the Organisation Sector Coordinator represents the Technical
828 Secretariat in the Steering Committee.

829 **6.1.4 The EF Technical Helpdesk**

830 For the whole duration of the EF pilot phase the Commission has made an external technical
831 helpdesk available. The role of this helpdesk is to:

- 832 • Support the Commission in the revision of any document released by the Technical
833 Secretariats (e.g. the representative sector model, draft OEFSR, etc.),
- 834 • support the activities of each category rule/sectoral rule pilot providing technical assistance
835 related to the application of the OEF Guide,
- 836 • provide explanations and support on specific steps of the OEFSR development process,
- 837 • provide specific training sessions during the EF pilot phase,
- 838 • manage the virtual consultation Forum.

839 **6.1.5 The EF consultation forum**

840 A dedicated website (wiki pages) has been created and it will be maintained during the whole
841 duration of the Environmental Footprint (EF) pilot phase. It is available at:
842 <https://webgate.ec.europa.eu/fpfis/wikis/display/EUENVFP/>.

843 The EF virtual consultation Forum is the location where all documents related to the PEF/OEF pilot
844 category rules/sectoral rules are stored, where each consultation step is carried out, where the
845 periodic communication on the pilots' advancements are taking place. A separate working space is
846 available for each OEFSR pilot.

847 The virtual consultation Forum is managed by the Commission with the active involvement of the EF
848 Technical Helpdesk and each Technical Secretariat.

849 **6.2 Stakeholders involved in OEFSR development**

850 The process of developing OEFSRs shall be open and transparent and shall include an open
851 consultative format with relevant stakeholders.

852 The stakeholders should be involved following a supply chain approach. The relevant stakeholders
853 for an OEFSR may include, but are not limited to, material suppliers, manufacturers, trade
854 associations, purchasers, users, consumers, government representatives, non-governmental
855 organizations (NGOs), public agencies and, when relevant, independent parties and certification
856 bodies.

857 6.3 OEFSR scope definition

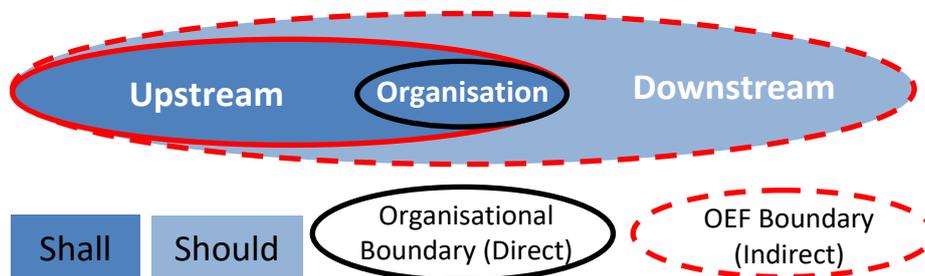
858 The granularity of scope and the representative organisation(s) (ROs) are key decisions that shall be
859 identified and transparently justified in the scope of the OEFSR. First the scope of the sector shall be
860 defined, and afterwards the corresponding NACE codes shall be identified.

861 The OEFSR shall include a sector definition, a description of the product portfolio (PP), the
862 granularity of scope and the representative organisation(s) (RO). The PP refers to the amount and
863 nature of goods and services provided by the company, corporation, firm, enterprise, authority or
864 institution (also defined as organisation) over a specified reporting interval. The PP elements that
865 are not covered by the OEFSR shall be clearly listed (as a clarification when sectors are similar).

- 866 • In case of a clearly defined and homogeneous PP, a single RO would be typically used.
- 867 • In case of a wide PP with different products/services or significantly different production
868 routes for a similar PP, the definition of sub-PP is appropriate. In this case, different ROs
869 might need to be established at sub-PP level. The OEFSR shall clearly specify what is the
870 approach followed and what is the justification for it.

871 The scope of the OEFSR and thus RO shall include (i) all facilities and associated processes that are
872 fully or partially owned and/or operated by the organisation and that directly contribute to the
873 provision of the Product Portfolio during the reporting interval (also named 'organisational
874 boundaries'), and (ii) all supply-chain stages from raw material acquisition through processing,
875 production, distribution, storage, use and EOL treatment of the Product Portfolio (also named 'OEF
876 boundaries'). See Figure 3.

877



878

879 **Figure 3. Organisational and OEF boundaries**

880

881 The OEFSR shall specify the characteristic processes, activities and facilities of the sector of concern
882 to be included in the Organisational boundaries and which to be excluded. It shall also specify the
883 OEF boundary, including specification of the supply-chain stages to be included and the direct (gate-
884 to-gate) and indirect (upstream and downstream) processes/activities (as also described in the
885 representative organisation, see section 7.1). The OEFSR shall define the time span to be considered
886 for the assessment and give justification if downstream (indirect) activities are excluded (e.g. use
887 stage of intermediate products or products with an undeterminable fate). The OEFSR shall include a
888 system boundary diagram covering the entire life cycle. All processes defined within the OEFSR
889 boundaries shall be modelled by the applicant.

890 Once the scope has been finalised, the corresponding NACE codes shall be clearly listed. An
891 important issue when defining the scope of sectors for creating OEFSRs is how to manage the
892 consistency of OEFSRs of organisations that according to their NACE codes belong to a different
893 sector, however have an overlap in parts of their Product Portfolio. For example, it shall be ensured
894 that a manufacturer of leather and related products (NACE C15) and a manufacturer of wearing
895 apparel (NACE C14, includes leather clothes) are using the same allocation rules as far as leather
896 products are concerned. Such consistency shall be ensured by the Steering Committee with the
897 support of the Technical Advisory Board.

898

899 **6.4 Relationship between OEFSR as and PEFCRs**

900 Typically, OEFSRs tend to be wider in scope than PEFCRs (e.g. relationship between textile sector and
901 T-shirts). Furthermore, OEFSRs are considering some aspects that would tend to be out of the
902 boundaries of a PEFCR study (e.g. impacts related to company services, such as marketing).

903 At the same time, there is a need to ensure consistency between the methodological choices made
904 in correlated OEFSRs and PEFCRs. As stated in the OEF Guide, "in theory, the sum of the PEFs of the
905 products provided by an organisation over a certain reporting interval (e.g. 1 year) should be close to
906 its OEF for the same reporting interval."

907 In case there is an existing PEFCR covering a product/material/component in the PP, the related EF-
908 compliant dataset already developed for that product/material/component shall be used for
909 modelling that element in the PP.

910 **6.5 The process of developing an OEFSR**

911 The development of an OEFSR shall be based on an open and transparent consultation process
912 involving all interested stakeholders. Reasonable efforts should be made to achieve a consensus
913 throughout the process (ISO 14020:2000).

914 The inclusion of a virtual consultation and involvement process aids in ensuring that the opportunity
915 exists for any and all stakeholders to contribute actively to the OEFSR development process or to
916 provide comments regarding the OEFSR being developed, thus creating a development process
917 which takes into account all relevant expertise with the utmost transparency.

918 **6.5.1 Timing of the process**

919 The OEFSR shall be finalised (including the approval of the Steering Committee) by the 20th of April
920 2018. OEFSRs shall be submitted to the Steering Committee for approval no later than the 19th of
921 March 2018.

922 A final draft OEFSR missing one or more essential element (i.e. clear calculation rules or verification
923 rules) or including requirements in conflict with the OEF method or the latest version of this
924 Guidance document, may not be put forward for the final approval of the Steering Committee.

925 **6.5.2 The consultation process**

926 The Commission published the list of all OEFSRs under development¹¹.

927 Each Technical Secretariat shall identify and invite all the relevant stakeholders to participate in the
928 OEFSR development by a virtual consultation process, and shall ensure that the role of the different
929 stakeholders in the process is made clear and open to enable their participation.

930 Each Technical Secretariat shall create and maintain a log of those stakeholders that have been
931 communicated with and responded to. A virtual consultation procedure shall be prepared in such a
932 manner as to support the usage of an internet-based participatory process making use of the EF
933 virtual consultation Forum.

934 An open internet-based consultation via the EF virtual consultation Forum serves the role of
935 broadening the participation of stakeholders from different parts of the world. The use of the EF
936 virtual consultation Forum also has the advantage that it facilitates participation from interested
937 parties having difficulties to attend meetings, e.g. NGOs, SMEs, stakeholders from non-EU or
938 developing countries and environmental groups.

939 Interested parties shall be given adequate time for review and access the details and sources of
940 information used. The consultation process shall also ensure that interested parties who provide
941 comments, will receive consideration of, and response to, their comments. In particular the
942 Technical Secretariat should, at the end of each consultation period and in any case before opening
943 the final consultation step, produce and make public in the EF virtual consultation Forum, a
944 document describing the major comments received and how they have been addressed.

945 Virtual consultations and the period for commenting on documents shall last at least 4 calendar
946 weeks.

947 **6.5.3 Representativeness of an OEFSR**

948 An OEFSR is considered to be representative of a sector when all the following conditions are met:

¹¹ This information is available at: http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/product_footprint.htm

- 949 1. The Technical Secretariat in charge of a specific sector has invited to contribute to the OEFSR
950 development process all the major competitors, or their representatives (i.e. via industry
951 associations) covering for at least 75% of the EU market (in terms of yearly turnover or
952 production). All companies contributing to more than 10% to the EU market (in terms of
953 yearly turnover or production) have been invited.
- 954 2. The industry stakeholders (producers/importers, either as single companies and/or as
955 business associations) participating to the whole process cover at least 51% of the EU
956 market (in terms of yearly turnover or production). The participation of stakeholders will be
957 judged on the basis of their inputs to the process and/or participation to meetings. The 51%
958 target has to be achieved by the end of the pilot phase. This means that it is not a
959 requirement for the Technical Secretariats themselves to fulfil.
- 960 3. The Technical secretariat has invited and involved in the OEFSR development process a wide
961 range of stakeholders, with particular reference to SMEs, consumers' and environmental
962 associations or their representatives.

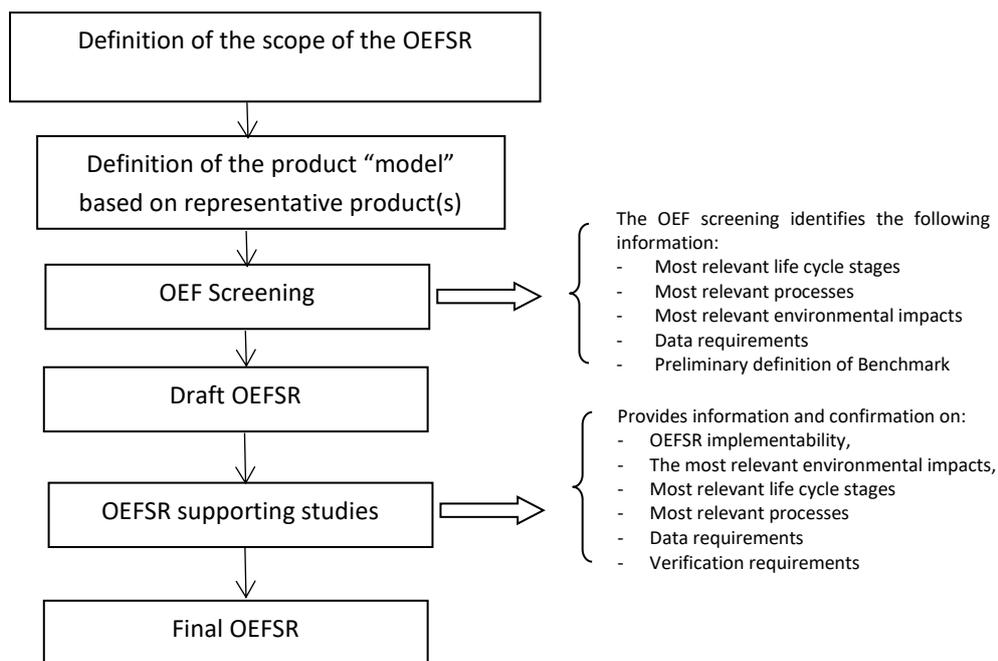
963 In cases where all these conditions are not met by the time a final draft OEFSR is ready, the
964 document will not be put forward to the final approval of the Steering Committee.

965 **6.5.4 Structure of the OEFSR**

966 The OEFSR shall follow the structure in Annex B to this guidance. Any deviation from the structure
967 shall be justified and agreed with the Commission.

968 **6.5.5 Procedure for the development of an OEFSR**

969 There are a number of steps that shall be followed when preparing an OEFSR. Whilst the way to
970 perform each step is under the technical responsibility of each Technical Secretariat, all steps shall
971 be part of at least one consultation step with the relevant stakeholders.



972

973 **Figure 4: Steps to be followed for the development of OEFSRs.**

974 One OEF screening and at least one OEFSR supporting study shall be performed per each sub-
975 portfolio/representative organisation covered by the OEFSR.

976 **6.5.6 Sector scope and classification**

977 The OEFSR shall clearly state the sector(s) for which the OEFSR apply by using descriptive language.
978 The OEFSR shall include a sector definition and a description of the Product Portfolio (PP). Pilot
979 participants are encouraged to define a wide scope that can capture the typical PP in the sector (e.g.
980 if typically bleaching textiles is part of the activities of wearing apparel manufacturers, both NACE
981 codes 13 and 14 would be included). The same reporting unit (unit of analysis) shall apply to the
982 sector. Once the scope has been finalised, the corresponding NACE codes shall be clearly listed. PP
983 elements that are not covered by the OEFSR shall be clearly listed (as a clarification when sectors are
984 similar).

985 In case of a clearly defined and homogeneous portfolio, a single representative organisation would
986 be typically used.

987 In case of a wide portfolio with different products and services covered, the definition of sub-
988 portfolios is appropriate. In this case, several representative organisations may be defined. The
989 OEFSR shall clearly specify what is the approach followed and what is the justification for it.

990 In case separate sub-portfolios are defined with their corresponding representative organisations, at
991 least one OEFSR supporting study shall be performed for each of the sub-portfolios.

992

993 6.5.7 The OEF screening

994 The OEF screening is necessary because it helps focussing data collection activities and data quality
995 priorities for the OEFSR supporting study. The screening shall be carried out by the Technical
996 Secretariat based on the “representative organisation” and in compliance with the procedure in
997 chapter 7.4.

998 The objective of the screening is to pre-identify the following key information:

- 999 • Most relevant life cycle stages;
- 1000 • Most relevant processes and elementary flows;
- 1001 • Preliminary indication about the most relevant life cycle impact categories;
- 1002 • Data quality needs;

1003 The Technical Secretariat is encouraged to also perform the screening study by using top-down
1004 approaches, like for example Environmentally Extended Input Output (EEIO). In such cases, or for
1005 any alternative approach for screening proposed by the Technical Secretariat, a screening study shall
1006 also be done with the baseline approach as described in the OEF Guide) and the results of the two
1007 studies shall be compared.

1008 The OEF screening can be based on readily available generic data (life cycle inventory databases, e.g.
1009 from commercial databases) fulfilling the data quality requirements as defined in the most updated
1010 version of the OEF Guide. In particular, for the screening step a minimum “fair” quality data rating is
1011 required for data contributing to at least 90% of the impact estimated for each EF impact category,
1012 as assessed via a qualitative expert judgement. In an iterative approach with communication and
1013 feedback from the Technical Secretariat to all the participating stakeholders, the accuracy and
1014 representativeness of the model and data shall be improved. The model can be adjusted by
1015 introducing new processes/activities to be included. Generic data used in the first round can be
1016 replaced with specific data and other more representative (specific) databases along the process.

1017 The results of the screening should be subject to sensitivity analysis and be also part of the OEFSR
1018 review process.

1019 6.5.8 The screening report

1020 Each Technical Secretariat shall send for review to the Commission a screening report and the
1021 “model” developed through an LCA software. The objective of this review is to support the work of
1022 the Technical Secretariats helping them to identify at an early stage any deviation from the
1023 requirements of included in the OEF Guide or in the most updated version of this OEFSR Guidance
1024 document.

1025 The screening report shall contain following information:

- 1026 • Definition of the functional unit and reference flow;
- 1027 • Flow diagram for each life cycle stage with a clear link between all processes involved and
1028 one global system boundary diagram;

- 1029 • Identification of the foreground and background data;
- 1030 • For each life cycle stage, a table with all processes involved with a clear identification of the
- 1031 source of the Life Cycle Inventory and calculation of the reference flow for each process ;
- 1032 • Assumption about the use, re-use (if appropriate) and end-of-life scenario including the way
- 1033 the CFF formula is applied;
- 1034 • Treatment of any multi-functionality issues encountered in the OEF modelling activity;
- 1035 • Results for each EF impact category with a split per life cycle stage.

1036 In case the Commission identifies any relevant issue, it will address them bilaterally with the
1037 concerned Technical Secretariat. If there are divergent opinions that cannot be reconciled, the issue
1038 will be raised at Technical Advisory Board level and, if necessary at Steering Committee level.

1039 The detailed screening report shall be considered confidential by the Commission, thus it will be
1040 shared only within the Commission EF Teams and any reviewer contracted to support this task.

1041 The decision from a Technical Secretariat not to produce such report or to produce incomplete
1042 reports would imply the application of chapter 6.6.

1043 The software model used for the screening should be released by each TS to the Commission and
1044 remain freely accessible to any user also after the pilot phase is concluded¹². The Commission
1045 services will update the models by recalculating the results (including the benchmarks) based on the
1046 EF-compliant secondary datasets that will be tendered in the last part of the pilot phase (re-
1047 modelling).

1048 **6.5.9 The draft OEFSR**

1049 Based on the results of the OEF screening and the related consultation, the Technical Secretariat
1050 shall produce a draft OEFSR.

1051 The draft OEFSR is the guiding document to carry out the OEFSR supporting studies. It shall be
1052 drafted according to the requirements included in the OEF Guide and the Template provided for this
1053 purpose.

1054 In the draft OEFSR all impact categories shall be included (and therefore used in the OEFSR
1055 supporting study). The draft OEFSR shall be revised based on the results of the OEFSR supporting
1056 studies.

1057 **6.5.10 Documents to be submitted to the first consultation**

1058 The documents to be submitted to the first consultation are:

- 1059 • OEF screening report, and
- 1060 • First draft OEFSR (no data sources specified)

¹² Within the pilot phase the models will not be made available.

1061 The OEF screening report, apart from the quantification of the screening results, shall include the
1062 following information:

- 1063 • description of the supply chain (processes) and scenarios (upstream, downstream,
1064 transport),
- 1065 • results of the sensitivity analysis on allocation options,
- 1066 • where and why generic data are to be preferred to specific data in the foreground system (if
1067 relevant),
- 1068 • the environmental impact category selection process,
- 1069 • additional environmental information (if needed),
- 1070 • data gaps,
- 1071 • life cycle inventories and characterised results for the representative product (for each
1072 impact category and life cycle stage).

1073 After the approval of the document by the Steering Committee, the Technical Secretariat shall
1074 upload on the Stakeholder Workspace of the EF Wiki a table analysing the results of the consultation
1075 (comments received and how they have been dealt with).

1076 **6.5.11 The OEFSR supporting studies**

1077 The Technical Secretariat shall encourage the participants/stakeholders to carry out at least 3 OEF
1078 studies (and at least one for each sub-category covered by the OEFSR) compliant with the latest
1079 version available of the OEF Guide, the latest version available of this Guidance at the time of
1080 starting the supporting study, and with any specific requirement included in the draft OEFSR¹³,
1081 comprising however all environmental impact categories and having a full coverage in terms of life
1082 cycle stages and processes. These studies are referred hereafter as OEFSR supporting studies. They
1083 shall be based on existing products as currently sold in the European market. A template that should
1084 be followed for OEFSR supporting studies is available in Annex E. Even if the template is not
1085 followed, the OEFSR supporting study shall include all content included in the Annex E template.

1086 OEFSR supporting studies as well as OEFF studies based on an OEFSR shall contain a reference to the
1087 OEFSR or the version of the related EF Guidance that they comply with.

1088 The goal of the OEFSR supporting studies shall clearly state that it is done as supporting evidence to
1089 the OEFSR development and the intended audience. The studies should always be done under the
1090 assumption that their result would be used to contribute to the development of an OEFSR that could
1091 support comparisons or comparative assertions intended to be disclosed to the public.

1092 The OEFSR supporting studies will be used to test the pertinence and implement ability of the draft
1093 OEFSR including, but not limited to, the identified most relevant environmental impacts, issues
1094 related to data collection and quality, verification requirements. For this reason, each OEFSR

¹³ In case of conflicting requirements between the PEF Guide and this Guidance, the latter prevails over the former.

1095 supporting study shall implement the procedures explained in chapters 7.4 and 7.19¹⁴. Moreover,
1096 the uncertainty analysis carried out on the results of the OEFSR supporting studies may contribute to
1097 the identification of appropriate performance classes (where relevant and appropriate).

1098 The results of the supporting study (including confidential information) will be accessed only by the
1099 external verifiers, the OEFSR reviewers, and the EF Team in DG ENV and JRC IES. Otherwise it shall
1100 remain confidential, unless differently agreed by the company performing the study. The company
1101 performing the study can grant access to other stakeholders upon request.

1102 Beside the confidential report (template in Annex E in its full version), a second report shall be
1103 produced that describes the main outcomes of the OEFSR supporting study without disclosing
1104 confidential information. For this, chapter 5.1 and 9 of the template can be removed from the
1105 report, while chapter 6 on the results can be replaced by a non-confidential summary. This second
1106 report will be made available to the Technical Secretariat, the Technical Advisory Board and the
1107 Steering Committee.

1108 The second report (without confidential information) or a condensed version thereof can be used in
1109 the communication phase. For example, report or background information to a label.

1110 The information included in the supporting study reports shall only be used for activities related to
1111 the implementation of the EF pilot phase in the period 2013-2018.

1112 **6.5.11.1 Identification of the most relevant impact categories**

1113 The identification of the most relevant impact categories shall be done according to the procedure
1114 explained in chapter 7.4.

1115 **6.5.12 Disclosure and communication**

1116 The references to communication included in this section are only valid during the environmental
1117 footprint pilot phase (2013-2018) and as part of the tests carried out by the pilots and the
1118 Commission on different communication vehicles.

1119 The results of a PEF study carried out in compliance with the OEF Guide or, where existing, with a
1120 specific OEFSR, are called “OEF-Profile”. Whenever an OEFSR exists for a certain product category,
1121 then its requirements shall be fulfilled if the information included in the OEF-profile is meant to be
1122 used for communication purposes.

1123 Each OEFSR shall specify the minimum list of processes that shall be covered by company-specific
1124 data. The purpose is to avoid that an applicant without access to any primary data is able to perform
1125 a PEF study and communicate its results by only applying default datasets. Each OEFSR shall define
1126 what is mandatory based on the relevance and the possibility to have access to primary data.

1127 The OEF-profile could be communicated in different forms, depending on the typology of
1128 communication (B2B or B2C) and the objective of the communication. A description of some

¹⁴ The implementation of the procedure in Annex E shall be guaranteed in at least 1 supporting study per pilot.

1129 communication vehicles (non-exhaustive list) is provided in the background document for the testing
1130 of communication vehicles in the Environmental Footprint pilot phase¹⁵.

1131 For final products the pilots shall communicate at least on 3 impact categories among those
1132 identified in the OEFSR as “most relevant”.

1133 For intermediate products the pilots shall communicate on all impact categories identified in the
1134 OEFSR as “most relevant”.

1135 Independently from the vehicle chosen, when environmental footprint information is used for
1136 communication purposes, the results for all impact categories (characterised, normalised, and
1137 weighted) shall be available to the public through freely accessible information sources (e.g.
1138 website).

1139 The chosen communication vehicles shall be tested at least by the companies carrying out the OEFSR
1140 supporting studies during the last phase of the pilot phase. The testing may be organised
1141 horizontally by the Technical Secretariat. The length of the testing period should be proportionate to
1142 the approach used. For a brick-and-mortar (real market) test it is suggested to run the test for at
1143 least 6 months. For focus groups or online tests a duration of 2-3 months is considered sufficient.

1144 Communication shall be tested when the results of the supporting studies are available. More details
1145 about this element are available in e background document for the testing of communication
1146 vehicles in the Environmental Footprint pilot phase.

1147 **6.5.13 Verification of the OEFSR supporting studies**

1148 The OEFSR review and the independent verification of the supporting studies are two separate
1149 processes (for the OEFSR review see chapter 6.5.16).

1150 The verification of the OEFSR supporting studies will be conducted before their public release. Due
1151 to limited resources available (the costs of the verifiers will be covered by the Commission), only
1152 about 1/3 of all supporting studies will be the object of verification. At least 1 OEFSR supporting
1153 study per each pilot will be verified. It will be the Commission to decide which supporting study will
1154 be verified, and inform the companies concerned directly.

1155 The verifications will take place in several ways, for example by on-site checking, reviewing
1156 calculations, mass balance calculations, or cross-checks with other sources. Different approaches will
1157 be tested in order to identify the optimal balance between completeness of verification and costs.

1158 The objectives of the verification are:

- 1159 • To assess compliance of the OEFSR supporting study and its results with the OEF Guide, the
1160 latest version of this Guidance at the time when the supporting study was started, and the
1161 reference OEFSR;

¹⁵ http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgrp/pdf/Comm_bgdoc_v1.1.pdf

- 1162
- 1163
- 1164
- 1165
- 1166
- 1167
- 1168
- 1169
- To verify the traceability and validity of the information/data, both primary data of the organisation carrying out the study or of its suppliers, and other forms of secondary data used in the supporting studies. This task might involve cross-check comparison of documents (e.g. invoices, bills of sale, etc.) both provided by the organisation producing the OEF profile and the suppliers. For the most relevant data it might also be required to perform on-site document checks and inspections at the place where the supplier is located.
 - The presentation of environmental performance included in the OEF profile;
 - Other additional environmental information included in the OEF profile, if any.

1170 In verifying the underlying data of the life cycle inventory, the verifier will examine that:

- 1171
- 1172
- 1173
- 1174
- 1175
- 1176
- 1177
- 1178
- 1179
- 1180
- 1181
- The unit processes are defined as specified in the reference OEFSR;
 - The source of input and output data (that is, referenced literature, vendor-supplied databases, and LCI databases) used for a unit process/module of specified unit processes are at least of the quality requested in the reference OEFSR;
 - All relevant information is documented for each unit process, i.e. being consistent and understandable to enable an independent evaluation of the relevance of the data in accordance to the reference OEFSR. In particular the verifier should check that any additional documentation of the LCA process data (sources, correspondence, traceable references to origin, and so forth) is provided, especially if this information influenced LCA process data selection;
 - The Data Quality Requirements are met.

1182 In case of existence of secondary data in the results which have been already verified according to

1183 rules in the OEF Guide, these shall not be subject for further verification regarding the criteria

1184 methodological consistency, completeness and uncertainty. However, the appropriateness of the

1185 use of these data for the specific product needs to be verified. This verifications needs to cover the

1186 aspects of time, geographical and technological representativeness of the secondary data for the use

1187 in the specific PEF profile.

1188 In verifying the results from the impact assessment, the verifier shall check that the calculations are

1189 made in a correct way based on the life cycle inventory and recommended characterisation,

1190 normalisation and weighting factors.

1191 With regard to checking information of the life cycle inventory, the verifier shall make use of sample

1192 checks for the unit processes/information modules/PEFCR modules to check their conformance to

1193 original data sources. The organisation shall provide the verifier with information about the

1194 underlying data and calculations carried out upon request.

1195 Sample checks may preferably be carried out for those unit processes/information modules/PEFCR

1196 modules having a significant influence on the life cycle inventory, and randomly chosen unit

1197 processes/information modules/PEFCR modules.

1198 When a large variety of products (e.g. series of products) are subject for verification, sampling

1199 methods for the LCA study shall be used. If a specific sampling method has been developed by an

1200 organisation, this method shall be verified by a third party verifier and specified in the OEF profile.

1201 The results of the preparatory study on this issue¹⁶ and the details of the verification approaches
1202 tested during the EF pilot phase are available here¹⁷.

1203 **6.5.14 Competences of the verifier**

1204 Please refer to the OEF Guide, section 9.3. During the EF pilot phase, the verifier qualifications shall
1205 be considered as indicative only.

1206 **6.5.15 Time validity of the OEFSR**

1207 The validity of any OEFSR developed during the pilot phase is 31st December 2020.

1208 **6.5.16 The OEFSR review**

1209 The Technical Secretariat shall set up an independent third party review panel composed of a
1210 minimum of three members (i.e., a chair and two members) for the OEFSR review. The panel should
1211 comprise of at least one LCA expert (preferably with a background on the product category under
1212 consideration and product-related environmental aspects), one representative from NGOs, and one
1213 industry expert. One member shall be selected as the chair. The panel members shall not have
1214 conflicts of interests on branded products and cannot be members of the Technical Secretariat.

1215 **6.5.16.1 Reviewer qualifications**

1216 Please refer to the OEF Guide, section 9.3. During the EF pilot phase, the reviewer qualifications shall
1217 be considered as indicative only.

1218 **6.5.16.2 Procedure for review**

1219 With the assistance of the Technical Secretariat, the OEFSR Review Panel shall meet to discuss the
1220 OEFSR and perform its review. Comments shall be generated and may be general, editorial or
1221 technical. The general comments apply to overarching issues affecting the entire OEFSR whereas
1222 editorial and technical comments may apply to specific sections within the OEFSR.

1223 Within a time period agreed upon by the OEFSR Review Panel and the Technical Secretariat not to
1224 exceed 30 days, the OEFSR Review panel shall meet to generate their comments that are compiled in
1225 the Review Report.

1226 The Review Report shall be sent to the Technical Secretariat for their review and discussion. A copy
1227 of the report shall also be sent to the EF Pilot Steering Committee.

1228 **6.5.16.3 Review criteria**

1229 The reviewers shall investigate whether the OEFSR has been developed in accordance with the
1230 requirement provided in this Guidance and supports creation of credible and consistent OEF profiles.
1231 In addition, the following criteria shall also apply:

¹⁶ *Investigating options for different compliance systems for PEF and OEF declarations,*
http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/pdf/Compliance_finalreport.pdf

¹⁷ http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/ef_pilots.htm#verification

- 1232 • The OEFSR is consistent with the guidelines provided in the OEF Guide and the latest version
1233 available of this Guidance and deviations are justified,
1234 • Functional unit, allocation and calculation rules are adequate for the product category under
1235 consideration,
1236 • Primary and secondary datasets used in the screening and the supporting studies are
1237 relevant, representative, and reliable,
1238 • Selected LCIA indicators and additional environmental information are appropriate for the
1239 product category under consideration and the selection is done in accordance with the
1240 guidelines stated in this Guidance and the OEF Guide,
1241 • Both LCA-based data and the additional environmental information prescribed by the OEFSR
1242 give a description of the significant environmental aspects associated with the product.

1243 **6.5.16.4 Review report**

1244 A review report should be drafted based on all the comments made by the review panel with
1245 proposal for changes.

1246 **6.5.16.5 Addressing reviewers' comments**

1247 The Technical Secretariat shall review the OEFSR Review Panel's comments/proposals and develop a
1248 response for each. Using the OEFSR Review Report, the Technical Secretariat generates responses
1249 that may include:

- 1250 • Acceptance of the proposal: change draft OEFSR to reflect proposal,
1251 • Acceptance of the proposal: change draft OEFSR with modification to original proposal,
1252 • Supporting commentary why the Technical Secretariat did not agree with the proposal,
1253 • Return to OEFSR Review Panel with further questions on the comments/proposals.

1254 If any response by the Technical Secretariat is not accepted by the OEFSR Review Panel, then the
1255 review panel report and the response of the Technical Secretariat shall be sent to the EF Pilot
1256 Technical Advisory Board and to the Steering Committee and the issues will be resolved at that level.

1257 **6.5.17 Documents to be drafted before the final consultation**

1258 The Technical Secretariat shall submit the final draft of the OEFSR into the final consultation. This
1259 document should be drafted according to the template provided in Annex B.

1260 The OEFSR shall be complete, with the exception of the following elements:

- 1261 • Final list of secondary datasets to be used by the applicant. These will be available for the
1262 final OEFSR.

1263 A table or report with changes based on the final consultation and the OEFSR review shall be
1264 included for the Technical Advisory Board and Steering Committee to prepare the examination of
1265 the documents.

1266 After the approval of the document by the Steering Committee, the Technical Secretariat shall
1267 upload on the Stakeholder Workspace of the EF wiki a table analysing the results of the final
1268 consultation (comments received and how they have been dealt with).

1269 **6.5.18 Documents to be drafted before final approval by the SC**

1270 The OEFSR shall contain all elements required in the template in Annex B.

1271

1272 **6.6 Conditions to close a pilot**

1273 A pilot can be closed due to one of the following circumstances:

1274 a) It becomes evident during the process that the representativeness conditions (see 6.5.3) will
1275 not be achievable. In this case the decision to stop the pilot is taken by the Commission
1276 without further consultation with the Steering Committee.

1277 b) In case relevant deviations from the methodological mandatory requirements foreseen in
1278 the OEF Guide or the most updated version of this Guidance document are identified by the
1279 Commission and not solved through a bilateral dialogue with the relevant pilots. In this case
1280 the Commission can propose to the Steering Committee to stop the work of the pilot till the
1281 requirements are met.

1282

1283

1284 **7 Technical specifications**

1285 **7.1 Reporting unit and reference flow**

1286 Each OEFSR shall define the sector-specific reporting unit and reference flow.

1287 For an OEF, the overarching function of an Organisation (in the most general sense) is the provision
1288 of goods and services over a specified reporting interval. Therefore, the reporting unit shall be
1289 defined using the 'organisational boundaries' (which is parallel to the concept of “functional unit” in
1290 a traditional LCA) with reference to the PP (used as reference flow). The reporting interval should be
1291 one year.

1292 The OEFSR shall specify how the PP is defined, in particular with respect to “how well” and “how
1293 long”. It shall also define the reporting interval when this differs from one year, and justify the
1294 chosen interval.

1295 The OEFSR shall request the applicant to define its organisation with reference to the product
1296 portfolio through its name, kind of goods and services produced, location of operation, and NACE
1297 codes.

1298 Meaningful comparisons and comparative assertions between organisations operating in the same
1299 sector can only be made when the organisations have similar PP, as defined in the reporting unit of
1300 the OEFSR.

1301

1302 **7.2 How to define the representative organisation**

1303 Once the scope and the reporting unit of the OEFSR has been agreed, the Technical Secretariat (TS)
1304 shall develop a “model” of the RO existing in the EU and belonging to the OEF sector at hand.

1305 At least one representative organisation (RO) has to be defined for each OEFSR as it forms the basis
1306 for the modelling in the OEF screening. When within a sector the PP is varied or organisations differ
1307 considerably, several ROs may need to be identified. For example, the PP and production processes
1308 might differ significantly between micro enterprises and large companies operating in the same
1309 sector.

1310 There are two options for defining the RO:

- 1311 1. It could be a virtual (exemplary) organisation. The virtual organisation may be calculated
1312 based on EU sales-weighted characteristics of technologies/ production processes/
1313 organisation types, using PP as a reference. There is a risk that the specificities of some
1314 technologies/ production processes/ organisation types are overlooked due to their small
1315 market share. At OEF screening level this shall be avoided as relevant processes for the
1316 sector might not be retained.
- 1317 2. It could be a real organisation. A real organisation considered to be as close as possible to
1318 the average organisation on the EU market in the sector may be chosen as RO. Known
1319 variations may be explored through sensitivity analysis during the OEF screening.

1320 When modelling the RO, the TS shall use processes disaggregated at level-1. The TS shall provide
1321 information about all the steps taken to define the RO model and report during the screening the
1322 information gathered, taking the most appropriate measures to preserve the confidentiality of data
1323 (if required). The “model” of the RO shall contain a representative sample of the PP. Lack of available
1324 data and low market shares shall not be used as an argument for certain exclusions.

1325 Business data, gathered during the OEFSR development, could be of confidential nature because of
1326 competitive business aspects, intellectual property rights or similar legal restrictions. Such
1327 confidential data shall not be made public under any circumstances; this is under the full
1328 responsibility of the TS.

1329 The TS should include the following elements to the extent possible within the definition of the RO:

- 1330 ● Description of the product portfolio (PP);
- 1331 ● A flow diagram (system boundary) covering the entire life cycle;
- 1332 ● Assumptions related to transportation systems;
- 1333 ● Assumptions related to use scenario (if relevant);
- 1334 ● Assumptions related to End-of-Life scenario, including recycling and recovery as relevant.

1335

1336 The RO as the basis of the OEF screening study aims at:

- 1337 1) Identifying the most relevant impact categories, life cycle stages, processes and direct
1338 elementary flows;
- 1339 2) Identify processes for which primary data are requested;
- 1340 3) Facilitate the comparison between organisations that fall within the same OEFSR, where
1341 appropriate and feasible.

1342

1343 Box 1 - Overall recommendation regarding RO

1344 The RO(s) should be established at a level where they enable an identification of most relevant life
1345 cycle stages, processes, direct elementary flows and environmental impact categories without
1346 creating a bias, e.g. by neglecting technologies or production processes which play a minor role in
1347 the market;

1348 The RO(s) should be established at a level where they can potentially enable a meaningful
1349 comparison between the environmental performance of similar organisations delivering a similar PP;

1350 Different ROs might need to be established at sub-portfolio level, if differences between PPs,
1351 technologies, production processes or organisations are wide;

1352 Variation of the PP within the same RO shall be investigated as appropriate;

1353 Different ROs should be kept separate;

1354 If appropriate, an aggregation to a higher level can be conducted at a later stage.

1355 **7.3 List of EF impact categories, normalisation factors and weighting factors**

1356 The OEFSR shall list the 16 impact categories to be used to calculate the OEF profile, as listed in
 1357 Table 1. Out of these 16 impact categories, the OEFSR shall list those that are most relevant for the
 1358 sector in scope (see next chapter).

1359 The three toxicity-related impact categories are temporarily excluded from the procedure to identify
 1360 the most relevant impact categories, life cycle stages, processes and elementary flows. This decision
 1361 will be reconsidered at the end of the transition phase (2020), after the finalisation of the ongoing
 1362 work done in collaboration between the Commission and ECHA agency in Helsinki on developing
 1363 new CF based with REACH data. An OEF study carried out in compliance with an OEFSR shall still
 1364 calculate and include in the OEF report the characterised results for the three toxicity impact
 1365 categories, but these results shall not be used for other communication purposes and are not taken
 1366 into consideration for the identification of the most relevant life cycle stages, processes, and
 1367 foreground direct elementary flows. If the TS decides to add toxicity as a most relevant IC and
 1368 present toxicity related impact results in their OEFSR, this shall be done in an additional chapter
 1369 named "Other impact results" (see OEFSR template) and the existing limitations of the underlying
 1370 method shall be clearly mentioned.

1371 **Table 1. List of recommended models at midpoint, together with their indicator, unit and source. In red text:**
 1372 **the differences compared to the OEF guide (2013)**

Recommendation at midpoint					
Impact category	Indicator	Unit	Recommended default LCIA method	Source of CFs	Robustness
Climate change ¹⁸	Radiative forcing as Global Warming Potential (GWP100)	kg CO ₂ eq	Baseline model of 100 years of the IPCC (based on IPCC 2013)	EC-JRC, 2017 ¹⁹	I
Ozone depletion	Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP)	kg CFC-11 eq	Steady-state ODPs as in (WMO 1999)	EC-JRC, 2017	I
Human toxicity, cancer*	Comparative Toxic Unit for humans (CTU _h)	CTUh	USEtox model (Rosenbaum et al, 2008)	EC-JRC, 2017	III/interim
Human toxicity, non-cancer*	Comparative Toxic Unit for humans (CTU _h)	CTUh	USEtox model (Rosenbaum et al, 2008)	EC-JRC, 2017	III/interim
Particulate matter	Impact on human health	disease incidence	PM method recommended by UNEP	EC-JRC, 2017	I

¹⁸ Three additional sub-indicators may be requested for reporting, depending on the OEFSR. The sub-indicators are further described in section 7.9.

¹⁹ The full list of characterization factors (EC-JRC, 2017a) is available at this link <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml>

Recommendation at midpoint					
Impact category	Indicator	Unit	Recommended default LCIA method	Source of CFs	Robustness
			(UNEP 2016)		
Ionising radiation, human health	Human exposure efficiency relative to U^{235}	kBq U^{235}_{eq}	Human health effect model as developed by Dreicer et al. 1995 (Frischknecht et al, 2000)	EC-JRC, 2017	II
Photochemical ozone formation, human health	Tropospheric ozone concentration increase	kg NMVOC _{eq}	LOTOS-EUROS (Van Zelm et al, 2008) as applied in ReCiPe 2008	EC-JRC, 2017	II
Acidification	Accumulated Exceedance (AE)	mol H ⁺ _{eq}	Accumulated Exceedance (Seppälä et al. 2006, Posch et al, 2008)	EC-JRC, 2017	II
Eutrophication, terrestrial	Accumulated Exceedance (AE)	mol N _{eq}	Accumulated Exceedance (Seppälä et al. 2006, Posch et al, 2008)	EC-JRC, 2017	II
Eutrophication, freshwater	Fraction of nutrients reaching freshwater end compartment (P)	kg P _{eq}	EUTREND model (Struijs et al, 2009) as implemented in ReCiPe	EC-JRC, 2017	II
Eutrophication, marine	Fraction of nutrients reaching marine end compartment (N)	kg N _{eq}	EUTREND model (Struijs et al, 2009) as implemented in ReCiPe	EC-JRC, 2017	II
Ecotoxicity, freshwater*	Comparative Toxic Unit for ecosystems (CTU _e)	CTU _e	USEtox model, (Rosenbaum et al, 2008)	EC-JRC, 2017	III/interim
Land use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soil quality index²⁰ • Biotic production • Erosion resistance • Mechanical filtration • Groundwater replenishment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dimensionless (pt) • kg biotic production • kg soil • m³ water • m³ groundwater 	Soil quality index based on LANCA (Beck et al. 2010 and Bos et al. 2016)	EC-JRC, 2017	III

²⁰ This index is the result of the aggregation, performed by JRC, of the 4 indicators provided by LANCA model as indicators for land use

Recommendation at midpoint					
Impact category	Indicator	Unit	Recommended default LCIA method	Source of CFs	Robustness
Water use[#]	User deprivation potential (deprivation-weighted water consumption)	m ³ world eq	Available WATER REmaining (AWARE) as recommended by UNEP, 2016	EC-JRC, 2017	III
Resource use, minerals and metals²¹	Abiotic resource depletion (ADP ultimate reserves)	kg Sb eq	CML 2002 (Guinée et al., 2002) and van Oers et al. 2002.		III
Resource use, fossils	Abiotic resource depletion – fossil fuels (ADP-fossil) ²²	MJ	CML 2002 (Guinée et al., 2002) and van Oers et al. 2002	EC-JRC, 2017	III

1373 *Long-term emissions (occurring beyond 100 years) shall be excluded from the toxic impact categories.
1374 Toxicity emissions to this sub-compartment have a characterisation factor set to 0 in the EF LCIA (to ensure
1375 consistency). If included by the applicant in the LCI modelling, the sub-compartment 'unspecified (long-term)'
1376 shall be used.

1377 [#]The results for water use might be overestimated and shall therefore be interpreted with caution.
1378 Some of the EF datasets tendered during the pilot phase and used in this PEFCR/OEFSR include
1379 inconsistencies in the regionalization and elementary flow implementations. This problem has
1380 nothing to do with the impact assessment method or the implementability of EF methods, but
1381 occurred during the technical development of some of the datasets. The PEFCR/OEFSR remains valid
1382 and usable. The affected EF datasets will be corrected by mid-2019. At that time it will be possible to
1383 review this PEFCR/OEFSR accordingly, if seen necessary.

1384 The full list normalization factors, and weighting factors are in Annex A.

1385 The full list of characterization factors (EC-JRC, 2017a) is available at this link
1386 <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml>

1387

²¹ The indicator "biotic resource intensity" was initially recommended under the additional environmental information. It will be further worked upon and explored during the transition phase.

²² In the ILCD flow list, and for the current recommendation, Uranium is included in the list of energy carriers, and it is measured in MJ.

1388 **7.4 Identification of most relevant impact categories, life cycle stages,**
1389 **processes and elementary flows**

1390 The identification of most relevant impact categories, life cycle stages, processes, direct elementary
1391 flows shall be based on the screening study.

1392 There is an important operational difference between most relevant impact categories, and life cycle
1393 stages on one hand and most relevant processes, and direct elementary flows on the other. In
1394 particular, the most relevant impact categories and life cycle stages are mainly relevant in the
1395 context of the "communication" part of OEF. They might serve the purpose of "warning" an
1396 organisation about the area where they should focus their attention in order to look deeper on how
1397 to improve their environmental performance.

1398 The identification of the most relevant processes and direct elementary flows is more important for
1399 the engineers/designers to identify actions for improving the overall footprint e.g. by-pass or change
1400 a process, further optimise a process, apply antipollution technology etc. This is in particular relevant
1401 for internal studies. However, and this is specific to the OEFSR development process, the
1402 identification of the most relevant processes and elementary flows has a key role in the decision
1403 process to identify data-related requirements (see section below on data quality requirements for
1404 further information).

1405 **7.4.1 Procedure to identify the most relevant impact categories**

1406 The identification of the most relevant impact categories shall be based on the normalised and
1407 weighted results of the final representative organisation. At last three relevant impact categories
1408 shall be considered. The most relevant impact categories shall be identified as all impact categories
1409 that cumulatively contribute to at least 80% of the total environmental impact (excluding toxicity
1410 related impact categories). This should start from the largest to the smallest contributions. The TS
1411 may add more impact categories to the list of the most relevant ones but none shall be deleted.

1412 **7.4.2 Procedure to identify the most relevant life cycle stages**

1413 The most relevant life cycle stages are the life cycle stages which together contribute to at least **80%**
1414 of any of the most relevant impact categories identified. This should start from the largest to the
1415 smallest contributions. The TS may add more life cycle stages to the list of the most relevant ones
1416 but none shall be deleted.

1417 In order to guarantee a minimum level of harmonisation among different OEFSRs, the default life
1418 cycle stages presented in the OEFSR shall be as a minimum the following:

- 1419 ● Raw material acquisition and pre-processing (including production of parts and unspecific
1420 components);
- 1421 ● Production of PP;
- 1422 ● Distribution and storage;
- 1423 ● Use stage (if in scope);
- 1424 ● End-of-life (including product, recovery / recycling; if in scope).

1425

1426 The TS may decide to split or add additional LC stages if there are good reasons for and this shall be
1427 justified in the OEFSR. E.g., the LC stage 'Raw material acquisition and pre-processing' ay be split into
1428 'Raw material acquisition', 'pre-processing' and 'raw materials supplier transport'.

1429 If the use stage accounts for more than 50% of the total impact then the procedure shall be re-run
1430 by excluding the use stage. In this case, the list of most relevant life cycle stages shall be those
1431 selected through the latter procedure plus the use stage.

1432

1433 7.4.3 Procedure to identify the most relevant processes

1434 Each most relevant impact category shall be further investigated to identify the most relevant
1435 processes used to model each life cycle stage. The processes shall be modelled as disaggregated at
1436 level-1. Similar/identical processes taking place in different life cycle stages (e.g. transportation) shall
1437 be accounted for separately. The identification of the most relevant processes shall be done
1438 according to Table 2 below.

1439 **Table 2. Criteria to select at which life cycle stage level to identify the most relevant processes**

Contribution of the use stage to the total impact	Most relevant processes identified at the level of
≥ 50%	· Whole life cycle excluding use stage, and · Use stage
< 50%	· Whole life cycle

1440

1441 The most relevant processes are those that collectively contribute at least with 80% to any of the
1442 most relevant impact categories identified. The TS may add more processes to the list of the most
1443 relevant ones but none shall be delete.

1444 In most cases, vertically aggregated datasets may be identified as representing relevant processes.
1445 In such cases it may not be obvious which process is responsible for contributing to an impact
1446 category. The metadata accompanying the data should be analysed by the TS and used to identify
1447 the most relevant processes. If this is not possible, the TS may decide whether to seek further
1448 disaggregated data or to treat the aggregated dataset as a process for the purposes of identifying
1449 relevance²³.

²³ In this last case, if an aggregated dataset is relevant, everything in it is automatically relevant

1450 7.4.4 Procedure to identify the most relevant direct elementary flows

1451 For each most relevant process, the identification of the most relevant direct elementary flows is
1452 important to define which direct emissions or resource use should be requested as company-specific
1453 data (i.e. the foreground elementary flows within the processes listed in the OEFSR as mandatory
1454 company-specific).

1455 The most relevant direct elementary flows are defined as those direct elementary flows contributing
1456 cumulatively at least with **80%** to the total impact of the direct elementary flows of the process, for
1457 each most relevant impact category. The analysis shall be limited to the direct emissions of the level-
1458 1 disaggregated datasets. This means that the 80% cumulative contribution shall be calculated
1459 against the impact caused by the direct emissions only, and not against the total impact of the
1460 process. The TS may add more elementary flows to the list of the most relevant ones but none shall
1461 be delete.

1462 During the pilot phase, this is excluded from the procedures and no most relevant direct elementary
1463 flows shall be identified. During the transition phase the inclusion of this procedure will be
1464 reconsidered.

1465 7.4.5 Dealing with negative numbers

1466 When identifying the percentage impact contribution for any life cycle stage, process or flow, it is
1467 important that absolute values are used (i.e. the minus sign is ignored). This allows the relevance of
1468 any credits (e.g., from recycling) to be identified. In case of flows with a negative impact score (i) you
1469 should consider those flows to have a plus sign, namely a positive score), (ii) the total impact score is
1470 set to 100% and (iv) the percentage impact contribution for any life cycle stage, process or flow is
1471 assessed to this new total.

1472 7.4.6 Specific instructions about aggregating elementary flows

1473 Metal resource flows are not specified per origin of ore type in the source files of the ILCD
1474 recommended methods. However, in several background databases, metal resource flows are
1475 differentiated (for example, Silver, Ag 4.6E-5%, Au 1.3E-4%, in ore, Silver, Ag 4.2E-3%, Au 1.1E-4%, in
1476 ore, Silver, Ag 2.1E-4%, Au 2.1E-4%, in ore, etc.). Therefore, the specified flows were added to the
1477 ILCD method in LCA software packages with the same characterization factors as for the unspecified
1478 metals. When doing a contribution analysis of the metal resource flows, the flows per metal (silver,
1479 copper, nickel, etc.) shall be aggregated

1480 There are five different energy resource flows specified in the source files of the ILCD recommended
1481 methods (brown coal; 11.9 MJ/kg, crude oil; 42.3 MJ/kg, hard coal; 26.3 MJ/kg, natural gas; 44.1
1482 MJ/kg, peat; 8.4 MJ/kg). However, in several background databases, fossil energy flows are specified
1483 with different calorific values (for example, Gas, natural, 46.8 MJ per kg, Gas, natural, 36.6 MJ per
1484 m³, Gas, natural, 35 MJ per m³, Gas, natural, 30.3 MJ per kg, etc.²⁴). Therefore, the specified flows

²⁴ These different flows can appear due the inconsistency between different databases.

1485 were added to the ILCD method in LCA software packages with characterization factors related to
 1486 the factors in the original source, taking the different calorific value into account. When doing a
 1487 contribution analysis of the energy resource flows the flows based on the 5 original flows (brown
 1488 coal, crude oil, hard coal, natural gas and peat) shall be aggregated.

1489

1490 **7.4.7 Conclusions**

1491 In Table 3 the requirements to define most relevant contributions are summarized.

1492 **Table 3. Summary of requirements to define most relevant contributions.**

Item	At what level does relevance need to be identified?	Threshold
Most relevant impact categories	Normalised and weighted results	Impact categories cumulatively contributing at least 80% of the total environmental impact (excluding toxicity related impact categories)
Most relevant life cycle stages	For each most relevant impact category	All life cycle stages contributing cumulatively more than 80% to that impact category
Most relevant processes	For each most relevant impact category	All processes contributing cumulatively more than 80% to that impact category
Most relevant elementary flows (excluded for the pilot phase)	For each most relevant process and most relevant impact category	All direct elementary flows contributing cumulatively at least to 80% to the impact (caused by the direct elementary flows only)

1493

1494 **7.4.8 Example**

1495 What follows is a fictitious example, not based on any specific OEF study results.

1496 **Most relevant Impact Categories**

1497 **Table 4. Contribution of different impact categories based on normalised and weighted results**

Impact category	Contribution to the total impact (%)	Contribution % (excluding toxicity impact categories)
Climate change	21.5	28.0
Ozone depletion	3.0	3.9
Human toxicity, cancer	8.3	-
Human toxicity, non-cancer	14.9	-
Particulate matter	0.1	0.1
Ionizing radiation, human health	0.5	0.7
Photochemical ozone formation, human health	2.4	3.1
Acidification	1.5	2.1
Eutrophication, terrestrial	1.0	1.3
Eutrophication, freshwater	1.0	1.3
Eutrophication, marine	0.1	0.1
Ecotoxicity, freshwater	0.1	-
Land use	14.3	18.6
Water use	18.6	24.2
Resource use, minerals and metals	6.7	8.8
Resource use, fossils	6.0	7.8

1498

1499 Based on the normalised and weighted results, and excluding the toxicity related impacts, the most
 1500 relevant impact categories are: climate change, water use, land use, and resource use (minerals and
 1501 metals and fossils) for a cumulative contribution of 87.4% of the total impact.

1502 **Most Relevant Life Cycle Stages**

1503 **Table 5. Contribution of different life cycle stages to the climate change impact category (based on the**
 1504 **characterised inventory results)**

Life cycle stage	Contribution (%)
Raw material acquisition and pre-processing	42.1
Production of the main product	25.2
Product distribution and storage	16.4
Use stage	10.8
End-of-life	5.5

1505
 1506 The three life cycle stages in orange will be the ones identified as "most relevant" for climate change
 1507 as they are contributing to more than 80%. Ranking shall start from the highest contributors. This
 1508 procedure shall be repeated for all the selected most relevant EF impact categories.

1509 **Most Relevant Processes**

1510 **Table 6. Contribution of different processes to the climate change impact category (based on the**
 1511 **characterised inventory results)**

Life cycle stage	Unit process	Contribution (%)
Raw material acquisition and pre-processing	Process A	8.9
	Process B	41.4
Production of the main product	Process C	18.4
	Process D	2.8
Product distribution and storage	Process E	16.5
Use stage	Process F	5.9
End-of-life	Other processes	6.1

1512
 1513 According to the proposed procedure the processes B, C and E shall be selected as "most relevant".
 1514 However, the TS could consider deciding that process D, even if only contributing to 2.8% (and
 1515 therefore not contributing more than Process A which is not relevant) is considered as most relevant
 1516 to their sector, maybe because is the one of those expected to be in situation 1 of the DNM. They
 1517 may therefore decide to add that process to the list of the most relevant that therefore would
 1518 become: Process **B, C, D** and **E**.

1519 This procedure shall be repeated for all the selected most relevant impact categories.

1520 **Most Relevant direct elementary flows (excluded for the pilot phase)**

1521 **Table 7. Example of impact assessment results - contribution of each elementary flow to a specific process**
 1522 **(climate change, results expressed in kg CO₂ eq).**

Inventory flow	Substance 1	Substance 2	Substance 3	Substance 4	Substance 5	Total
Process B	1100	600	500	450	50	2700
Process C	300	250	20	30	430	1030
Process E	64	1	1	1	1	68
Total	1464	856	521	481	436	3798

1523

1524 **Table 8. Most relevant direct elementary flows contributing to climate change (based on the inventory**
 1525 **results before normalisation and weighting) – process level**

Inventory flow	Substance 1	Substance 2	Substance 3	Substance 4	Substance 5	Total
Process B	41%	22%	19%	17%	2%	100%
Process C	29%	24%	2%	3%	42%	100%
Process E	94%	1%	1%	1%	1%	100%

1526

1527 In this case the OEFSR shall require the reporting of the direct emissions in orange for each of the
 1528 three most relevant processes. This procedure shall be repeated for all the selected most relevant
 1529 impact categories.

1530 7.5 Sampling procedure

1531 In some cases, a sampling procedure is needed by the applicant of an OEFSR in order to limit the
 1532 data collection only to a representative sample of plants/farms etc. Examples of cases when the
 1533 sampling procedure may be needed are in case multiple production sites are involved in the
 1534 production of the same SKU. E.g., in case the same raw material/input material comes from multiple
 1535 sites or in case the same process is outsourced to more than one subcontractor/supplier.

1536 There exist different procedures to derive a representative sample. For OEFSRs a stratified sample
 1537 shall be used, i.e. one that ensures that sub-populations (strata) of a given population are each
 1538 adequately represented within the whole sample of a research study. With this type of sampling, it is
 1539 guaranteed that subjects from each sub-population are included in the final sample, whereas simple
 1540 random sampling does not ensure that sub-populations are represented equally or proportionately
 1541 within the sample.

1542 Using a stratified sample will always achieve greater precision than a simple random sample,
 1543 provided that the sub-populations have been chosen so that the items of the same sub-population
 1544 are as similar as possible in terms of the characteristics of interest. In addition, a stratified sample
 1545 guarantees better coverage of the population. The researcher has control over the sub-populations
 1546 that are included in the sample, whereas simple random sampling does not guarantee that sub-

1547 populations (strata) of a given population are each adequately represented within the final sample.
1548 However, one main disadvantage of stratified sampling is that it can be difficult to identify
1549 appropriate sub-populations for a population.

1550 The following procedure shall be applied in order to select a representative sample as a stratified
1551 sample:

- 1552 1) define the population
- 1553 2) define homogenous sub-populations (stratification)
- 1554 3) define the sub-samples at sub-population level
- 1555 4) define the sample for the population starting from the definition of sub-samples at sub-
1556 population level.

1557 **7.5.1 How to define homogenous sub-populations (stratification)**

1558 Stratification is the process of dividing members of the population into homogeneous subgroups
1559 (sub-populations) before sampling. The sub-populations should be mutually exclusive: every element
1560 in the population shall be assigned to only one sub-population.

1561 Aspects at least to be taken into consideration in the identification of the sub-populations:

- 1562 - Geographical distribution of sites
- 1563 - Technologies/farming practices involved
- 1564 - Production capacity of the companies/sites taken into consideration

1565 Additional aspects to be taken into consideration may be added by the TS for a specific product
1566 category.

1567 The number of sub-populations may be identified as:

$$1568 \quad N_{sp} = g * t * c \quad \text{[Equation 1]}$$

- 1569 ○ N_{sp} : number of sub-populations
- 1570 ○ g : number of countries in which the sites/plants/farms are located
- 1571 ○ t : number of technologies/farming practices
- 1572 ○ c : number of classes of capacity of companies

1573 In case additional aspects are taken into account, the number of sub-populations is calculated using
1574 the formula just provided and multiplying the result with the numbers of classes identified for each
1575 additional aspect (e.g., those sites which have an environmental management or reporting systems
1576 in place).

1577 **Example 1**

1578 Identify the number of sub-populations for the following population:

1579 350 farmers located in the same region in Spain, all the farmers have more or less the same annual
1580 production and are characterized by the same harvestings techniques.

1581 In this case:

- 1582 • $g=1$: all the farmers are located in the same country
- 1583 • $t=1$: all the framers are using the same harvesting techniques
- 1584 • $c=1$: the capacity of the companies is almost the same (i.e. the have the same annual
- 1585 production)

1586
$$Nsp = g * t * c = 1 * 1 * 1 = 1$$

1587 Only one sub-population may be identified that coincides with the population.

1588 **Example 2**

1589 350 farmers are distributed in three different countries (100 in Spain, 200 in France and 50 in
 1590 Germany). There are two different harvesting techniques that are used that differ in a relevant way
 1591 (Spain: 70 technique A, 30 technique B; France: 100 technique A, 100 technique B; Germany: 50
 1592 technique A). The capacity of the farmers in term of annual production varies between 10000t and
 1593 100000t. According to expert judgement/relevant literature, it has been estimated that farmers with
 1594 an annual production lower than 50000t are completely different in terms of efficiency compared to
 1595 the farmers with an annual production higher than 50000t. Two classes of companies are defined
 1596 based on the annual production: class 1, if production is lower than 50000 and class 2, if production
 1597 if higher than 50000. (Spain: 80 class 1, 20 class 2; France: 50 class 1, 150 class 2; Germany: 50 class
 1598 1). In Table 9 are included the details about the population.

1599 Table 9. Identification of the sub-population for Example 2.

Sub-population	Country	Technology	Capacity	Class	Production
1	Spain	Technique A	70	Class 1	50
2	Spain	Technique A		Class 2	20
3	Spain	Technique B	30	Class 1	30
4	Spain	Technique B		Class 2	0
5	France	Technique A	100	Class 1	20
6	France	Technique A		Class 2	80
7	France	Technique B	100	Class 1	30
8	France	Technique B		Class 2	70
9	Germany	Technique A	50	Class 1	50
10	Germany	Technique A		Class 2	0

11	Germany	Technique B	0	Class 1	0
12	Germany	Technique B		Class 2	0

1600

1601 In this case:

- 1602 • $g=3$: three countries
- 1603 • $t=2$: two different harvesting techniques are identified
- 1604 • $c=2$: two classes of production are identified

1605
$$N_{sp} = g * t * c = 3 * 2 * 2 = 12$$

1606 It is possible to identify maximum 12 sub-populations that are summarized in Table 10 :

1607 Table 10. Summary of the sub-population for example 2.

Sub-population	Country	Technology	Capacity	Number of companies in the sub-population
1	Spain	Technique A	Class 1	50
2	Spain	Technique A	Class 2	20
3	Spain	Technique B	Class 1	30
4	Spain	Technique B	Class 2	0
5	France	Technique A	Class 1	20
6	France	Technique A	Class 2	80
7	France	Technique B	Class 1	30
8	France	Technique B	Class 2	70
9	Germany	Technique A	Class 1	50
10	Germany	Technique A	Class 2	0
11	Germany	Technique B	Class 1	0
12	Germany	Technique B	Class 2	0

1608

1609 **7.5.2 How to define sub-sample size at sub-population level**

1610 Once the sub-populations have been identified, for each sub-population the size of sample shall be
 1611 calculated (the sub-sample size). Two approaches are possible:

- 1612 1) based on the total production of the sub-population
 1613 2) based on the number of sites/farms/plants involved in the sub-population

1614 The chosen approach shall be specified in the OEFSR. The same approach shall be used for all the
 1615 sub-populations selected.

1616 **7.5.2.1 First approach**

1617 In case the first approach is chosen the OEFSR shall establish the unit of measure for the production,
 1618 if t, m³, m², value). The OEFSR shall identify the percentage of production to be covered by each sub-
 1619 population. The percentage of production to be covered by each sub-population shall not be lower
 1620 than 50%, expressed in the relevant unit. This percentage determines the sample size within the sub-
 1621 population.

1622 **7.5.2.2 Second approach**

1623 In case the second approach is chosen:

1624 The required sub-sample size shall be calculated using the square root of the sub-population size.

1625
$$n_{SS} = \sqrt{n_{SP}}$$
 [Equation 2]

- 1626 ○ n_{SS} : required sub-sample size
- 1627 ○ n_{SP} : sub-population size

1628 **Example**

1629 Table 11. Example – how to calculate the number of companies in each sub-sample.

Sub-population	Country	Technology	Capacity	Number of companies in the sub-population	Number of companies in the sample (sub-sample size, [n _{SS}])
1	Spain	Technique A	Class 1	50	7
2	Spain	Technique A	Class 2	20	5
3	Spain	Technique B	Class 1	30	6
4	Spain	Technique B	Class 2	0	0
5	France	Technique A	Class 1	20	5
6	France	Technique A	Class 2	80	9
7	France	Technique B	Class 1	30	6
8	France	Technique B	Class 2	70	8

9	Germany	Technique A	Class 1	50	7
10	Germany	Technique A	Class 2	0	0
11	Germany	Technique B	Class 1	0	0
12	Germany	Technique B	Class 2	0	0

1630

1631 **7.5.3 How to define the sample for the population starting from the definition of sub-**
 1632 **samples at sub-population level.**

1633 The representative sample of the population corresponds to the sum of the sub-samples at sub-
 1634 population level.

1635 **7.5.4 What to do in case rounding is necessary**

1636 In case rounding is necessary, the general rule used in mathematics shall be applied:

- 1637 • If the number you are rounding is followed by 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9, round the number up.
- 1638 • If the number you are rounding is followed by 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4, round the number down.

1639 **7.5.5 Requirements for the OEFSR**

1640 The TS shall decide if sampling is allowed or not allowed in its OEFSR. The TS may explicitly prohibit
 1641 the use of sampling procedures in the OEFSR, in this case sampling won't be allowed for OEF studies.
 1642 If the TS allows sampling, the OEFSR shall contain a sentence like: "In case sampling is needed, it
 1643 shall be conducted as specified in this OEFSR. However, sampling is not mandatory and any applicant
 1644 of this OEFSR may decide to collect the data from all the plants or farms, without performing any
 1645 sampling".

1646 In case the OEFSR allows the use of sampling in OEF studies, the OEFSR shall:

- 1647 • list the aspect to be taken into consideration in the selection of the sample for data
 1648 collection;
- 1649 • identify and list aspects that shall be taken into consideration when identifying the sub-
 1650 populations, in addition to the three proposed by default in this document (if appropriate);
- 1651 • identify which of the two approaches shall be used to define the size of sub-samples at sub-
 1652 population level in case the applicant needs a sampling procedure, if the approach based on
 1653 the total production of the sub-population of the approach based on the number of
 1654 sites/farms/plants involved in the sub-population;
- 1655 • in case approach 1) is chosen, define the percentage of representativeness and how this
 1656 percentage shall be calculated by the applicant of the OEFSR. The percentage shall not be
 1657 lower than the minimum identified in this document, e.g. 50% of the production;
- 1658 • the OEFSR shall define the requirements for reporting by the user of the OEFSR. Description
 1659 of the population and of the selected sample used for the EF study shall be clearly described

1660 in the EF report. E.g., the % of the total production or % of number of sites, following the
1661 requirements stated in the OEFSR.

1662 **7.6 Cut-Off**

1663 Any cut-off should be avoided in the screening study and supporting studies. However, based on the
1664 results of the screening study and if confirmed by the supporting study results, the OEFSR may
1665 identify and list the processes excluded from the modelling by applying the following rule:

- 1666 - In case processes are excluded from the model this shall be done based on a 1% cut-off for
1667 all impact categories based on environmental significance, additionally to the cut-off already
1668 included in the background datasets. This rule is valid for both intermediate and final
1669 products. To calculate a 1% cut-off, order the processes starting from the less relevant to the
1670 most relevant one. The processes that in total account less than 1% of the environmental
1671 impact for each impact category may be excluded from OEF studies (starting from the less
1672 relevant). In case the pilot decides to apply the cut-off rule, the OEFSR shall list the processes
1673 that may be excluded based on the cut-off.
- 1674 - Human toxicity-Cancer, Human toxicity-non Cancer and Freshwater Ecotoxicity shall not be
1675 taken into account when selecting processes that may be excluded based on the cut-off rule.
1676 In other words, it means that if a process accounts for less than 1% for all the impact
1677 categories with the only exception of toxicity-related ICs, this process may be cut-off.
- 1678 - In case the processes identified following this procedure starting from the results of the
1679 screening study are not confirmed by the supporting studies, these may not be excluded
1680 based on the cut-off rule.

1681
1682 Only the processes identified following this procedure starting from the results of the screening
1683 study and confirmed by the supporting studies may be listed in the OEFSR and excluded according to
1684 the cut off rule. No additional cut-offs are allowed for OEF studies in addition to those listed in the
1685 OEFSR.

1686

1687 **7.7 Handling multi-functional processes**

1688 If a process or facility provides more than one function, i.e. it delivers several goods and/or services
1689 ("co-products"), it is "multifunctional". In these situations, all inputs and emissions linked to the
1690 process shall be partitioned between the product of interest and the other co-products in a
1691 principled manner. Systems involving multi-functionality of processes shall be modelled in
1692 accordance with the following decision hierarchy, with additional guidance provided by OEFSRs if
1693 available. However, for electricity use (see section 7.13), activities at farm (see section 7.10), and
1694 activities at slaughterhouse (see section 7.11) the allocation approach to be used shall be the one
1695 described in the respective section.

1696 **Decision hierarchy**

1697

1698 I) Subdivision or system expansion

1699 Wherever possible, subdivision or system expansion should be used to avoid allocation. Subdivision
1700 refers to disaggregating multifunctional processes or facilities to isolate the input flows directly
1701 associated with each process or facility output. System expansion refers to expanding the system by
1702 including additional functions related to the co-products. It shall be investigated first whether the
1703 analysed process can be subdivided or expanded. Where subdivision is possible, inventory data
1704 should be collected only for those unit processes²⁵ directly attributable²⁶ to the goods/services of
1705 concern. Or if the system can be expanded, the additional functions shall be included in the analysis
1706 with results communicated for the expanded system as a whole rather than on an individual co-
1707 product level.

1708 II) Allocation based on a relevant underlying physical relationship

1709 Where subdivision or system expansion cannot be applied, allocation should be applied: the inputs
1710 and outputs of the system should be partitioned between its different products or functions in a way
1711 that reflects relevant underlying physical relationships between them. (ISO 14044:2006, 14)

1712 Allocation based on a relevant underlying physical relationship refers to partitioning the input and
1713 output flows of a multi-functional process or facility in accordance with a relevant, quantifiable
1714 physical relationship between the process inputs and co-product outputs (for example, a physical
1715 property of the inputs and outputs that is relevant to the function provided by the co-product of
1716 interest). Allocation based on a physical relationship can be modelled using direct substitution if a
1717 product can be identified that is directly substituted²⁷.

1718 Can a direct substitution-effect be robustly modelled? This can be demonstrated by proving that (1)
1719 there is a direct, empirically demonstrable substitution effect, AND (2) the substituted product can
1720 be modelled and the resource use and emissions profile data subtracted in a directly representative
1721 manner: If yes (i.e. both conditions are verified), model the substitution effect.

1722 Or

1723 Can input/output flows be allocated based on some other relevant underlying physical relationship
1724 that relates the inputs and outputs to the function provided by the system? This can be
1725 demonstrated by proving that a relevant physical relationship can be defined by which to allocate
1726 the flows attributable to the provision of the defined function of the product system²⁸: If yes,
1727 allocate based on this physical relationship.

1728 III) Allocation Based on Some Other Relationship

²⁵ A unit process is the smallest element considered in the Resource Use and Emissions Profile for which input and output data are quantified. (based on ISO 14040:2006)

²⁶ Directly attributable refers to a process, activity or impact occurring within the defined system boundary.

²⁷ See below for an example of direct substitution.

²⁸ A product system is the collection of unit processes with elementary and product flows, performing one or more defined functions, and which models the life cycle of a product (ISO 14040:2006)

1729 Allocation based on some other relationship may be possible. For example, economic allocation
1730 refers to allocating inputs and outputs associated with multi-functional processes to the co-product
1731 outputs in proportion to their relative market values. The market price of the co-functions should
1732 refer to the specific condition and point at which the co-products are produced. Allocation based on
1733 economic value shall only be applied when (I and II) are not possible. In any case, a clear justification
1734 for having discarded I and II and for having selected a certain allocation rule in step III shall be
1735 provided, to ensure the physical representativeness of the OEF results as far as possible.

1736 Allocation based on some other relationship can be approached in one of the following alternative
1737 ways:

1738 Can an indirect substitution²⁹ effect be identified? AND can the substituted product be modelled and
1739 the inventory subtracted in a reasonably representative manner? If yes (i.e. both conditions are
1740 verified), model the indirect substitution effect.

1741 Or

1742 Can the input/output flows be allocated between the products and functions on the basis of some
1743 other relationship (e.g. the relative economic value of the co-products)? If yes, allocate products and
1744 functions on the basis of the identified relationship

1745 Dealing with multi-functionality of products is particularly challenging when recycling or energy
1746 recovery of one (or more) of these products is involved as the systems tend to get rather complex.
1747 The Circular Footprint Formula (see section 7.18) provides an approach that shall be used to
1748 estimate the overall emissions associated to a certain process involving recycling and/or energy
1749 recovery. These moreover also relate to waste flows generated within the system boundaries.

1750 The OEFSR shall further specify multi-functionality solutions for application within the defined
1751 system boundaries and, where appropriate, for upstream and downstream stages. If
1752 feasible/appropriate, the OEFSR may further provide specific factors to be used in the case of
1753 allocation solutions. All such multi-functionality solutions specified in the OEFSR shall be clearly
1754 justified with reference to the OEF multi-functionality solution hierarchy.

- 1755 • Where subdivision is applied, the OEFSR shall specify which processes are to be sub-divided
1756 and the principles that such subdivision should adhere to.
- 1757 • Where allocation by physical relationship is applied, the OEFSR shall specify the relevant
1758 underlying physical relationships to be considered and list allocation values (which shall be
1759 fixed for all studies applying the OEFSR).
- 1760 • Where allocation by some other relationship is applied, the OEFSR shall specify this
1761 relationship and list the allocation values (which shall be fixed for all studies applying the
1762 OEFSR).

²⁹ Indirect substitution occurs when a product is substituted but you don't know by which products exactly.

1763 7.8 Extended product lifetime

1764 Extended product lifetime, due to reuse or refurbishment of a product, can be split into two
1765 situations:

- 1766 1. Into a product with original product specifications (providing the same function)
- 1767 2. Into a product with different product specifications (providing another function)

1768 In situation 1, the product lifetime is extended into a product with original product specifications
1769 (providing the same function) and shall be included in the FU and reference flow. The OEFSR shall
1770 describe how reuse or refurbishment is included in the calculations of the reference flow and full life
1771 cycle model, taking into account the “how long” of the FU. Default values for extended lifetime shall
1772 be provided in the OEFSR or shall be listed as mandatory company-specific information to be
1773 collected.

1774 In situation 2, the reuse/refurbishment of a product results into a product with different product
1775 specifications (providing another function). This shall be considered as part of the CFF, as a form of
1776 recycling (see section 7.18.15.8). Also, old parts that have been changed during refurbishment shall
1777 be modelled under the CFF.

1778 7.8.1 Reuse rates

1779 Reuse rate is the number of times a material is used at the factory. This is often also called trip rates,
1780 reuse time or number of rotations. This may be expressed as the absolute number of reuse or as %
1781 of reuse rate. For example: a reuse rate of 80% equals 5 reuses. Equation 3 describes the conversion:

$$1782 \text{ Number of reuse} = \frac{1}{100\% - \% \text{ reuse rate}} \quad [\text{Equation 3}]$$

1783 The number of reuse applied here refers to the total number of uses during the life of the material.
1784 It includes both the first use and all the following reuses.

1785 Specific calculation rules for reusable packaging as well as average reuse rates for company or third-
1786 party operated packaging pools can be found in section 7.16.2.

1787 7.8.2 How to apply 'reuse rate' (situation 1)

1788 The number of times a material is reused affects the environmental profile of the product at
1789 different life cycle stages. The following 5 steps explain how the different life cycle stages with
1790 reusable materials shall be modelled, using packaging as an example:

1791 1) Raw material acquisition: The reuse rate determines the quantity of packaging material consumed
1792 per product sold. The raw material consumption shall be calculated by dividing the actual weight of
1793 the packaging by the number of times this packaging is reused. For example: A 1l glass bottle
1794 weights 600 grams and is reused 10 times. The raw material use per litre is 60 gram (= 600 gram per
1795 bottle / 10 reuses).

1796 2) Transport from packaging manufacturer to the product factory (where the products are packed):
1797 The reuse rate determines the quantity of transport that is needed per product sold. The transport

1798 impact shall be calculated by dividing the one-way trip impact by the number of times this packaging
1799 is reused. One way transport distances shall be provided by the OEFSR.

1800 3) Transport from product factory to final client and back: additional to the transport needed to go
1801 to the client, the return transport shall also be taken into account. To model the total transport,
1802 section 7.14 on modelling transport shall be followed.

1803
1804 4) At product factory: once the empty packaging is returned to the product factory, energy and
1805 resource use shall be accounted for cleaning, repairing or refilling (if applicable).

1806 5) Packaging End-of-Life: the reuse rate determines the quantity of packaging material (per product
1807 sold) to be treated at End-of-Life. The amount of packaging treated at End-of-Life shall be calculated
1808 by dividing the actual weight of the packaging by the number of times this packaging was reused.

1809

1810 **7.9 Climate change modelling**

1811 The impact category 'climate change' covers three sub-categories:

- 1812 1. Climate change – fossil
- 1813 2. Climate change – biogenic
- 1814 3. Climate change – land use and land transformation

1815

1816 To provide all necessary information for developing the OEFSR, the OEFSR screening study shall
1817 always calculate the three climate change sub-categories separately. If climate change is identified
1818 as a most-relevant impact category, the OEFSR shall (i) always request to report the total climate
1819 change as the sum of the three sub-categories, and (ii) shall request the reporting of the sub-
1820 categories 'Climate change - biogenic' and 'Climate change - land use and land transformation'
1821 separately if the screening study shows a contribution of more than 5%³⁰ each to the total score. The
1822 OEFSR shall clarify the reason for reporting or not reporting the two sub-categories.

1823 The OEF guide indicates that credits from 'temporary carbon storage' are excluded. This means that
1824 emissions emitted within a limited amount of time after their uptake shall be counted for as emitted
1825 "now" and there is no discounting of emissions within that given time frame (also in line with
1826 ISO/TS14067). The term 'limited amount of time' is here defined as 100 years, in line with other
1827 guiding documents such as in ILCD handbook (JRC 2016) and PAS2050:2011. Therefore, biogenic
1828 carbon emitted later than 100 years after its uptake is considered as permanent carbon storage.

³⁰For example, if 'Climate change - biogenic' contributes with 7% (using absolute values) to the total climate change impact and 'Climate change – land use and land transformation' contributes with 3% to the total climate change impact. In that case the Total climate change impact and the 'Climate change – biogenic' shall be reported. It is up to the TS to decide where and how to report the latter ('Climate change – biogenic').

1829 **7.9.1 Sub-category 1: Climate change – fossil**

1830 This category covers greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions to any media originating from the oxidation
1831 and/or reduction of fossil fuels by means of their transformation or degradation (e.g. combustion,
1832 digestion, landfilling, etc.). This impact category includes emissions from peat and
1833 calcination/carbonation of limestone.

1834 Modelling requirements: The flows falling under this definition should be modelled consistently with
1835 the most updated EF list of elementary flows³¹. The names ending with '(fossil)' (e.g., 'carbon dioxide
1836 (fossil)' and 'methane (fossil)') shall be used if available.

1837 **7.9.2 Sub-category 2: Climate change – biogenic**

1838 This sub-category covers carbon emissions to air (CO₂, CO and CH₄) originating from the oxidation
1839 and/or reduction of aboveground biomass by means of its transformation or degradation (e.g.
1840 combustion, digestion, composting, landfilling) and CO₂ uptake from the atmosphere through
1841 photosynthesis during biomass growth – i.e. corresponding to the carbon content of products,
1842 biofuels or above ground plant residues such as litter and dead wood. Carbon exchanges from native
1843 forests³² shall be modelled under sub-category 3 (including connected soil emissions, derived
1844 products or residues).

1845 *Modelling requirements:* the flows falling under this definition shall be modelled consistently with
1846 the most updated ILCD list of elementary flows and using the flow names ending with '(biogenic)'.
1847 The allocation rules used for all other elementary flows shall also apply to model the biogenic carbon
1848 flows. A simplified modelling approach should be used where only those flows that influence the
1849 climate change impact results (namely biogenic methane emissions) are modelled. This option is
1850 often used by food LCAs as it avoids modelling human digestion while deriving eventually at a zero
1851 balance. The following rules apply:

- 1852 i. Only the emission 'methane (biogenic)' is modelled
- 1853 ii. No further biogenic emissions and uptakes from atmosphere are modelled
- 1854 iii. When methane emissions can be both fossil or biogenic, the release of biogenic methane
1855 shall be modelled first and then the remaining fossil methane
1856

1857 In case all emissions and removals are modelled separately, note that the corresponding
1858 characterisation factors for biogenic CO₂ uptakes and emissions are set to zero. Complementary
1859 characterisation factors shall be applied in case these flows are to be used to calculate additional

³¹ <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml>

³²Native forests – represents native or long-term, non-degraded forests. Definition adapted from table 8 in Annex V C(2010)3751 to Directive 2009/28/EC. In principle this definition excludes short term forests, degraded forests, managed forest, and forests with short-term or long-term rotations.

1860 information. In that case, the OEFSR shall describe how the additional information shall be
1861 calculated and which complementary characterisation factors shall be applied.

1862 For cradle to grave assessments of final products with a lifetime beyond 100 years, a carbon credit
1863 shall be modelled. For cradle to grave assessments of final products with a lifetime below 100 years,
1864 the carbon storage time is co-determined by the storage time in the forest system (at plant uptake).
1865 Annex I describes in detail how the carbon storage time shall be calculated in this case. This could be
1866 the case for example for olive trees or cork trees.

1867 Carbon credits shall be modelled as an emission uptake as 'resource from air' using the elementary
1868 flow 'carbon dioxide (biogenic-100yr)'. Please note that any carbon credit shall be properly allocated
1869 among the different by-products the system delivered over the full timeframe. For example, in case
1870 cork plantations last for 300 years, the amount to carbon stored during 200 years may be credited
1871 but shall be allocated over the different products the cork plantation delivers. The OEFSR shall
1872 request concrete proof of these carbon storages in order to get the credits.

1873 For intermediate products (cradle to gate) the lifetime of the final product is not known. Therefore,
1874 no carbon credits shall be modelled at this point in the life cycle. The biogenic carbon content at
1875 factory gate (physical content and allocated content) shall always be reported as 'additional
1876 technical information'.

1877 **7.9.3 Sub-category 3: Climate change – land use and land transformation**

1878 This sub-category accounts for carbon uptakes and emissions (CO₂, CO and CH₄) originating from
1879 carbon stock changes caused by land use change and land use. This sub-category includes biogenic
1880 carbon exchanges from deforestation, road construction or other soil activities (including soil carbon
1881 emissions). For native forests, all related CO₂ emissions are included and modelled under this sub-
1882 category (including connected soil emissions, products derived from native forest³³ and residues),
1883 while their CO₂ uptake is excluded.

1884 *Modelling requirements:* the flows falling under this definition shall be modelled consistently with
1885 the most updated ILCD list of elementary flows and using the flow names ending with '(land use
1886 change)'. Biogenic carbon uptakes and emissions have to be inventoried separately for each
1887 elementary flow.

1888 For **land use change:** all carbon emissions and removals shall be modelled following the modelling
1889 guidelines of PAS 2050:2011 (BSI 2011) and the supplementary document PAS2050-1:2012 (BSI
1890 2012) for horticultural products.

1891 *PAS 2050:2011 (BSI 2011): Large emissions of GHGs can result as a consequence of land use change.*
1892 *Removals as a direct result of land use change (and not as a result of long-term management*
1893 *practices) do not usually occur, although it is recognized that this could happen in specific*
1894 *circumstances. Examples of direct land use change are the conversion of land used for growing crops*

³³ Following the instantaneous oxidation approach in IPCC 2013 (Chapter 2).

1895 *to industrial use or conversion from forestland to cropland. All forms of land use change that result in*
1896 *emissions or removals are to be included. Indirect land use change refers to such conversions of land*
1897 *use as a consequence of changes in land use elsewhere. While GHG emissions also arise from indirect*
1898 *land use change, the methods and data requirements for calculating these emissions are not fully*
1899 *developed. Therefore, the assessment of emissions arising from indirect land use change is not*
1900 *included.*

1901 *The GHG emissions and removals arising from direct land use change shall be assessed for any input*
1902 *to the life cycle of a product originating from that land and shall be included in the assessment of*
1903 *GHG emissions. The emissions arising from the product shall be assessed on the basis of the default*
1904 *land use change values provided in PAS 2050:2011 Annex C, unless better data is available. For*
1905 *countries and land use changes not included in this annex, the emissions arising from the product*
1906 *shall be assessed using the included GHG emissions and removals occurring as a result of direct land*
1907 *use change in accordance with the relevant sections of the IPCC (2006). The assessment of the impact*
1908 *of land use change shall include all direct land use change occurring not more than 20 years, or a*
1909 *single harvest period, prior to undertaking the assessment (whichever is the longer). The total GHG*
1910 *emissions and removals arising from direct land use change over the period shall be included in the*
1911 *quantification of GHG emissions of products arising from this land on the basis of equal allocation to*
1912 *each year of the period³⁴.*

1913 *1) Where it can be demonstrated that the land use change occurred more than 20 years prior to the*
1914 *assessment being carried out, no emissions from land use change should be included in the*
1915 *assessment.*

1916 *2) Where the timing of land use change cannot be demonstrated to be more than 20 years, or a*
1917 *single harvest period, prior to making the assessment (whichever is the longer), it shall be assumed*
1918 *that the land use change occurred on 1 January of either:*

- 1919
 - *the earliest year in which it can be demonstrated that the land use change had occurred; or*
 - *on 1 January of the year in which the assessment of GHG emissions and removals is being*
- 1920 *carried out.*
- 1921

1922 *The following hierarchy shall apply when determining the GHG emissions and removals arising from*
1923 *land use change occurring not more than 20 years or a single harvest period, prior to making the*
1924 *assessment (whichever is the longer):*

- 1925
 1. *where the country of production is known and the previous land use is known, the GHG*
- 1926 *emissions and removals arising from land use change shall be those resulting from the*
- 1927 *change in land use from the previous land use to the current land use in that country*
- 1928 *(additional guidelines on the calculations can be found in PAS 2050-1:2012);*
- 1929
 2. *where the country of production is known, but the former land use is not known, the GHG*
- 1930 *emissions arising from land use change shall be the estimate of average emissions from the*
- 1931 *land use change for that crop in that country (additional guidelines on the calculations can*
- 1932 *be found in PAS 2050-1:2012);*

³⁴ In case of variability of production over the years , a mass allocation should be applied.

1933 3. *where neither the country of production nor the former land use is known, the GHG*
1934 *emissions arising from land use change shall be the weighted average of the average land*
1935 *use change emissions of that commodity in the countries in which it is grown.*

1936 *Knowledge of the prior land use can be demonstrated using a number of sources of information, such*
1937 *as satellite imagery and land survey data. Where records are not available, local knowledge of prior*
1938 *land use can be used. Countries in which a crop is grown can be determined from import statistics,*
1939 *and a cut-off threshold of not less than 90% of the weight of imports may be applied. Data sources,*
1940 *location and timing of land use change associated with inputs to products shall be reported.*

1941 Intermediate products (cradle to gate) derived from native forest shall always report as meta-data
1942 (in the 'additional technical information' section of the OEF report) (i) their carbon content (physical
1943 content and allocated content) and (ii) that corresponding carbon emissions shall be modelled with
1944 '(land use change)' elementary flows.

1945 For **soil carbon stock**: soil carbon emissions shall be included and modelled under this sub-category
1946 (e.g., from rice fields). Soil carbon emissions derived from aboveground residues (except from native
1947 forest) shall be modelled under sub-category 2, such as the application of non-native forest residues
1948 or straw. Soil carbon uptake (accumulation) shall be excluded from the footprint results as it is highly
1949 questionable how the long term uptakes (beyond 100 years) can be guaranteed in practice. For
1950 example, from grasslands or improved land management through tilling techniques or other
1951 management actions taken in relation to agricultural land. Soil carbon storage may be included in
1952 the OEFSR as additional environmental information when proof is provided. For example, when
1953 legislation has different modelling requirements for the sector, such as the EU greenhouse gas
1954 accounting directive from 2013 (Decision 529/2013/EU) which indicate carbon stock accounting.

1955 **7.9.4 Characterisation factors of methane, carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide**

1956 Within the current OEF method, the global warming potentials of the Third assessment report of
1957 IPCC (2007) are applied. The GWPs shall be updated using the Fifth assessment report of IPCC
1958 (2013), including climate-change carbon feedbacks for both CO₂ and non-CO₂ substances (following
1959 the UNEP/SETAC recommendations of the Pellston Workshop, January 2016). The values with
1960 feedbacks are applied to ensure consistency, as feedbacks are already included for CO₂. The GWPs of
1961 well-mixed GHGs can be found in chapter 8 of the Scientific basis report, Tables 8.7 and 8.SM.16.
1962 The GWPs for near term GHGs are not recommended for use due to their complexity and high
1963 uncertainty. Near term GHGs refer to substances that are not well-mixed once emitted to the
1964 atmosphere because of their very rapid decay (black carbon, organic carbon, nitrogen oxides,
1965 sulphur oxides, volatile organic compounds, and carbon monoxide).

1966 The third assessment IPCC report (2007) estimated the global warming potential for methane at 25
1967 for a time period of 100 years. This value factors in the indirect climate effects of methane emissions
1968 (such as the positive feedback on the methane lifetime and on the concentrations of ozone and
1969 stratospheric water vapour) but excludes the oxidation of methane into carbon dioxide. The Fifth
1970 assessment report of IPCC (2013) reports a global warming potential for methane at 34, still with the
1971 exclusion of methane oxidation into carbon dioxide and which is valid for biogenic methane only
1972 (IPCC 2013, Table 8.7). IPCC (2013) refers to Boucher et al. (2009) to add the methane oxidation for

1973 fossil methane, resulting in a GWP of 36. The added value of +2 includes only a partial oxidation of
 1974 methane into CO₂. Boucher et al. (2009), calculated an upper limit of +2.5 when considering that all
 1975 methane is converted into CO₂ and up to +2.75 with a longer time horizon. Within the context of the
 1976 environmental footprint a simple stoichiometric calculation is used to compensate the avoided CO₂
 1977 uptake within the released methane (+2.75). It can be discussed which correction factor should be
 1978 applied, (i) +2 following IPCC, (ii) +2.5 following the upper margin of Boucher et al. (2009) for a time
 1979 horizon of 100 years or (iii) +2.75 using the stoichiometric balance (all emissions happens "now").
 1980 The last approach is chosen, as a GWP of 36.75 reassures the same outcome between a detailed
 1981 modelling (modelling all carbon uptakes and releases) and a simplified modelling approach (only
 1982 modelling the CH₄ release). Within the EF context, the same result between a detailed modelling
 1983 approach or the EF proposed simplified modelling approach is considered to be essential. This means
 1984 that for fossil methane a GWP of 36.75 shall be used.

1985 For biogenic carbon modelling the list of ILCD elementary flows and CFs presented in Table 12 shall
 1986 be applied.

1987 **Table 12. CFs for climate change modelling, with carbon feedbacks (in CO₂-equivalents)**

Substance	Compartment	GWP ₁₀₀
Carbon dioxide (fossil)	Air emission	1
Methane (fossil)	Air emission	36.75
Carbon monoxide (fossil)	Air emission	1.57 ³⁵
Carbon dioxide (biogenic)	Resources from air	0
Carbon dioxide (biogenic-100yr)	Resources from air	-1
Carbon dioxide (biogenic)	Air emission	0
Methane (biogenic)	Air emission	34
Carbon monoxide (biogenic)	Air emission	0
Carbon dioxide (land use change)	Resources from air	-1
Carbon dioxide (land use change)	Air emission	1
Methane (land use change)	Air emission	36.75
Carbon monoxide (land use change)	Air emission	1.57

1988

³⁵ The effects of near term climate forcers are uncertain and therefore excluded (following the UNEP/SETAC recommendations of the Pellston Workshop, January 2016). The GWP presented here represents only the effects from degradation of CO into CO₂ (stoichiometric calculation).

1989 **7.10 Agricultural modelling**

1990 If relevant, the OEFSR shall provide clear modelling guidelines for agricultural activities. The
1991 modelling guidelines in this chapter shall be followed by the OEFSRs. Any exception to these rules
1992 shall be agreed with the Commission before being implemented.

1993 **7.10.1 Handling multi-functional processes**

1994 The rules described in the LEAP Guideline shall be followed: ‘Environmental performance of animal
1995 feeds supply chains (pages 36-43), FAO 2015, available at
1996 <http://www.fao.org/partnerships/leap/publications/en/>’.

1997 **7.10.2 Crop type specific and country-region-or-climate specific data**

1998 Use of crop type specific and country-region-or-climate specific data for yield, water and land use,
1999 land use change, fertiliser (artificial and organic) amount (N, P amount) and pesticide amount (per
2000 active ingredient), per hectare per year, should be used.

2001 **7.10.3 Averaging data**

2002 Cultivation data shall be collected over a period of time sufficient to provide an average assessment
2003 of the life cycle inventory associated with the inputs and outputs of cultivation that will offset
2004 fluctuations due to seasonal differences. This shall be undertaken as described in the LEAP
2005 guidelines³⁶, set out below:

- 2006
- 2007 ● For annual crops, an assessment period of at least three years shall be used (to level out
2008 differences in crop yields related to fluctuations in growing conditions over the years such as
2009 climate, pests and diseases, et cetera). Where data covering a three-year period is not
2010 available i.e. due to starting up a new production system (e.g. new greenhouse, newly
2011 cleared land, shift to other crop), the assessment may be conducted over a shorter period,
2012 but shall be not less than 1 year. Crops/plants grown in greenhouses shall be considered as
2013 annual crops/plants, unless the cultivation cycle is significantly shorter than a year and
2014 another crop is cultivated consecutively within that year. Tomatoes, peppers and other
2015 crops which are cultivated and harvested over a longer period through the year are
2016 considered as annual crops.
 - 2017 ● For perennial plants (including entire plants and edible portions of perennial plants) a steady
2018 state situation (i.e. where all development stages are proportionally represented in the
2019 studied time period) shall be assumed and a three-year period shall be used to estimate the
inputs and outputs³⁷.

³⁶ Environmental performance of animal feeds supply chains, FAO 2015, available at
<http://www.fao.org/partnerships/leap/publications/en/>.

³⁷ The underlying assumption in the cradle to gate life cycle inventory assessment of horticultural products is that the inputs and outputs of the cultivation are in a ‘steady state’, which means that all development stages of perennial crops (with different quantities of inputs and outputs) shall be proportionally represented in the

- 2020 ● Where the different stages in the cultivation cycle are known to be disproportional, a
- 2021 correction shall be made by adjusting the crop areas allocated to different development
- 2022 stages in proportion to the crop areas expected in a theoretical steady state. The application
- 2023 of such correction shall be justified and recorded. The life cycle inventory of perennial plants
- 2024 and crops shall not be undertaken until the production system actually yields output.
- 2025 ● For crops that are grown and harvested in less than one year (e.g. lettuce produced in 2 to 4
- 2026 months) data shall be gathered in relation to the specific time period for production of a
- 2027 single crop, from at least three recent consecutive cycles. Averaging over three years can
- 2028 best be done by first gathering annual data and calculating the life cycle inventory per year
- 2029 and then determine the three years average.
- 2030

2031 7.10.4 Pesticides

2032 Pesticide emissions shall be modelled as specific active ingredients. The USEtox life cycle impact
 2033 assessment method has a multimedia fate model which simulates the fate of the pesticides
 2034 starting from the different emission compartments. Therefore, default emission fractions to
 2035 environmental emission compartments are needed in the LCI modelling (Rosenbaum et al., 2015). As
 2036 temporary approach, the pesticides applied on the field shall be modelled as 90% emitted to the
 2037 agricultural soil compartment, 9% emitted to air and 1% emitted to water (based on expert
 2038 judgement due to current limitations³⁸). More specific data might be used if available.

2039 A robust model to assess the link between the amount applied on the field and the amount ending
 2040 up in the emission compartment is still missing today. The PESTLCI model might fill in this gap in the
 2041 future, but is currently still under testing.

2042 7.10.5 Fertilisers

2043 Fertiliser (and manure) emissions shall be differentiated per fertilizer type and cover as a minimum:

- 2044 ● NH₃, to air (from N-fertiliser application)
- 2045 ● N₂O, to air (direct and indirect) (from N-fertiliser application)
- 2046 ● CO₂, to air (from lime, urea and urea-compounds application)

time period of cultivation that is studied. This approach gives the advantage that inputs and outputs of a relatively short period can be used for the calculation of the cradle-to-gate life cycle inventory from the perennial crop product. Studying all development stages of a horticultural perennial crop can have a lifespan of 30 years and more (e.g. in case of fruit and nut trees).

³⁸ Several databases consider a 100% emitted to soil out of simplification (e.g. Agribalyse and ecoinvent). It is recognized that emissions to freshwater and air do occur. However, emission fractions vary significantly depending on the type of pesticide, the geographical location, time of application and application technique (ranging from 0% to 100%). Especially the % emitted to water can be strongly debated, however, overall it seems that 1% indicates a reasonable average (e.g. WUR-Alterra 2016: Emissies landbouwbestrijdingsmiddelen). Please note that these are temporary values until future modelling fills this gap.

- 2047 ● NO₃, to water unspecified (leaching from N-fertiliser application)
- 2048 ● PO₄, to water unspecified or freshwater (leaching and run-off of soluble phosphate from P-
- 2049 fertiliser application)
- 2050 ● P, to water unspecified or freshwater (soil particles containing phosphorous, from P-fertiliser
- 2051 application).
- 2052

2053 The impact assessment model for freshwater eutrophication should start (i) when P leaves the
 2054 agricultural field (run off) or (ii) from manure or fertiliser application on agricultural field. Within LCI
 2055 modelling, the agricultural field (soil) is often seen as belonging to the technosphere and thus
 2056 included in the LCI model. This aligns with approach (i) where the impact assessment model starts
 2057 after run-off, i.e. when P leaves the agricultural field. Therefore, within the EF context, the LCI should
 2058 be modelled as the amount of P emitted to water after run-off and the emission compartment
 2059 'water' shall be used. When this amount is not available, the LCI may be modelled as the amount of
 2060 P applied on the agricultural field (through manure or fertilisers) and the emission compartment
 2061 'soil' shall be used. In this case, the run-off from soil to water is part of the impact assessment
 2062 method and included in the CF for soil.

2063 The impact assessment marine Eutrophication starts after N leaves the field (soil). Therefore, N
 2064 emissions to soil shall not be modelled. The amount of emissions ending up in the different air and
 2065 water compartments per amount of fertilisers applied on the field shall be modelled within the LCI.
 2066 Nitrogen emissions shall be calculated from Nitrogen applications of the farmer on the field and
 2067 excluding external sources (e.g. rain deposition). To avoid strong inconsistencies among different
 2068 OEFSRs, within the EF context it is decided to fix a number of emission factors by following a
 2069 simplified approach. For nitrogen based fertilisers, the Tier 1 emissions factors of IPCC 2006 (*Table 2-*
 2070 *4*) should be used, as presented in Table 13. Note that the values provided shall not be used to
 2071 compare different types of synthetic fertilizers. More detailed modelling shall be used for that. In
 2072 case better data is available, a more comprehensive Nitrogen field model may be used by the OEFSR,
 2073 provided (i) it covers at least the emissions requested above, (ii) N shall be balanced in inputs and
 2074 outputs and (iii) it shall be described in a transparent way.

2075 **Table 13. Tier 1 emission factors of IPCC 2006 (modified).**

Emission	Compartment	Value to be applied
N ₂ O (synthetic fertiliser and manure; direct and indirect)	Air	0.022 kg N ₂ O/ kg N fertilizer applied
NH ₃ (synthetic fertiliser)	Air	kg NH ₃ = kg N * FracGASF= 1*0.1* (17/14)= 0.12 kg NH ₃ / kg N fertilizer applied
NH ₃ (manure)	Air	kg NH ₃ = kg N*FracGASF= 1*0.2* (17/14)= 0.24 kg NH ₃ / kg N manure applied
NO ₃ - (synthetic fertiliser and manure)	Water	kg NO ₃ ⁻ = kg N*FracLEACH = 1*0.3*(62/14) = 1.33 kg NO ₃ ⁻ / kg N applied

2076

2077 It is recognized that the above nitrogen field model has its limitations and shall be improved in the
 2078 future. Therefore, any OEFSR developed within the EF transition phase (2018-2020) and which has
 2079 agricultural modelling in scope shall test (as minimum) the following alternative approach:

2080 The N-balance is calculated using the parameters in Table 14 and the formula below. The total
 2081 NO₃-N emission to water is considered a variable and its total inventory shall be calculated as:

2082 “Total NO₃-N emission to water” = “NO₃⁻ base loss” + “additional NO₃-N emissions to water”,
 2083 with

2084 “Additional NO₃-N emissions to water” = “N input with all fertilisers” + “N₂ fixation by crop” –
 2085 “N-removal with the harvest” – “NH₃ emissions to air” – “N₂O emissions to air” – “N₂ emissions
 2086 to air” - “NO₃⁻ base loss”.

2087 If in certain low-input schemes the value for “additional NO₃-N emissions to water” be negative,
 2088 the value is to be set to “0”. Moreover, in such cases the absolute value of the calculated
 2089 “additional NO₃-N emissions to water” is to be inventoried as additional N-fertiliser input into
 2090 the system, using the same combination of N-fertilisers as employed to the analysed crop. This
 2091 serves to avoid regarding fertility-depleting schemes by capturing the N-depletion by the
 2092 analysed crop that is assumed to lead to the need for additional fertiliser later on to keep the
 2093 same soil fertility level.

2094 **Table 14. Alternative approach to nitrogen modelling**

Emission	Compartment	Value to be applied
NO ₃ ⁻ base loss (synthetic fertiliser and manure)	Water	kg NO ₃ ⁻ = kg N*FracLEACH = 1*0.1*(62/14) = 0.44 kg NO ₃ ⁻ / kg N applied
N ₂ O (synthetic fertiliser and manure; direct and indirect)	Air	0.022 kg N ₂ O/ kg N fertilizer applied
NH ₃ - Urea (synthetic fertiliser)	Air	kg NH ₃ = kg N * FracGASF= 1*0.15* (17/14)= 0.18 kg NH ₃ / kg N fertilizer applied
NH ₃ - Ammonium nitrate (synthetic fertiliser)	Air	kg NH ₃ = kg N * FracGASF= 1*0.1* (17/14)= 0.12 kg NH ₃ / kg N fertilizer applied
NH ₃ - others (synthetic fertiliser)	Air	kg NH ₃ = kg N * FracGASF= 1*0.02* (17/14)= 0.024 kg NH ₃ / kg N fertilizer applied
NH ₃ (manure)	Air	kg NH ₃ = kg N*FracGASF= 1*0.2* (17/14)= 0.24 kg NH ₃ / kg N manure applied
N ₂ -fixation by crop		For crops with symbiotic N ₂ -fixation: the fixed amount is assumed to be identical to the N-content in the harvested crop
N ₂	Air	0.09 kg N ₂ / kg N applied

2095

2096 7.10.6 Heavy metal emissions

2097 Heavy metal emissions from field inputs shall be modelled as emission to soil and/or leaching or
2098 erosion to water. The inventory to water shall specify the oxidation state of the metal (e.g., Cr⁺³,
2099 Cr⁺⁶). As crops assimilate part of the heavy metal emissions during their cultivation clarification is
2100 needed on how to model crops that act as a sink. Two different modelling approaches are allowed:

- 2101 ● The final fate of the heavy metals elementary flows are not further considered within the
2102 system boundary: the inventory does not account for the final emissions of the heavy metals
2103 and therefore shall not account for the uptake of heavy metals by the crop. For example,
2104 heavy metals in agricultural crops cultivated for human consumption end up in the plant.
2105 Within the EF context human consumption is not modelled, the final fate is not further
2106 modelled and the plant acts as a heavy metal sink. Therefore, the uptake of heavy metals by
2107 the crop shall not be modelled.
- 2108 ● The final fate (emission compartment) of the heavy metal elementary flows is considered
2109 within the system boundary: the inventory does account for the final emissions (release) of
2110 the heavy metals in the environment and therefore shall also account for the uptake of
2111 heavy metals by the crop. For example, heavy metals in agricultural crops cultivated for feed
2112 will mainly end up in the animal digestion and used as manure back on the field where the
2113 metals are released in the environment and their impacts are captured by the impact
2114 assessment methods. Therefore, the inventory of the agricultural stage shall account for the
2115 uptake of heavy metals by the crop. A limited amount ends up in the animal (=sink), which
2116 may be neglected for simplification.

2118 7.10.7 Rice cultivation

2119 Methane emissions from rice cultivation shall be included based on the calculation rules of IPCC
2120 (2006) (Volume 4, Chapter 5.5, page 44-53).

2121 7.10.8 Peat soils

2122 Drained peat soils shall include carbon dioxide emissions on the basis of a model that relates the
2123 drainage levels to annual carbon oxidation.

2124 7.10.9 Other activities

2125 The following activities shall be included in agricultural modelling, if applicable:

- 2126 ● Input of seed material (kg/ha),
- 2127 ● Input of peat to soil (kg/ha + C/N ratio),
- 2128 ● Input of lime (kg CaCO₃/ha, type),
- 2129 ● Machine use (hours, type) (to be included if there is high level of mechanisation),
- 2130 ● Input N from crop residues that stay on the field or are burned (kg residue + N content/ha).
2131 Including emissions from residues burning.

2132

2133 Drying and storage of products shall always be included, unless its exclusion is clearly justified in the
2134 OEFSR.

2135 Unless it is clearly documented that operations are carried out manually, field operations shall be
2136 accounted for through total fuel consumption or through inputs of specific machinery, transports
2137 to/from the field, energy for irrigation, etc.

2138

2139 **7.11 Cattle, sheep, goat, and pork modelling**

2140 **DISCLAIMER: The content of section 7.11 is based on the best information made available during**
2141 **the pilot phase. This information will be used mainly to carry out the re-modelling step of the**
2142 **PEFCRs/OEFSRs developed in the context of the EF pilot phase (2013-2018).**

2143 **It is acknowledged that there are wide margins for improvements both in terms of allocation**
2144 **approaches and underlying data. This work will be continued during the transition phase (2018-**
2145 **2020).**

2146 This section includes instructions on how to model issues related to farm, slaughterhouse and
2147 rendering modules for the animals involved in the pilot phase and namely cattle, pig, sheep and
2148 goat. In particular, instructions will be provided on:

- 2149 1. Allocation of upstream burdens at farm level among outputs leaving the farm
- 2150 2. Allocation of upstream burdens (linked to live animals) at slaughterhouse among outputs
2151 leaving the slaughterhouse.

2152

2153 **7.11.1 Allocation within the farm module**

2154 At farm module, subdivision shall be used for processes that can be directly attributed to certain
2155 outputs (e.g. energy use and emissions related to milking processes). When the processes cannot be
2156 subdivided due to the lack of separate data or because technically impossible, the upstream burden,
2157 e.g. feed production, shall be allocated to farm outputs using a biophysical allocation method.
2158 Default values shall be provided for each type of animal and these default values shall be included in
2159 the /OEFSR and used by EF studies unless company-specific data are collected. The change of
2160 allocation factors is allowed only when company-specific data are collected and used for the farm
2161 module. In case generic data are used for the farm module, no change of allocation factors is
2162 allowed and the ones included in this document shall be used.

2163 **7.11.2 Allocation within the farm module for cattle**

2164 The IDF 2015³⁹ allocation method between milk, cull cows and surplus calves shall be used. Dead
2165 animals and all the products coming from dead animals shall be regarded as waste and the Circular
2166 Footprint Formula (CFF) shall be applied. In this case, however, the traceability of the products

³⁹ IDF 2015. A common carbon footprint approach for dairy sector: The IDF guide to standard life cycle assessment methodology. Bulletin of the International Dairy Federation 479/2015.

2167 coming from dead animals shall be granted in order for this aspect to be taken into consideration
2168 into PEF studies.

2169 Manure exported to another farm shall be considered as

- 2170 ○ **Residual (default option):** when manure does not have an economic value at the
2171 farm gate, it is regarded as residual without allocation of an upstream burden. The
2172 emissions related to manure management up to farm gate are allocated to the other
2173 outputs of the farm where manure is produced.
- 2174 ○ **Co-product:** when exported manure has economic value at farm gate, an economic
2175 allocation of the upstream burden shall be used for manure by using the relative
2176 economic value of manure compared to milk and live animals at the farm gate.
2177 Biophysical allocation based on IDF rules shall nevertheless be applied to allocate
2178 the remaining emissions between milk and live animals.
- 2179 ○ **Manure as waste:** when manure is treated as waste (e.g. landfilled), the CFF shall be
2180 applied.

2181 The allocation factor (AF) for milk shall be calculated using the following equation:

$$2182 \quad AF = 1 - 6.04 * \frac{M_{meat}}{M_{milk}} \quad \text{[Equation 4]}$$

2183

2184 Where M_{meat} is the mass of live weight of all animals sold including bull calves and culled mature
2185 animals per year and M_{milk} is the mass of fat and protein corrected milk (FPCM) sold per year
2186 (corrected to 4% fat and 3.3% protein). The constant 6.04 describes the causal relationship between
2187 the energy content in feed in relation to the milk and live weight of animals produced. The constant
2188 is determined based on a study that collected data from 536 US dairy farms⁴⁰. Although based on US
2189 farms, IDF considers that the approach is applicable to the European farming systems.

2190 The FPCM (corrected to 4% fat and 3.3% protein) shall be calculated by using the following formula:

$$2191 \quad FPCM \left(\frac{kg}{yr} \right) = Production \left(\frac{kg}{yr} \right) * (0.1226 * True Fat \% + 0.0776 * True Protein \% + 0.2534)$$

2192 [Equation 5]

2193 When a default value of 0.02 kg_{meat}/kg_{milk} for the ratio of live weight of animals and milk produced in
2194 Equation 4 is used, the equation yields default allocation factors of 12% to live weight of animals and
2195 88% to milk (Table 15). These values shall be used as default values for allocating the upstream
2196 burdens to milk and live weight of animals for cattle when secondary datasets are used. When
2197 company-specific data are collected for the farming stage, the allocation factors shall be changed
2198 using the equations included in this section.

⁴⁰ Thoma et al. (2013). A biophysical approach to allocation of life cycle environmental burdens for fluid milk supply chain analysis. *International Dairy Journal* 31 (2013)

2199 **Table 15. Default allocation factors for cattle at farming.**

Co-product	Allocation factor
Animals, live weight	12%
Milk	88%

2200 **7.11.3 Allocation within the farm module for the sheep and goat**

2201 A biophysical approach shall be used for the allocation of upstream burdens to the different co-
 2202 products for sheep and goat. The 2006 IPCC guidelines for national greenhouse gas inventories⁴¹
 2203 contain a model to calculate energy requirements that shall be used for sheep and, as a proxy, for
 2204 goats. This model is applied in the present document.

2205 Dead animals and all the products coming from dead animals shall be regarded as waste and the
 2206 Circular Footprint Formula (CFF) shall be applied. In this case, however, the traceability of the
 2207 products coming from dead animals shall be granted in order for this aspect to be taken into
 2208 consideration into EF studies.

2209 The use of the default allocation factors included in this document is mandatory whenever
 2210 secondary datasets are used for the life cycle stage of farming for sheep and goat. If company
 2211 specific data are used for this life cycle stage, then the calculation of the allocation factors with the
 2212 company specific data shall be performed using the equations provided.

2213 The allocation factors shall be calculated as follows⁴²:

2214
$$\% \text{ wool} = \frac{[\text{Energy for wool } (NE_{wool})]}{[(\text{Energy for wool } (NE_{wool}) + \text{Energy for milk } (NE_l) + \text{Energy for meat } (NE_g))]} \quad [\text{Equation 6}]$$

2215
$$\% \text{ milk} = \frac{[\text{Energy for milk } (NE_l)]}{[(\text{Energy for wool } (NE_{wool}) + \text{Energy for milk } (NE_l) + \text{Energy for meat } (NE_g))]} \quad [\text{Equation 7}]$$

2216
$$\% \text{ meat} = \frac{[\text{Energy for meat } (NE_g)]}{[(\text{Energy for wool } (NE_{wool}) + \text{Energy for milk } (NE_l) + \text{Energy for meat } (NE_g))]} \quad [\text{Equation 8}]$$

2217 For the calculation of energy for wool (NE_{wool}), energy for milk (NE_l) and energy for meat (NE_g) with
 2218 company specific data, the equations included in IPCC⁴³ and reported below shall be used. In case

⁴¹ Dong, H., Mangino, J., McAllister, T.A., Hatfield, J.L., Johnson, D.E., Lassey, K. R.,... Romanoskaya, A. (2006). Chapter 10 Emissions From Livestock And Manure Management. In H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara & K. Tanabe (Eds.), 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Japan: IGES.

⁴² The same naming as used in "Dong, H., Mangino, J., McAllister, T.A., Hatfield, J.L., Johnson, D.E., Lassey, K. R.,... Romanoskaya, A. (2006). Chapter 10 Emissions From Livestock And Manure Management. In H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara & K. Tanabe (Eds.), 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Japan: IGES" is used.

2219 secondary data are used instead, the default values for the allocation factors provided in this
 2220 document shall be used.

2221 **Energy for wool, NE_{wool}**

2222
$$NE_{wool} = \frac{(EV_{wool} \cdot Production_{wool})}{365}$$
 [Equation 9]
 2223

2224 NE_{wool} = net energy required to produce wool, MJ day⁻¹

2225 EV_{wool} = the energy value of each kg of wool produced (weighed after drying but before scouring), MJ
 2226 kg⁻¹. A default value of 157 MJ kg⁻¹ (NRC, 2007⁴⁴) shall be used for this estimate.⁴⁵

2227 $Production_{wool}$ = annual wool production per sheep, kg yr⁻¹

2228 Default values to be used for the calculation of NE_{wool} and the resulting net energy required are
 2229 reported in Table 16.

2230 **Table 16. Default values to be used for the calculation of NE_{wool} for sheep.**

Parameter	Value	Source
EV_{wool} - sheep	157 MJ kg ⁻¹	NRC, 2007
$Production_{wool}$ - sheep	7.121 kg	Average of the four values provided in Table 1 of "Application of LCA to sheep production systems: investigating co-production of wool and meat using case studies from major global producers. Wiedemann et al, Int J. of LCA 2015.
NE_{wool} - sheep	3.063 MJ/d	Calculated using Eq. 9
NE_{wool} - goat	2.784 MJ/d	Calculated from NE_{wool} – sheep using Eq. 12

⁴³ Dong, H., Mangino, J., McAllister, T.A., Hatfield, J.L., Johnson, D.E., Lassey, K. R.,... Romanoskaya, A. (2006). Chapter 10 Emissions From Livestock And Manure Management. In H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara & K. Tanabe (Eds.), 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Japan: IGES

⁴⁴ NRC. 2007. Nutrient requirements of small ruminants: Sheep, goats, cervids, and new world camelids. National Research Council. Washington DC, National Academies Press.

⁴⁵ The default value of 24 MJ kg⁻¹ originally included in the IPCC document has been modified into 157 MJ kg⁻¹ following the indication of FAO - Greenhouse gas emissions and fossil energy demand from small ruminant supply chains Guidelines for quantification, draft for public review, 2014.

2231 **Energy for milk, NE_l**

2232 $NE_l = Milk \cdot EV_{milk}$ [Equation 10]

2233 NE_l = net energy for lactation, MJ day⁻¹

2234 Milk = amount of milk produced, kg of milk day⁻¹

2235 EV_{milk} = the net energy required to produce 1 kg of milk. A default value of 4.6 MJ/kg (AFRC, 1993)
2236 shall be used which corresponds to a milk fat content of 7% by weight.

2237

2238 **Table 17. Default values to be used for the calculation of NE_l for sheep.**

Parameter	Value	Source
EV_{milk} - sheep	4.6 MJ kg ⁻¹	AFRC, 1993
$Milk$ - sheep	2.08 kg/d	Estimated milk production 550 lbs of sheep milk per year (average value), milk production estimated for 120 days in one year.
NE_l - sheep	9.568 MJ/d	Calculated using Eq. 10
NE_l - goat	8.697 MJ/d	Calculated from NE _l – sheep using Eq. 12

2239

2240 **Energy for meat, NE_g**

2241

2242 $NE_g = WG_{lamb} \cdot \frac{a+0.5b(BW_i+BW_f)}{365}$ [Equation 11]

2243

2244 NE_g = net energy needed for growth, MJ day⁻¹

2245 WG_{lamb} = the weight gain (BW_f – BW_i), kg yr⁻¹

2246 BW_i = the live bodyweight at weaning, kg

2247 BW_f = the live bodyweight at 1-year old or at slaughter (live-weight) if slaughtered prior to 1 year of
2248 age, kg

2249 a, b = constants as described in Table 18.

2250 Note that lambs will be weaned over a period of weeks as they supplement a milk diet with pasture
2251 feed or supplied feed. The time of weaning should be taken as the time at which they are dependent
2252 on milk for half their energy supply. The NE_g equation used for sheep includes two empirical
2253 constants (a and b) that vary by animal species/category (Table 18).

2254

2255 **Table 18. Constants for use in calculating NEg for sheep⁴⁶.**

Animal species/category	a (MJ kg⁻¹)	b (MJ kg⁻²)
Intact males	2.5	0.35
Castrates	4.4	0.32
Females	2.1	0.45

2256

2257 In case company specific data are used for the farming stage, the allocation factors shall be
 2258 recalculated. In this case, the parameter "a" and "b" shall be calculated as weighted average when
 2259 more than one animal category is present.

2260 **Table 19. Default values to be used for the calculation of NEg for sheep.**

Parameter	Value	Source
WG _{lamb} - sheep	26.2-15=11.2 kg	Calculated
BW _i - sheep	15 kg	It is assumed that the weaning happens at six weeks. Weight at six weeks read from Figure 1 in "A generic model of growth, energy metabolism and body composition for cattle and sheep", Johnson et al, 2015 – Journal of Animal Science.
BW _f - sheep	26.2 kg	Average of the values for weight at slaughter, sheep as provided in Appendix 5, Greenhouse gas emissions and fossil energy demand from small ruminant supply chains, FAO 2014.
a - sheep	3	Average of the three values provided in Table 18Table 18
b - sheep	0.37	Average of the three values

⁴⁶ This table corresponds to Table 10.6 in Dong, H., Mangino, J., McAllister, T.A., Hatfield, J.L., Johnson, D.E., Lassey, K. R.,... Romanoskaya, A. (2006). Chapter 10 Emissions From Livestock And Manure Management. In H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara & K. Tanabe (Eds.), 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Japan: IGES.

Parameter	Value	Source
		provided in Table 18
NE _g - sheep	0.326 MJ/d	Calculated using Eq. 11
NE _g - goat	0.296 MJ/d	Calculated from NE _g – sheep using Eq. 12

2261
 2262 The default allocation factors to be used in OEFSR and in EF studies for sheep and goat are reported
 2263 in Table 20 together with the calculations. The same equations⁴⁷ and default values used for the
 2264 calculation of the energy requirements for sheep are used for the calculation of the energy
 2265 requirements for goats after application of a correction factor.

2266 Net energy requirement, goat = [(goat weight) / (sheep weight)]^{0.75} • Net energy requirement, sheep
 2267

2268 **Sheep weight:** 64.8 kg, average of male and female sheep for different regions in the world, data
 2269 from Appendix 5, Greenhouse gas emissions and fossil energy demand from small ruminant supply
 2270 chains, FAO 2014.

2271
 2272 **Goat weight:** 57.05 kg, average of male and female goats for different regions in the world, data
 2273 from Appendix 5, Greenhouse gas emissions and fossil energy demand from small ruminant supply
 2274 chains, FAO 2014.

2275 Net energy requirement, goat = [(57.05) / (64.8)]^{0.75} • Net energy requirement, sheep [Equation 12]
 2276

2277 **Table 20. Default allocation factors to be used in OEFSR and in EF studies for sheep and goat at farming**
 2278 **stage.**

	Sheep	Goat ⁴⁸
Allocation factor, meat	$\% \text{ meat} = \frac{[(NE_g)]}{[(NE_{wool}) + (NE_l) + (NE_g)]} = 2.52\%$	2.51 %
Allocation factor, milk	$\% \text{ milk} = \frac{[(NE_l)]}{[(NE_{wool}) + (NE_l) + (NE_g)]} = 73.84\%$	73.85%
Allocation factor, wool	$\% \text{ wool} = \frac{[(NE_{wool})]}{[(NE_{wool}) + (NE_l) + (NE_g)]} = 23.64\%$	23.64%

⁴⁷ Page 10.24 of Dong, H., Mangino, J., McAllister, T.A., Hatfield, J.L., Johnson, D.E., Lassey, K. R.,... Romanoskaya, A. (2006). Chapter 10 Emissions From Livestock And Manure Management. In H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara & K. Tanabe (Eds.), 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. Japan: IGES

⁴⁸ Allocation factors for goat are calculated starting from the net energy requirements for goat estimated from the net energy requirements for sheep and considering: sheep weight= 64.8 kg and goat weight= 57.05 kg.

2279 **7.11.4 Allocation within the farm module for pig**

2280 Allocation at farming stage between piglets and sows shall be made applying economic allocation.
2281 The default allocation factors to be used are reported below (data from the meat screening study).

2282 **Table 21. Allocation at farming stage between piglets and sows**

	Unit	Price	Allocation factors
Piglets	24.8 p	0.95 €/kg live weight	92.63%
Sow to slaughter	84.8 kg	40.80 €/pig	7.37%

2283 **7.11.5 Allocation within the slaughterhouse**

2284 Slaughterhouse and rendering processes produce multiple outputs going to the food and feed chain
2285 or to other non-food or feed value chains as the leather industry or chemical or energy recovery
2286 chains.

2287 At the slaughterhouse and rendering module, subdivision shall be used for processes that can be
2288 directly attributed to certain outputs. When the processes cannot be subdivided, the remaining (e.g.
2289 excluding that already allocated to milk for milk producing system and/or to wool for wool
2290 producing system) upstream burden shall be allocated to slaughterhouse and rendering outputs
2291 using the economic allocation method. Default values for prices and mass fractions are provided for
2292 cattle, pigs and small ruminants (sheep, goat) and these default values shall be included in relevant
2293 OEFSR and used by OEF studies and OEF supporting studies. No change of allocation factors is
2294 allowed.

2295 **7.11.6 Allocation within the slaughterhouse for cattle**

2296 At the slaughterhouse the allocation factors are established for the categories reported in Table 22.
2297 If allocation factors to subdivide the impact of the carcass among the different cuts are desired, they
2298 shall be defined in the relevant OEFSR.

2299 The by-products from slaughterhouse and rendering can be classified in three categories:

- 2300 • **Category 1:** Risk materials, e.g. infected/contaminated animals or animal by-products
 - 2301 ○ Disposal and use: incineration, co-incineration, landfill, used as biofuel for
 - 2302 combustion, manufacture of derived products
- 2303 • **Category 2:** Manure and digestive tract content, products of animal origin unfit for human
2304 consumption
 - 2305 ○ Disposal and use: incineration, co-incineration, landfill, fertilisers, compost, biofuels,
 - 2306 combustion, manufacture of derived products
- 2307 • **Category 3:** Carcasses and parts of animals slaughtered and which are fit for human
2308 consumption but are not intended for human consumption for commercial reasons, include
2309 skins and hides going for leather industry (note that hides and skins can also belong to other
2310 categories depending on the condition and nature that is determined by the accompanying
2311 sanitary documentation)

2335 Where, E_i is the environmental impact per mass unit of product i , (i = a slaughterhouse output
 2336 listed in Table 22), E_{lw} is the environmental impact of the whole animal divided by live weight mass
 2337 of the animal and AR_i is the allocation ratio for product i (calculated as economic value of i divided by
 2338 mass fraction of i).

2339 E_{lw} shall include upstream impacts, slaughterhouse impacts that cannot be directly attributed to any
 2340 specific products and impacts of waste management. The default values for AR_i as shown in Table 22
 2341 shall be used for the EF studies to represent the European average situation.

2342 7.11.7 Allocation within the slaughterhouse for pigs

2343 The default values in Table 23 shall be used in OEFSR, supporting studies and EF studies dealing with
 2344 allocation within the slaughterhouse for pigs. The change of allocation factors based on company-
 2345 specific data is not allowed. The mass fractions and the prices are taken from the screening study
 2346 provided by the meat pilot.

2347 **Table 23. Economic allocation ratios for pigs (from the meat screening study)**

	Mass fraction (F)	Price (P)	Economic allocation (EA)	Allocation ratio* (AR)
	%	€/kg	%	
a) Fresh meat and edible offal	67.0 ⁵⁰	1.08	98.67 ⁵¹	1.54
b) Food grade bones	11.0	0.03	0.47	0.04
c) Food grade fat	3.0	0.02	0.09	0.03
d) Cat. 3 slaughter by-products	19.0	0.03	0.77	0.04
e) Hides and skins (categorized in cat.3 products)	0.0	0.00	0	0
Total	100.0		100.0	

2348 7.11.8 Allocation within the slaughterhouse for sheep and goat

2349 The default values in Table 24 shall be used in OEFSR, supporting studies and PEF studies dealing
 2350 with allocation within the slaughterhouse for sheep and goat. The change of allocation factors based
 2351 on company-specific data is not allowed. The mass fractions and the prices are taken from the
 2352 screening study made by the meat pilot. Until more reliable data on mass fractions and price for
 2353 goats are made available, the same allocation factors for the sheep shall be used also for goat.
 2354

⁵⁰ The data in the screening do not sum up to 100%, but to 96%. We have recalculated the percentages to arrive at 100%. To be checked with the meat pilot what happened to the missing 4%

2355 Table 24. Economic allocation ratios for sheep (from the meat screening study). The same allocation factors shall be
 2356 used also for goat.

	Mass fraction (F)	Price (P)	Economic allocation (EA)	Allocation ratio* (AR)
	%	€/kg	%	
a) Fresh meat and edible offal	44.0	7	97.8 ⁵²	2.22
b) Food grade bones	4.0	0.01	0.0127	0.0032
c) Food grade fat	6.0	0.01	0.0190	0.0032
d) Cat. 3 slaughter by-products	13.0	0.15	0.618	0.05
e) Hides and skins (categorized in cat.3 products)	14.0	0.35	1.6	0.11
f) cat ½ material and waste	19	0	0	0
	100		100	

2357

2358 7.12 Biodiversity

2359 The current OEF impact assessment method includes no impact category named "biodiversity".
 2360 However, the current OEF method includes at least 6 impact categories that have an effect on
 2361 biodiversity (i.e., climate change, eutrophication aquatic freshwater, eutrophication aquatic marine,
 2362 acidification, water use, land use). As biodiversity is an important topic on the political agenda, when
 2363 developing an OEFSR, biodiversity shall be addressed separately (besides the EF impact categories)
 2364 through the procedure below:

- 2365 1. When performing the screening study the TS shall make an assessment about the relevance of
 2366 biodiversity on the product group in scope of the OEFSR. This assessment shall be independent
 2367 from the results of the OEF impact assessment method and clearly explained in a dedicated
 2368 section of the screening.
- 2369 2. The OEFSR shall clearly explain in the section on "EF impact assessment" whether biodiversity is
 2370 considered relevant or not. If the TS determines that there are significant impacts on
 2371 biodiversity, then they shall describe in this section of the OEFSR how biodiversity impacts shall
 2372 be assessed and reported by the applicant. The biodiversity results shall be reported under
 2373 "additional environmental information".

2374 While the TS is free to determine how biodiversity shall be assessed and reported (if relevant), the
 2375 following suggestions are offered:

- 2376 ● To express the (avoided) impact on biodiversity as the percentage of material that comes
2377 from ecosystems that have been managed to maintain or enhance conditions for
2378 biodiversity, as demonstrated by regular monitoring and reporting of biodiversity levels and
2379 gains or losses (e.g. less than 15% loss of species richness due to disturbance, but the pilots
2380 may set their own level provided this is well justified). The assessment should refer to
2381 materials that end up in the final products and to materials that have been used during the
2382 production process. For example, charcoal that is used in steel production processes, or soy
2383 that is used to feed cows that produce dairy etc.
- 2384 ● To report additionally the percentage of such materials for which no chain of custody or
2385 traceability information can be found.
- 2386 ● To use a certification system as a proxy. The TS shall determine which certification schemes
2387 provide sufficient evidence for ensuring biodiversity maintenance and describe the criteria
2388 used. A useful overview of standards can be found on <http://www.standardsmap.org/>.
2389

2390 7.13 Electricity modelling

2391 The guidelines in this section shall only be used for those processes where company-specific
2392 information is collected (situation 1 / Option 1 & situation 2 / Option 1 of the Data Needs Matrix)
2393 and shall not be applied by OEFSRs that cover electricity as main product (e.g., on photovoltaic
2394 system).

2395 7.13.1 General guidelines

2396 In OEF studies the following electricity mix shall be used in hierarchical order:

- 2397 (i) Supplier-specific electricity product⁵³ shall be used if:
2398 (a) available, and
2399 (b) the set of minimum criteria to ensure the contractual instruments are reliable is
2400 met.
- 2401 (ii) The supplier-specific total electricity mix shall be used if:
2402 (a) available, and
2403 (b) the set of minimum criteria that to ensure the contractual instruments are reliable
2404 is met.
- 2405 (iii) As a last option the 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix' shall be used
2406 (available at <http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node/>). Country-specific means the country in
2407 which the life cycle stage occurs. This may be an EU country or non-EU country. The
2408 residual grid mix characterizes the unclaimed, untracked or publicly shared electricity.
2409 This prevents double counting with the use of supplier-specific electricity mixes in (i) and
2410 (ii).
2411

2412 Note: if for a country, there is a 100% tracking system in place, case (i) shall be applied.

⁵³ See. ISO 14067

2413 The environmental integrity of the use of supplier-specific electricity mix depends on ensuring that
 2414 contractual instruments (for tracking) **reliably and uniquely convey claims to consumers**. Without
 2415 this, the OEF lacks the accuracy and consistency necessary to drive product/corporate electricity
 2416 procurement decisions and accurate consumer (buyer of electricity) claims. Therefore, a set of
 2417 minimum criteria that relate to the integrity of the contractual instruments as reliable conveyers of
 2418 environmental footprint information has been identified. They represent the minimum features
 2419 necessary to use supplier-specific mix within OEF studies.

2420

2421 **7.13.2 Set of minimal criteria to ensure contractual instruments from suppliers**

2422 The OEFSR shall prescribe that a supplier-specific electricity product/mix may only be used when the
 2423 applicant ensures that any contractual instrument meets the criteria specified below. If contractual
 2424 instruments do not meet the criteria, then country-specific residual electricity consumption-mix shall
 2425 be used in the modelling.

2426 The proposed list of criteria below is based on the criteria from the GHG Protocol Scope 2 Guidance
 2427 – An amendment to the GHG Protocol Corporate Standard – Mary Sotos – World Resource Institute
 2428 (more explained in Table 25). A contractual instrument used for electricity modelling shall:

2429 **Criterion 1: Convey attributes**

- 2430 ● Convey the energy type mix associated with the unit of electricity produced.
- 2431 ● The energy type mix shall be calculated based on delivered electricity, incorporating
- 2432 certificates sourced and retired on behalf of its customers. Electricity from facilities for
- 2433 which the attributes have been sold off (via contracts or certificates) shall be characterized
- 2434 as having the environmental attributes of the country residual consumption mix where the
- 2435 facility is located.

2436 **Criterion 2: Be a unique claim**

- 2437 ● Be the only instruments that carry the environmental attribute claim associated with that
- 2438 quantity of electricity generated.
- 2439 ● Be tracked and redeemed, retired, or cancelled [2] by or on behalf of the company (e.g. by
- 2440 an audit of contracts, third-party certification, or may be handled automatically through
- 2441 other disclosure registries, systems, or mechanisms).

2442 **Criterion 3: Be as close as possible to the period to which the contractual instrument is applied**

2443 Table 25 gives guidance on how to fulfil each criterion.

2444 **Table 25. Minimal criteria to ensure contractual instruments from suppliers**

Criterion 1	CONVEY ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES AND GIVE EXPLANATION ABOUT THE CALCULATION METHOD <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Convey the energy type mix (or other related environmental attributes) associated with the unit of electricity produced. ● Give explanation about the calculation method used to determine this mix
Context	Each program or policy will establish their own eligibility criteria and the attributes to be

	conveyed. These criteria specify energy resource type and certain energy generation facility characteristics, such as type of technologies, facility ages, or facility locations (but differ from one program/policy to another one). These attributes specify the energy resource type and sometimes some energy generation facility characteristics.
Conditions for satisfying the criterion	1) Convey the energy mix: If there is no energy type mix specified in the contractual instruments, ask your supplier to receive this information or other environmental attributes (GHG emission rate...). If no answer is received, use the 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix'. If an answer is received, go to step 2).
	2) Give explanation about the calculation method used: Ask your supplier to receive calculation method details in order to ensure he follow the above principle. If no information is received, apply the supplier-specific electricity mix, include the information received and document it was not possible to check for double counting.
Criterion 2	<p>UNIQUE CLAIMS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Be the only instrument that carry the environmental attribute claim associated with that quantity of electricity generation. • Be tracked and redeemed, retired, or cancelled by or on behalf of the company (e.g. by an audit of contracts, third-party certification, or may be handled automatically through other disclosure registries, systems, or mechanisms).
Context	<p>Certificates generally serve four main purposes, including[3] (i) supplier disclosure, (ii) supplier quotas for the delivery or sales of specific energy sources, (iii) tax exemption, (iv) voluntary consumer programs.</p> <p>Each program or policy will establish their own eligibility criteria. These criteria specify certain energy generation facility characteristics, such as type of technologies, facility ages, or facility locations (but differ from one program/policy to another one). Certificates must come from facilities meeting these criteria in order to be eligible for use in that program. In addition, individual country markets or policy-making bodies may accomplish these different functions using a single certificate system or a multi-certificate system.</p>
Conditions for satisfying the criterion	<p>1. Is the plant located in a country with no tracking system? Consult the following report – Table 2 : http://www.reliable-disclosure.org/upload/161-RE-DISS_2014_Residual_Mix_Results_2015-05-15_corrected2.pdf.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If yes, use the 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix' - If no, go to the second question <p>2. Is the plant located in a country with a part of untracked consumption > 95%?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If yes, use the 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix' as the best data available to approximate the residual consumption mix - If no, go to the third question <p>3. Is the plant located in a country with a single certificate system or a multi-certificate system? Consult the following report : https://ec.europa.eu/energy/intelligent/projects/en/projects/e-track-ii Then :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the plant is located in a region/country with a single certificate system the unique claim criteria is met. Use energy type mix mentioned on the contractual instrument. - If the plant is located in a region/country with a multi-certificate system, the unique claim is not ensured. Contact the country-specific Issuing Body (The European organization which governs the European Energy Certificate System, http://www.aib-net.org) to identify if there is a need to ask for more than one contractual instrument(s) to be sure there is no risk of double counting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ If more than one contractual instruments is needed, request all contractual instruments at the supplier to avoid double counting ○ If it is not possible to avoid double counting, report this risk of double

	counting in the OEF report and use the 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix'.
Criteria 3	Be issued and redeemed as close as possible to the period of electricity consumption to which the contractual instrument is applied.

2445

2446 7.13.3 How to model 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix'

2447 Datasets for residual grid mix, per energy type, per country and per voltage have been purchased by
 2448 the European Commission and are available in the dedicated node
 2449 (<http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node/>). In case the necessary dataset is not available, the alternative
 2450 dataset shall be chosen according to the procedure described in section 7.19.5. If no dataset is
 2451 available, the following approach may be used:

2452 Determine the country consumption mix (e.g. X% of MWh produced with hydro energy, Y% of MWh
 2453 produced with coal power plant) and combined them with LCI datasets per energy type and
 2454 country/region (e.g. LCI dataset for the production of 1MWh hydro energy in Switzerland):

2455 ● Activity data related to non-EU country consumption mix per detailed energy type shall be
 2456 determined based on:

- 2457 ○ Domestic production mix per production technologies
- 2458 ○ Import quantity and from which neighbouring countries
- 2459 ○ Transmission losses
- 2460 ○ Distribution losses
- 2461 ○ Type of fuel supply (share of resources used, by import and / or domestic supply)

2462 These data may be found in the publications of the International Energy Agency (IEA).

2463 ● Available LCI datasets per fuel technologies in the node. The LCI datasets available are
 2464 generally specific to a country or a region in terms of:

- 2465 ○ fuel supply (share of resources used, by import and / or domestic supply),
- 2466 ○ energy carrier properties (e.g. element and energy contents)
- 2467 ○ technology standards of power plants regarding efficiency, firing technology, flue-
 2468 gas desulphurisation, NOx removal and de-dusting.

2469

2470 7.13.4 A single location with multiple products and more than one electricity mix

2471 How to proceed if only a part of the electricity use is covered by a supplier-specific mix or on-site
 2472 electricity generation and how to attribute the electricity mix among products produced at the same
 2473 location? Although we don't expect this to happen often within OEFSRs, the following procedure
 2474 shall be followed: The subdivision of electricity supply used among multiple products is based on a
 2475 physical relationship (e.g. number of pieces or kg of product). If the consumed electricity comes
 2476 from more than one electricity mix, each mix source shall be used in terms of its proportion in the
 2477 total kWh consumed. For example, if a fraction of this total kWh consumed is coming from a specific
 2478 supplier a supplier-specific electricity mix shall be used for this part. See below for on-site electricity
 2479 use.

2480 A specific electricity type may be allocated to one specific product portfolio in the following
2481 conditions:

- 2482 a. The production of the whole product portfolio (and related electricity consumption) occurs in a
2483 separate site (building), the energy type physical related to this separated site may be used.
- 2484 b. The production of the product portfolio (and related electricity consumption) occurs in a shared
2485 space with specific energy metering or purchase records or electricity bills for the portfolio, the
2486 portfolio specific information (measure, record, and bill) may be used.

2487 **7.13.5 For multiple locations**

2488 In case an OEF covers different manufacturing locations or countries, the electricity mix shall reflect
2489 the ratios of production or ratios of sales between EU countries/regions. To determine the ratio a
2490 physical unit shall be used (e.g. number of pieces or kg of product). For OEF studies where such data
2491 are not available, the average EU residual mix (EU-28 +EFTA), or region representative residual mix,
2492 shall be used. The same general guidelines mentioned above shall be applied.

2493 **7.13.6 Electricity use at the use stage**

2494 For the use stage the consumption grid mix shall be used. The electricity mix shall reflect the ratios
2495 of sales between EU countries/regions. To determine the ratio a physical unit shall be used (e.g.
2496 number of pieces or kg of product). Where such data are not available, the average EU consumption
2497 mix (EU-28 +EFTA), or region representative consumption mix, shall be used.

2498 **7.13.7 How to deal with on-site electricity generation?**

2499 If on-site electricity production is equal to the site own consumption, two situations apply: the
2500 company shall:

- 2501
- 2502 ○ No contractual instruments have been sold to a third party: the applicant shall
2503 model its own electricity mix (combined with LCI datasets).
- 2504 ○ Contractual instruments have been sold to a third party: the applicant shall use
2505 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix' (combined with LCI datasets).
- 2506

2507 If electricity is produced in excess of the amount consumed on-site within the defined system
2508 boundary and is sold to, for example, the electricity grid, this system can be seen as a
2509 multifunctional situation. The system will provide two functions (e.g. product + electricity) and the
2510 following rules shall be followed:

- 2511 ○ If possible, apply subdivision.
- 2512 ○ Subdivision applies both to separate electricity productions or to a common electricity
2513 production where you may allocate based on electricity amounts the upstream and direct
2514 emissions to your own consumption and to the share you sell out of your company (e.g. if a
2515 company has a wind mill on its production site and export 30% of the produced electricity,
2516 emissions related to 70% of produced electricity should be accounted in the OEF study.

- 2517 ○ If not possible, direct substitution shall be used. The country-specific residual consumption
2518 electricity mix shall be used as substitution⁵⁴.
2519 ○ Subdivision is considered as not possible when upstream impacts or direct emissions are
2520 closely related to the product itself.
2521

2522 **7.13.8 Electricity modelling for benchmark calculations**

2523 In benchmark calculations the following electricity mix shall be used in hierarchical order:

- 2524 (i) **Sector specific information on the use of green electricity** shall be used if:
2525 a. available, and
2526 b. the set of minimum criteria to ensure the contractual instruments are reliable is met.
2527 **This can be combined with the remaining electricity to be modelled with the residual**
2528 **grid mix.**
2529 (ii) **In case no sector specific information is available, the consumption grid mix shall be used.**
2530

2531 In case the benchmark is produced in different locations or sold in different countries, the electricity
2532 mix shall reflect the ratios of production or ratios of sales between EU countries/regions. To
2533 determine the ratio a physical unit shall be used (e.g. number of pieces or kg of product). Where
2534 such data are not available, the average EU consumption mix (EU-28 +EFTA), or region
2535 representative consumption mix, shall be used.

2536 **7.14 Modelling transport**

2537 The OEFSR shall provide default transport scenarios to be used in case these data are not listed as
2538 mandatory company-specific information and supply-chain specific information is not available. The
2539 default transport scenarios shall reflect the European average transport, including all different
2540 transport options within the current product category (e.g., home delivery). Future transport options
2541 (not existing yet today at real scale) shall be excluded. In case no OEFSR-specific data is available the
2542 default scenarios and values outlined below shall be used.

2543 Replacement of the default values below with OEFSR-specific values shall be clearly mentioned and
2544 justified in the OEFSR.

2545 The (final and intermediate) client of the product shall be defined in the OEFSR⁵⁵. The final client
2546 may be a consumer (i.e. a person who purchases goods and services for personal use) or a company
2547 that uses the product for final use, such as restaurants, professional painters, or a construction site.
2548 Re-sellers and importers are intermediate clients and not final clients.

2549

⁵⁴ For some countries, this option is a best case rather than a worst case.

⁵⁵ A clear definition of the final client facilitates a correct interpretation of the OEFSR by practitioners which will enhance the comparability of results.

2550 **7.14.1 How to allocate the transport burdens**

2551 **7.14.1.1 Truck transport**

2552 LCA datasets for truck transport are per tkm (tonne*km) expressing the environmental impact for 1
2553 tonne of product that drives 1km in a truck with certain load. The transport payload (=maximum
2554 mass allowed) is indicated in the dataset. For example, a truck of 28-32t has a payload of 22t. The
2555 LCA dataset for 1tkm (fully loaded) expresses the environmental impact for 1 ton of product that
2556 drives 1km within a 22t loaded truck. The transport emissions are allocated based on the mass of the
2557 product transported and you get only 1/22 share of the full emissions of the truck. When the mass of
2558 a full freight is lower than the load capacity of the truck (e.g., 10t), the transport of the product may
2559 be considered volume limited. In this case, the truck has less fuel consumption per total load
2560 transported and the environmental impact per ton of product is 1/10 share of the total emissions of
2561 the volume limited truck. Within the EF-compliant transport datasets available at
2562 <http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node/>, the transport payload is modelled in a parameterised way through
2563 the utilisation ratio. The utilisation ratio is calculated as the kg real load divided by the kg payload
2564 and shall be adjusted upon the use of the dataset. In case the real load is 0 kg, a real load of 1 kg
2565 shall be used to allow the calculation. Note that default truck volumes cannot be provided as this
2566 strongly depends on the type of material transported. In case truck volumes are needed to calculate
2567 the volume limited transport load, OEFSR-specific data should be used.

2568 The OEFSR shall specify the utilisation ratio to be used for each truck transport modelled, as well
2569 clearly indicate whether the utilisation ratio includes empty return trips.

- 2570
- 2571 ● If the load is mass limited: a default utilisation ratio of 64%⁵⁶ shall be used. This utilisation
2572 ratio includes empty return trips. Therefore, empty returns shall not be modelled separately.
2573 The OEFSR shall list the truck dataset as indicated on the node, together with the utilisation
2574 factor to be used (64%). The OEFSR shall clearly indicate that the user shall check and adapt
2575 the utilisation factor.
 - 2576 ● If the load is volume limited and the full volume is used: the OEFSR shall indicate the
2577 product-specific utilisation ratio calculated as the kg real load/kg payload of the dataset and
2578 indicate how empty returns shall be modelled.
 - 2579 ● If the load is delicate (e.g. flowers): the full truck volume might not be used. The OEFSR shall
2580 evaluate the most appropriate load factor to be applied.
 - 2581 ● Bulk transport (e.g., gravel transport from mining pit to concrete plant) shall be modelled
2582 with a default utilisation ratio of 50% (100% loaded outbound and 0% loaded inbound).
 - 2583 ● Reusable products and packaging shall be modelled with OEFSR-specific utilisation ratios.
2584 The default value of 64% (including empty return) cannot be used because the return
2585 transport is modelled separately for reusable products.

⁵⁶ Eurostat 2015 indicates that 21% of the kms truck transport are driven with empty load and 79% are driven loaded (with an unknown load). In Germany only, the average truck load is 64%.

2586 **7.14.1.2 Van transport**

2587 Vans are often used for home delivery products like books and clothes or home delivery from
2588 retailers. For vans the mass is never a limiting factor, but rather the volume, where often the van is
2589 half empty. Therefore, a default utilisation ratio of 50% shall be used⁵⁷. A lorry of <7.5t shall be used
2590 as approximation, with an utilisation ratio of 20%. A lorry of <7.5t with a payload of 3.3t and an
2591 utilisation ratio of 20%, comes to the same load as a van with payload of 1.2t and utilisation ratio of
2592 50%.

2593 **7.14.1.3 Consumer transport**

2594 LCA datasets for consumer transport (typically, passenger car) are per km. In the OEF context the
2595 allocation of the car impact shall be based on volume. The maximum volume to be considered for
2596 consumer transport is 0.2 m³ (around 1/3 of a trunk of 0.6 m³). For products larger than 0.2 m³ the
2597 full car transport impact shall be considered. For products sold through supermarkets or shopping
2598 malls, the product volume (including packaging and empty spaces such as between fruits or bottles)
2599 shall be used to allocate the transport burdens over the product transported. The allocation factor
2600 shall be calculated as the volume of the product transported divided by 0.2 m³. For simplification, all
2601 other types of consumer transport (like buying in specialised shops or using combined trips) shall be
2602 modelled as through supermarket. The OEFSR shall prescribe the default allocation value to be used.

2603 **7.14.2 From supplier to factory**

2604 The OEFSR shall specify default transport distance to be used for the transport of product from
2605 supplier to factory. If specific data are not included in the OEFSR, then the default data provided
2606 below shall be used.

2607 For suppliers located within Europe:

2608 For packaging materials from manufacturing plants to filler plants (beside glass; values based on
2609 Eurostat 2015⁵⁸), the following scenario shall be used:

- 2610
- 2611 • 230 km by truck (>32 t, EURO 4; UUID 938d5ba6-17e4-4f0d-bef0-481608681f57), OEFSR
specific utilisation ratio; and
 - 2612 • 280 km by train (average freight train; UUID 02e87631-6d70-48ce-affd-1975dc36f5be); and
 - 2613 • 360 km by ship (barge; UUID 4cfacea0-cce4-4b4d-bd2b-223c8d4c90ae).
- 2614

2615 For transport of empty bottles (communication from FEVE⁵⁹), the following scenario shall be used:

⁵⁷ as no EF-compliant dataset for van transport (with payload of ± 1.2t) is currently available at <http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node/>.

⁵⁸ Calculated as the mass weighted average of the goods categories 06, 08 and 10 using the Ramon goods classification for transport statistics after 2007. The category 'non metallic mineral products' are excluded as they can double count with glass.

⁵⁹ Based on the peer reviewed LCA study of the European container glass, FEVE 2016. Primary data collected among 84% of the European container glass manufactures.

- 2616 ● 350 km by truck (>32 t, EURO 4; UUID 938d5ba6-17e4-4f0d-bef0-481608681f57), OEFSR
2617 specific utilisation ratio; and
2618 ● 39 km by train (average freight train; UUID 02e87631-6d70-48ce-affd-1975dc36f5be); and
2619 ● 87 km by ship (barge; UUID 4cfacea0-cce4-4b4d-bd2b-223c8d4c90ae).
2620

2621 For all other products from supplier to factory (values based on Eurostat 2015⁶⁰), the following
2622 scenario shall be used:

- 2623 ● 130 km by truck (>32 t, EURO 4; UUID 938d5ba6-17e4-4f0d-bef0-481608681f57), OEFSR
2624 specific utilisation ratio; and
2625 ● 240 km by train (average freight train; UUID 02e87631-6d70-48ce-affd-1975dc36f5be); and
2626 ● 270 km by ship (barge; UUID 4cfacea0-cce4-4b4d-bd2b-223c8d4c90ae).
2627

2628 For all suppliers located outside Europe, the following scenario shall be used:

- 2629 ● 1000 km by truck (>32 t, EURO 4; UUID 938d5ba6-17e4-4f0d-bef0-481608681f57), for the
2630 sum of distances from harbour/airport to factory outside and inside Europe. OEFSR specific
2631 utilisation ratio; and
2632 ● 18000 km by ship (transoceanic container; UUID 6ca61112-1d5b-473c-abfa-4accc66a8a63)
2633 or 10'000 km by plane (cargo; UUID 1cc5d465-a12a-43da-aa86-a9c6383c78ac).
2634 ● If producers country (origin) is known: the adequate distance for ship and airplane should be
2635 determined using <http://www.searates.com/services/routes-explorer> or
2636 https://co2.myclimate.org/en/flight_calculators/new
2637

2638 In case it is unknown if the supplier is located within or outside Europe, the transport shall be
2639 modelled as supplier being located outside Europe.

2640 **7.14.3 From factory to final client**

2641 The transport from factory to final client (including consumer transport) should be included in the
2642 distribution stage of the OEFSR. To decide whether to include transport from factory to final client,
2643 the TS shall evaluate if it helps fair comparisons between organisations (e.g. organisations that have
2644 in their product portfolio products delivered through traditional shops as well as delivered at home)
2645 and if the transport scenario to final client is under the control of the organisation.

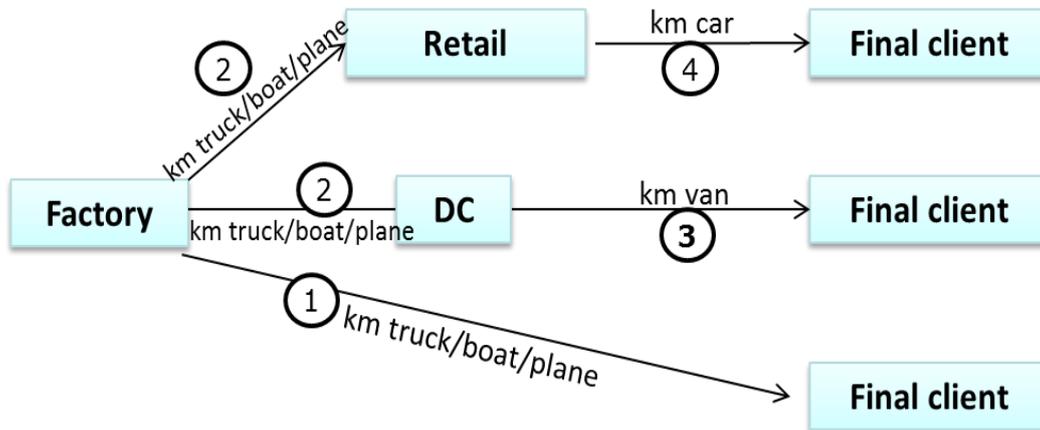
2646 When transport from factory to final client is included, in case no OEFSR-specific transport scenario
2647 is available, the default scenario outlined below shall be used as a basis (see Figure 5) together with
2648 a number of OEFSR-specific values:

- 2649 ● Ratio between products sold through retail, distribution centre (DC) and directly to the final
2650 client;

⁶⁰ Calculated as the mass weighted average of the goods of all categories.

- 2651 • For factory to final client: Ratio between local, intracontinental and international supply chains;
- 2652 • For factory to retail: distribution between intracontinental and international supply chains.

2654 The OEFSR-specific values may be replaced by supply-chain-specific information following the Data
 2655 Needs Matrix (DNM).



2656
 2657 **Figure 5. Default transport scenario from factory to client**

2658
 2659 (1) X% (OEFSR specific) from factory to final client:

- 2660 • X% (OEFSR specific) local supply chain: 1'200 km by truck (>32 t, EURO 4; UUID 938d5ba6-17e4-4f0d-bef0-481608681f57), OEFSR specific utilisation ratio.
- 2662 • X% (OEFSR specific) intracontinental supply chain: 3'500 km by truck (>32 t, EURO 4; UUID 938d5ba6-17e4-4f0d-bef0-481608681f57), OEFSR specific utilisation ratio.
- 2664 • X% (OEFSR specific) international supply chain: 1'000 km by truck (>32 t, EURO 4; UUID 938d5ba6-17e4-4f0d-bef0-481608681f57), OEFSR specific utilisation ratio and 18'000 km by ship (transoceanic container; UUID 6ca61112-1d5b-473c-abfa-4accc66a8a63). Note that for specific cases, plane or train may be used instead of ship.

2669 (2) X% (OEFSR specific) from factory to retail/DC:

- 2670 • X% (OEFSR specific) local supply chain: 1'200 km by truck (>32 t, EURO 4; UUID 938d5ba6-17e4-4f0d-bef0-481608681f57), OEFSR specific utilisation ratio.
- 2672 • X% (OEFSR specific) intracontinental supply chain: 3'500 km by (>32 t, EURO 4; UUID 938d5ba6-17e4-4f0d-bef0-481608681f57), OEFSR specific utilisation ratio.
- 2674 • X% (OEFSR specific) international supply chain: 1'000 km truck (>32 t, EURO 4; UUID 938d5ba6-17e4-4f0d-bef0-481608681f57), OEFSR specific utilisation ratio and 18'000 km by ship (transoceanic container; UUID 6ca61112-1d5b-473c-abfa-4accc66a8a63). Note that for specific cases, plane or train may be used instead of ship.

2679 (3) X% (OEFSR specific) from DC to final client:

- 2680 ● 100% Local: 250 km round trip, by van (lorry <7.5t, EURO 3, utilisation ratio of 20%; UUID
2681 aea613ae-573b-443a-aba2-6a69900ca2ff)

2682

2683 (4) X% (OEFSR specific) from retail to final client:

- 2684 ● 62%: 5 km, by passenger car (average; UUID 1ead35dd-fc71-4b0c-9410-7e39da95c7dc),
2685 OEFSR specific allocation

- 2686 ● 5%: 5 km round trip, by van (lorry <7.5t, EURO 3 with utilisation ratio of 20%⁶; UUID
2687 aea613ae-573b-443a-aba2-6a69900ca2ff)

- 2688 ● 33%: no impact modelled

2689

2690 Note that for reusable products the return transport from retail/DC to factory shall be modelled in
2691 addition to the transport needed to go to retail/DC. The same transport distances as from product
2692 factory to final client shall be used (see above), however the truck utilisation ratio might be volume
2693 limited depending on the type of product. The OEFSR shall indicate the utilisation ratio to be used
2694 for the return transport.

2695 **7.14.4 From EOL collection to EOL treatment**

2696 The transport from collection place to EOL treatment is included in the landfill, incineration and
2697 recycling datasets tendered by the EC. However, there are some cases, where additional default
2698 data might be needed by the OEFSR. The following values shall be used in case no better data is
2699 available:

- 2700 ● Consumer transport from home to sorting place: 1 km by passenger car (UUID 1ead35dd-
2701 fc71-4b0c-9410-7e39da95c7dc)⁶¹

- 2702 ● Transport from collection place to methanization: 100 km by truck (>32 t, EURO 4; UUID
2703 938d5ba6-17e4-4f0d-bef0-481608681f57)

- 2704 ● Transport from collection place to composting: 30 km by truck (lorry <7.5t, EURO 3 with
2705 UUID aea613ae-573b-443a-aba2-6a69900ca2ff)

2706

2707 **7.14.5 Transport processes for cooled and frozen product**

2708 Note that the transport processes from factory to final client, DC and retail suggested above are for
2709 products at ambient temperature only. Products frozen or cooled are to be transported in freezers
2710 or coolers. These datasets are available at <http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node/>.

⁶¹ Assumption (Justification: 75% of households do not need to "move" their waste, or can simply do it by walking. However 25% of the households do about 4 km by car to bring their waste to a local collection place (whether for trash or for recycling), which corresponds in average for all waste to 1 km by car).

2711 7.15 Modelling infrastructure and equipment

2712 For screening studies all processes shall be included in the modelling without applying any cut-off.
2713 For this, the following default modelling approaches shall be used in case no better data is available.
2714 Note that the below data and values are based on assumptions (except indicated otherwise). For all
2715 other infrastructures and equipment not included below, the modelling assumptions and secondary
2716 datasets used shall be clearly documented.

2717

2718 7.15.1 Distribution centre (DC)

- 2719 ● Infrastructure and building: a distribution centre is a 30000 m² building, 5 m high, and with a
2720 30000 m² parking. Fridges and freezers equipment (production and end-of-life) shall be
2721 considered for DCs that contains cooling systems. Default data for fridge or freezer
2722 production of 1m³ external volume and an internal storage space of 210 L (15 years lifetime):
2723 20 kg iron, 1.5 kg aluminium, 7.8 kg compressor, 0.01 kg copper, 0.06 kg cables, 0.3 kg glass,
2724 6 kg plastic, 1 kg oil, 4 kg insulating foam, 1.1 kg water, 0.04 kg pollutant (using mercury as
2725 proxy) (Swiss Energy, October 2012). Packaging: 4 kg cardboard, 0.5 kg plastic film (LDPE),
2726 along with a 50 g paper notice.
- 2727 ● Energy consumption: the storage energy consumption is 30 kWh/m²-year and 360 MJ
2728 bought (= burnt in boiler) or 10 Nm³ natural gas/m²-year (if using the value per Nm³, do not
2729 forget to consider emissions from combustion and not only production of natural gas). For
2730 DCs that contain cooling systems an additional energy use for the chilled or frozen storage is
2731 40 kWh/m³-year (with an assumption of 2 m high for the fridges and freezers). For DCs with
2732 both ambient and cooled storage: 20% of the area of the DC is chilled or frozen. Note: the
2733 energy for chilled or frozen storage is only the energy to “keep cool”.
- 2734 ● Refrigerant gases consumption and leakages for DCs that contains cooling systems: gas
2735 content in fridges and freezers is 0.29 kg R404A per m² (retail OEFSR). A 10% annual leakage
2736 is considered (Palandre 2003). For the portion of refrigerant gases remaining in the
2737 equipment at end-of-life, 5% is emitted at end-of-life and the remaining fraction is treated as
2738 hazardous waste.
- 2739 ● Water: 365 m³ of water is used per year for activities such as cleaning, lawn irrigation, etc.
2740 The production of this amount of tap water as well as its treatment in wastewater treatment
2741 plant shall be considered.
- 2742 ● Allocation of the DC space-time per product: The distribution centre impact per product is
2743 calculated using an allocation based on the total storage capacity of the distribution centre.
2744 An average distribution centre can store 60000 m³ of product, being 48'000 m³ for ambient
2745 storage and 12000 m³ for chilled or frozen storage (assuming 50% of the 30000 m² building
2746 is dedicated to storage on 4 m high). Storage during 52 weeks, i.e., 3120000 m³-weeks/year.
2747 The total storage capacity shall be allocated with the following storage volumes and times:
- 2748 ○ For ambient products: 4 times the product volume * stored 4 weeks
 - 2749 ○ For chilled products: 3 times the product volume * stored 1 week
 - 2750 ○ For frozen products: 2 times the product volume * stored 4 weeks

2751 **7.15.2 Retail space**

2752 In case there is no specialization of retail, the default data presented below shall be used in the
2753 modelling.

- 2754
- 2755 ● Infrastructure: A retail centre shall be modelled as a 2000 m² building with 4000 m² parking
2756 (the value for parking includes both employees and clients parking as well as all
infrastructures such as the access road, area for delivery, etc.)
 - 2757 ● Fridges and freezers in case of cooling: 60 m² fridges and 60 m² freezer, 2 m high, i.e., 240 m³
2758 fridges measured as external volume with 50% being “internal storage volume” (= 120 m³).
2759 Default data for fridge or freezer production of 1m³ external volume and an internal storage
2760 space of 210 L (15 years lifetime): 20 kg iron, 1.5 kg aluminium, 7.8 kg compressor, 0.01 kg
2761 copper, 0.06 kg cables, 0.3 kg glass, 6 kg plastic, 1 kg oil, 4 kg insulating foam, 1.1 kg water,
2762 0.04 kg pollutant (using mercury as proxy) (Swiss Energy, October 2012). Packaging: 4 kg
2763 cardboard, 0.5 kg plastic film, along with a 50 g paper notice.
 - 2764 ● Energy consumption⁶²: A general energy consumption of 300 kWh/m²·year for the entire
2765 building surface. For retail specialized in non-food/non-beverage products: 150 kWh/m²·year
2766 for the entire building surface. For retail specialized in food/beverage products: 400
2767 kWh/m²·year for the entire building surface plus energy consumption for chilled and frozen
2768 storage of 1900 kWh/m²·year and 2700 kWh/m²·year respectively.
 - 2769 ● Refrigerant gases: Gas content in fridges and freezers is 0.29 kg R404A per m². The
2770 production and end-of-life, as well as the leakages shall be considered and 10% annual
2771 leakage (Palandre 2003). For the portion of refrigerant gases remaining in the equipment at
2772 end-of-life, 5% are assumed to be emitted at end-of-life and the remaining fraction is
2773 treated as hazardous waste.
 - 2774 ● Water: 3'650 m³ of water is used per year for activities such as cleaning, customer
2775 bathrooms, lawn irrigation, etc. The production of this amount of tap water as well as its
2776 treatment in wastewater treatment plant shall be considered.
 - 2777 ● Allocation of the retail space-time per product: A retail place can store 2'000 m³ of products
2778 (assuming 50% of the 2'000 m² building is covered by shelves of 2 m high) during 52 weeks,
2779 i.e., 104000 m³·weeks/year. The total storage capacity shall be allocated with the following
2780 storage volumes and times:
 - 2781 ○ For ambient products: 4 times the product volume * stored 4 weeks
 - 2782 ○ For chilled products: 3 times the product volume * stored 2 weeks
 - 2783 ○ For frozen products: 2 times the product volume * stored 4 weeks
 - 2784 ● Repacking: consuming about 3 t plastic film (LDPE) per supermarket per year. The
2785 production and end-of-life (100% recycling) of LDPE packaging film shall be considered. This
2786 represent a default value of 0.47 g LDPE film / kg of product⁶³.
- 2787

⁶²Derived from table 17, p. 59, of the PERIFEM and ADEME “Guide sectorial 2014: Réalisation d’un bilan des émissions de gaz à effet de serre pour distribution et commerce de détail”.

⁶³The virtual retailer considered for the OEF retail screening sells about 6370 tons products per supermarket per year.

2788 7.15.3 Fridge

- 2789 ● Fridge size: assumed to 1 m³ (external volume, measured as a rectangular cuboid including
2790 space lost due to protuberances, for example to calculate its space use in a DC or in a truck
2791 during delivery) and with an internal storage space of 210 L.
- 2792 ● Material composition: 20 kg iron, 1.5 kg aluminium, 7.8 kg compressor, 0.01 kg copper, 0.06
2793 kg cables, 0.3 kg glass, 6 kg plastic, 1 kg oil, 4 kg insulating foam, 1.1 kg water, 0.04 kg
2794 pollutant (using mercury as proxy) (Swiss Energy, October 2012). Packaging is assumed to be
2795 made of 4 kg cardboard, 0.5 kg plastic film, along with a 50 g paper notice.
- 2796 ● Fridge maintenance: assumed to be 12 washings per year (with 1 L water and 1 g soap for
2797 each washing).
- 2798 ● Refrigerant gas: about 100 g R134a/fridge and 1% leakage (IPCC/TEAP 2005) (note that when
2799 the fridge is used as a proxy for cooling infrastructure in DCs and retailer, the refrigerant gas
2800 production and leakage should be removed to avoid double counting with the values used
2801 directly in the modelling of DCs and retailer).
- 2802

2803 7.15.4 Dishwasher

- 2804 ● Material composition: 10 kg plastic, 20 kg steel, 15 kg aluminium, 3 kg electronic
2805 components, 0.1 kg printed wiring board. Packaging is assumed to be 10 kg cardboard and 2
2806 kg plastic.
- 2807 ● A fraction of a cycle is allocated depending on the dish size (assumptions):
 - 2808 ○ 20% for a pot, a baking dish or a frying pan
 - 2809 ○ 14.3% for a medium pan
 - 2810 ○ 10% for a small pan or a vase
 - 2811 ○ 5% for a drip filter decanter, a pet food dish or an ashtray
 - 2812 ○ 3.3% for a bowl
 - 2813 ○ 2.5% for a glass, a mug, a tea cup or a normal plate
 - 2814 ○ 1.67% for a small plate or an espresso cup
 - 2815 ○ 0.5% for each cutlery piece
- 2816

2817 7.15.5 Small equipment to be considered

- 2818 ● Frying pan: 1 kg steel and 200 g plastic. Lifetime: 500 uses
- 2819 ● Cooking pot: 1 kg steel and 100 g plastic. Lifetime: 1500 uses
- 2820 ● Glass: 260 g glass. Lifetime: 365 uses
- 2821 ● Baking sheet: 200 g steel. Lifetime: 780 uses
- 2822 ● Cup: 260 g ceramic. Lifetime: 365 uses
- 2823 ● Pet food dish: 200 g plastic. Lifetime: 3650 uses

- 2824
- Polypropylene plastic bag for general trash: 6.7g PP per kg of waste (35 g plastic for a 35 L bag, own measurement; average municipal solid waste density is 150 kg/m³)⁶⁴
- 2825
- Polypropylene plastic bag for recycled green waste and food waste: 2.5g PP per kg of waste (35 g plastic for a 35 L bag, own measurement). The average green/food waste density is 400 kg/m³)⁶⁵
- 2826
- 2827
- 2828
- 2829

2830

2831 7.16 Packaging modelling

2832 7.16.1 Packaging datasets

2833 A large number of EF-compliant packaging related datasets are available on the node
2834 (<http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node>). These European average packaging datasets shall be used in case
2835 the OEFSR doesn't request the use of primary data, no supplier-specific information is available or
2836 the packaging is not relevant. Although the default secondary datasets shall be listed in the OEFSR to
2837 be used by the applicants, for some multi-material packaging the OEFSR should or shall provide
2838 additional information to allow the applicant to perform a correct modelling. This is the case for
2839 beverage cartons and bag-in-box packaging.

2840 Beverage cartons are made out of LDPE granulates and liquid packaging board, with or without
2841 aluminium foil. The amount of LDPE granulates, board and foil (also called the bill of material of
2842 beverage cartons) depends on the application of the beverage carton (e.g., wine cartons, milk
2843 cartons) and shall be defined in the OEFSR. Beverage cartons shall be modelled by combining the
2844 prescribed amounts of material datasets with the beverage carton conversion dataset. The OEFSR
2845 shall refer to the respective PEFCR(s) if available

2846 Bag in box is made out of corrugated board and packaging film. The OEFSR should define the amount
2847 of corrugated board, as well as the amount and type of packaging film. If this is not prescribed by the
2848 OEFSR or the OEFSR doesn't refer to the respective PEFCR(s) if available, the applicant applying the
2849 OEFSR shall use the default dataset for bag-in-box.

2850

⁶⁴<http://www.senat.fr/rap/o98-415/o98-4151.html>, <http://www.ic.gc.ca/eic/site/csr-rse.nsf/eng/rs00181.html>, http://www.ijastnet.com/journals/Vol._1_No._3;_June_2011/8.pdf,
http://www.academia.edu/3013719/Comprehensive_Characteristics_of_the_Municipal_Solid_Waste_Generated_in_the_Faculty_of_Engineering_UKM,
http://www.unep.or.jp/ietc/ESTdir/Pub/MSW/RO/Latin_A/Topic_g.asp

⁶⁵http://www.epa.vic.gov.au/business-and-industry/lower-your-impact/~/_media/Files/bus/EREP/docs/wastematerials-densities-data.pdf

2851 **7.16.2 Packaging reuse rates**

2852 Reuse rate is the number of times a packaging material is used (e.g., filled) at the factory. This is
2853 often also called trip rates, reuse time or number of rotations. This may be expressed as the absolute
2854 number of reuse or as % of reuse rate. For example: a reuse rate of 80% equals 5 reuses. Equation
2855 14 describes the conversion:

2856
$$\text{Number of reuse} = \frac{1}{100\% - \% \text{ reuse rate}} \quad \text{[Equation 14]}$$

2857 The number of reuse applied here refers to the total number of uses during the life of a packaging. It
2858 includes both the first use and all the following reuses.

2859 A packaging return system can be organized by the company owning the packaging material
2860 (company owned pools) or can be organized at a higher level by a third party e.g., the government or
2861 a pooler (third party operated pools). This may have an influence on the lifetime of the material as
2862 well as the data source to be used. Therefore, it is important to separate these two return systems.

2863 For company owned packaging pools the reuse rate shall be calculated using supply-chain-specific
2864 data. Depending on the data available within the company, two different calculation approaches
2865 may be used (see Option a and b presented below). Returnable glass bottles are used as example
2866 but the calculations also apply for other company owned reusable packaging.

2867 **Option a:** The use of supply-chain-specific data, based on accumulated experience over the lifetime
2868 of the previous glass bottle pool. This is the most accurate way to calculate the reuse rate of bottles
2869 for the previous bottle pool and can be a proper estimate for the current bottle pool. The following
2870 supply-chain-specific data is collected (see wiki page 'Access to documents of common interest
2871 '<https://webgate.ec.europa.eu/fpfis/wikis/display/EUENVFP/>):

- 2872
- 2873 ● Number of bottles filled during the lifetime of the bottle pool (#Fi)
 - 2874 ● Number of bottles at initial stock plus purchased over the lifetime of the bottle pool (#B)

2875 Reuse rate of the bottle pool = $\frac{\# F_i}{\# B}$ [Equation 15]

2876 The net glass use (kg glass/l beverage) = $\frac{\# B \times (\text{kg glass/bottle})}{\# F_i}$ [Equation 16]

2877

2878 This calculation option shall be used:

- 2879
- 2880 i. With data of the previous bottle pool when the previous and current bottle pool are
2881 comparable. Meaning, the same product category, similar bottle characteristics (e.g., size),
2882 comparable return systems (e.g., way of collection, same consumer group and outlet
2883 channels), etc.
 - 2884 ii. With data of the current bottle pool when future estimations/extrapolations are available on
(i) the bottle purchases, (ii) the volumes sold, and (iii) the lifetime of the bottle pool.

2885

2886 The data shall be supply-chain-specific and shall be verified by an external verification, including the
2887 reasoning of this method choice.

2888 **Option b:** When no real data is tracked the calculation shall be done partly based on assumptions.
2889 This option is less accurate due to the assumptions made and therefore conservative/safe estimates
2890 shall be used. The following data is needed:

- 2891 ● Average number of rotations of a single bottle, during one calendar year (if not broken). One
2892 loop consists of filling, delivery, use, back to brewer for washing (#Rot)
- 2893 ● Estimated lifetime of the bottle pool (LT, in years)
- 2894 ● Average percentage of loss per rotation. This refers to the sum of losses at consumer and
2895 the bottles scrapped at filling sites (%Los)

2896

2897 Reuse rate of the bottle pool =
$$\frac{LT}{(LT \times \%Los) + \left(\frac{1}{\#Rot}\right)}$$
 [Equation 17]

2898

2899 This calculation option shall be used when option a is not applicable (e.g., the previous pool is not
2900 usable as reference). The data used shall be verified by an external verification, including the
2901 reasoning of this method choice.

2902 7.16.3 Average reuse rates for company owned pools

2903 The following average reuse rates shall be used within the screening studies and to calculate the
2904 benchmark (corresponding to the representative product) for those OEFSRs that have company
2905 owned reusable packaging pools in scope, unless data of better quality is available:

- 2906 ● Glass bottles: 20 trips for beer and water bottles⁶⁶, 2 trips for wine⁶⁷
- 2907 ● Plastic crates for bottles: 30 trips⁶⁸
- 2908 ● Plastic pallets: 30 trips (Nederlands Instituut voor Bouwbiologie en Ecologie, 2014⁶⁹)

2909

2910 If the TS decide to use other values within their OEF screening study or benchmark calculation, they
2911 shall clearly justify why and provide the data source. In case a specific packaging type is not present
2912 in the list above, sector-specific data shall be used. New values shall be subject to the OEFSR review.

⁶⁶ Agreement from packaging working group members (including beer and packed water pilot).

⁶⁷ Estimation: <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/waste/studies/packaging/belgium.pdf>

⁶⁸ Technical approximation as no data source could be found. Technical specifications guarantee a lifetime of 10 years. A return of 3 times per year (between 2 to 4) is taken as first approximation.

⁶⁹ Most conservative number is used.

2913

2914 7.16.4 Average reuse rates for third party operated pools

2915 Average reuse rates provided by literature vary a lot, are not usable as such or too country specific.
2916 Some data sources are outdated (more than 15 years old) and thus not representative for the
2917 current situation (<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/waste/studies/reuse.htm>). Some others are
2918 biased due to a significant change in consumer behaviour. For example, the return rate of beer
2919 bottles in Denmark is higher than 100% due to a decrease of this packaging in sales (Årsrapport,
2920 2013). One recent study is valid for Germany only and provides reuse rates for reusable glass bottles
2921 in third party operated pools and company owned pools (Deloitte, 2014).

2922 The following reuse rates shall be used by those OEFSRs that have third party operated reusable
2923 packaging pools in scope, unless data of better quality is available:

- 2924 ● Glass bottles: 30 trips for beer and water⁷⁰, 5 trips for wine⁷¹
- 2925 ● Plastic crates for bottles: 30 trips⁷²
- 2926 ● Plastic pallets: 50 trips (Nederlands Instituut voor Bouwbiologie en Ecologie, 2014)⁷³
- 2927 ● Wooden pallets: 25 trips (Nederlands Instituut voor Bouwbiologie en Ecologie, 2014)⁷⁴
- 2928

2929 If the TS decides to use other values within their final OEFSR, they shall clearly justify why and
2930 provide the data source. In case a specific packaging type is not present in the list above, sector-
2931 specific data shall be collected and included in the OEFSR. New values shall be subject to the OEFSR
2932 review.

2933

⁷⁰The reuse rates for third party operated glass bottle pools was largely discussed within the packaging working group. Literature provides values between 5 and 50 reuse rates, but is mainly outdated. The study of Deloitte (2014) is most recent but provides values within the German context only. It can be questioned if these results are directly applicable for the European context. However, the study provides results for both company owned pools (23 trips, considering all foreign bottles as exchanged) and third party operated pools (36 trips, considering all foreign bottles as exchanged). It shows that the reuse rates for third party operated pools are ± 1.5 times higher than for company owned pools. As first approximation the packaging working group proposes to use this ratio to extrapolate the average reuse rates for company owned pools (20 trips) towards average reuse rates for third party operated pools ($20 \cdot 1.5 = 30$ trips).

⁷¹Assumption based on monopoly system of Finland.
<http://ec.europa.eu/environment/waste/studies/packaging/finland.pdf>

⁷² Technical approximation as no data source could be found. Technical specifications guarantee a lifetime of 10 years. A return of 3 times per year (between 2 to 4) is taken as first approximation.

⁷³ The less conservative number is used.

⁷⁴ Half of plastic pallets is used as approximation.

2934 **7.17 Use stage modelling**

2935 The use stage is a life cycle stage that can result in a high overall environmental contribution for
2936 many OEFSRs. As the use stage is calculated based on many modelling assumptions, the real
2937 contribution is affected by potentially very high uncertainties.

2938 For the OEF screening study and supporting studies the use stage shall always be included for final
2939 products by following the guidelines outlined below. The use stage shall be excluded for
2940 intermediate products.

2941 **7.17.1 Definition of the use stage**

2942 The use stage describes how the product is expected to be used by the end user (e.g., the
2943 consumer). The use stage starts at the moment the end user uses the product, till (and excluded) it
2944 leaves its place of use and enters the end-of-life life cycle stage (e.g., recycling or final treatment),
2945 including the necessary transports.

2946 The use stage includes all activities and products that are needed for a proper use of the product
2947 (i.e. the provision of the original function is kept throughout its lifetime; see Figure 6). For example,
2948 the provision of tap water and wastewater treatments when cooking pasta; the manufacturing,
2949 distribution and waste management of paper filters for coffee; manufacturing, distribution and
2950 waste of materials needed for maintenance, repair or refurbishment (e.g. spare parts needed to
2951 repair the product, the coolant production and waste management due to losses). The following
2952 additional requirements shall be followed:

- 2953 (i) The waste of the product in use (e.g., food waste, primary packaging, or the product left
2954 at its end of use) is excluded and shall be part of the End of Life stage of the product.
- 2955 (ii) If a product is reused, the processes needed to collect the product and make it ready for
2956 the new use cycle are excluded (e.g. the impacts from collection and cleaning reusable
2957 bottles).
- 2958 (iii) Transport from retail to consumer home shall be excluded from the use stage and may
2959 be included in the distribution stage.
2960



2961
2962 **Figure 6. Processes included and excluded from the use stage**

2963 The use stage often involves multiple processes. A distinction shall be made between (i) product
2964 independent and (ii) product dependent processes.

2965 (i) **Product independent processes** have no relationship with the way the product is designed or
2966 distributed. The use stage process impacts will remain the same for all products in this product (sub)
2967 category even if the producer changes the product's characteristics. Therefore, they don't contribute
2968 to any form of differentiation between two products or might even hide the difference. Examples
2969 are the use of a glass for drinking wine (considering that the product doesn't determine a difference
2970 in glass use); frying time when using olive oil; energy use for boiling one litre of water to be used for
2971 preparing coffee made from bulk instant coffee; the washing machine used for heavy laundry
2972 detergents (capital good).

2973 (ii) **Product dependent processes** are directly or indirectly determined or influenced by the product
2974 design or are related to instructions for use of the product. These processes depend on the product
2975 characteristics and therefore shall contribute to differentiation between two products. All
2976 instructions provided by the producer and directed towards the consumer (through labels, websites
2977 or other media) shall be considered as product dependent. Examples of instruction are indications
2978 on how long the food must be cooked, how much water must be used, or in the case of drinks the
2979 recommended serving temperature and storage conditions. An example of a direct dependent
2980 process is the energy use of electric equipment when used in normal conditions.

2981 **7.17.2 Main function approach or Delta approach**

2982 Modelling of the use stage may be done in different ways. Very often the related impacts and
2983 activities are modelled fully. For example, the total electricity consumption when using a coffee
2984 machine, or the total cooking time and related gas consumption when boiling pasta. In these cases,
2985 the use stage processes for drinking coffee or eating pasta are related to the main function of the
2986 product (referred to as "main function approach").

2987 In some cases, the use of one product can influence the environmental impact of another product.
2988 Some examples:

- 2989 i. A toner cartridge is not held responsible for the paper it prints. But if remanufactured toner
2990 cartridge works less efficient and causes more paper loss compared to an original cartridge,
2991 the additional paper loss should be considered. In that case, the paper loss is a dependent
2992 process of the use stage of a remanufactured cartridge. The use stage involves processes
2993 and activities which are not 100% related to the product.
- 2994 ii. The energy consumption during the use stage of the battery/charger system is not related to
2995 the amount of energy stored and released from the battery. It only refers to the energy loss
2996 in each loading cycle. That energy loss can be caused by the loading system or the internal
2997 losses in the battery.

2998

2999 In these cases, only the additional activities and processes should be allocated to the product (e.g.
3000 paper and energy of remanufactured toner cartridge and battery). The allocation method consists in
3001 taking all associated products in the system (here paper and energy), and allocating the excess
3002 consumption of these associated products to the product which is considered responsible for this
3003 excess. This requires a reference consumption to be defined for each associated product in the

3004 OEFSR (e.g., of energy and materials). The reference consumption refers to the minimum
 3005 consumption that is essential for providing the function. The consumption above this reference (the
 3006 delta) will then be allocated to the product. This approach is also named "Delta approach" by
 3007 ADEME⁷⁵.

3008 In case the Delta approach is used, the OEFSR shall state the minimum consumption (reference) to
 3009 be used when calculating the additional consumption allocated to the product. This approach should
 3010 only be used for increasing impacts and to account for additional consumptions above the reference.
 3011 To define the reference situation, the following shall be considered when existing:

- 3012 ● Regulations applicable to the product category
- 3013 ● Standards or harmonised standards
- 3014 ● Recommendations from manufacturers or manufacturers' organisations
- 3015 ● Use agreements established by consensus in sector-specific working groups.

3017 It is up to the TS to decide which approach is taken and shall describe in the OEFSR which approach
 3018 shall be applied (main function approach or Delta approach).

3019 7.17.3 Modelling the use stage

3020 For all processes belonging to the use stage (both most relevant and the others):

- 3021 i. The OEFSR shall indicate which use stage processes are *product dependent and product*
 3022 *independent* (as described above).
- 3023 ii. The OEFSR shall identify for which processes default data shall be provided by following the
 3024 modelling guidelines in Table 26. In case modelling is optional the TS shall decide whether
 3025 this is included in the system boundary of the OEFSR calculation model.
- 3026 iii. Per process to be modelled the TS shall decide and describe in the OEFSR whether the main
 3027 function approach or Delta approach shall be applied.
 - 3028 a. Main function approach: The default datasets presented in the OEFSR shall reflect as
 3029 much as possible the reality of market situations.
 - 3030 b. In case of the Delta approach, the OEFSR shall provide the reference consumption to
 3031 be used.
- 3032 iv. The OEFSR shall follow the modelling and reporting guidelines in Table 26.

3034 **Table 26. OEFSR guidelines for the use stage**

Is the use stage process...		Actions to be taken by the TS	
Product dependent?	Most relevant?	Modelling guidelines	Where to report

⁷⁵ Specifications for drafting and revising product category rules (10.12.2014), ADEME.

Yes	Yes	To be included in the OEFSR system boundary. Provide default data	Mandatory: OEF report, reported separately*
	No	Optional: May be included in the OEFSR system boundary when the uncertainty can be quantified (provide default data)	Optional: OEF report, reported separately*
No	Yes/No	Excluded from the OEFSR system boundary	Optional: qualitative information

3035 *Use stage results for final products shall be reported separately from other life cycle stages and not
3036 as additional environmental/technical information.provides default data to be used by the TS to
3037 model use stage activities that might be crosscutting for several pilots. The TS shall always apply the
3038 following guidelines in hierarchical order:

- 3039 1. First, the guidelines on data requirements and procedure to identify the most relevant
3040 contributions shall be followed (see section 7.3);
- 3041 2. Second, the guidelines indicated in Table 26 apply;
- 3042 3. Last, the default data provided in Annex F shall be used to fill in the data gaps and assure
3043 consistency among OEFSRs. Better data may be used but shall be justified in the OEFSR.
3044

3045 **7.17.4 Example: pasta**

3046 Here we present a simplified example on how the environmental footprint of the use stage can be
3047 modelled and reported for the product '1 kg dry pasta'.

3048 Table 27 presents the processes used for modelling the use stage of 1kg dry pasta (boiling time
3049 according to instructions, for instance: 10 minutes; amount of water, according to the instructions,
3050 for instance 10 litres). Among the 4 processes, electricity and heat use are the most relevant one.
3051 Within this example, all 4 processes are product dependent. The amount of water use and cooking
3052 time is in general indicated on the packaging. The manufacturer can change the recipe in order to
3053 increase or reduce the cooking time, and therefore the energy use. Within the OEFSR default data is
3054 provided on all four processes, as indicated in Table 28 (activity data + LCI dataset to be used).
3055 Following the reporting guidelines, the EF (as a total of all 4 processes) is reported as separate
3056 information.

3057 **Table 27. Processes of the use stage of dry pasta (taken from the screening study report, and to be used as**
 3058 **example). The most relevant processes are indicated in the green box.**

Is the use stage process is ...?		Pasta processes	Actions taken by the TS:	
(ii) Product dependent?	(iii) Most relevant?		Modelling	Reporting
Yes	Yes	Electricity and Heat	Modelled as main function approach. Default data provided (total energy use).	In the EF report, reported separately
	No	Tap water Waste water	Modelled as main function approach. Default data provided (total water use).	In the EF report, reported separately
No	Yes/No		Excluded from the EF calculation (impact categories)	Optional: qualitative information

3059

3060 **Table 28. Example activity data and secondary datasets to be used**

Materials/fuels	Value	Unit
Tap water, at user/RER U	10	kg
Electricity mix, AC, consumption mix, at consumer, <1kV EU-27 S	0.5	kWh
Heat, from resid. Heating systems from NG, consumption mix, at consumer, temperature of 55C EU-27 S	2.3	kWh
Waste to treatment	Value	Unit
Waste water treatment, domestic waste water according to the Directive 91/271/EEC concerning urban waste water treatment plant EU-27 S	10	kg

3061

3062

3063 7.17.5 Example: energy using products

3064 The operating, servicing and maintenance conditions may be product dependant. In that case, they
 3065 shall be specified by the manufacturer and include the following:

- 3066 i. The maintenance operation frequency where applicable

- 3067 ii. The parts, products and solvents used to maintain / service the reference product (e.g.,
 3068 batteries, light sources and any substance covered by a Safety Data Sheet)
 3069 iii. The consumables required for operation: ink, etc.
 3070 For those processes that are not relevant, their inclusion in the OEFSR calculation model is to be
 3071 decided by the TS.

3072

3073 7.18 End-of-Life modelling

3074 The waste of products used during the manufacturing, distribution, retail, the use stage or after use
 3075 shall be included in the overall modelling of the life cycle of the product. Overall, this should be
 3076 modelled and reported at the life cycle stage where the waste occurs. For example, the EoL of the
 3077 wastes generated during manufacturing should be modelled and reported at the manufacturing life
 3078 cycle stage. The end-of-life of the main products in scope is mostly to be modelled in the End-of-Life
 3079 stage. For waste at use stage, the specific rules to be followed are provided in section 7.17.3. The
 3080 End-of-Life stage is a life cycle stage that in general includes the waste of the product portfolio in
 3081 scope, such as the food waste, the products left at its end of use and the primary packaging of the
 3082 products. For intermediate products, the End-of-Life of the products in scope shall be excluded.
 3083 Default loss rates per type of product during distribution and at consumer are provided in Annex H
 3084 and shall be used in case no OEFSR-specific information is available.

3085 The current OEF Guide (Recommendation 2013/179/EU) require the use of a formula to model
 3086 product waste, commonly known as End-of-Life (EoL) formula, available in the Annex V of the OEF
 3087 Guide, to deal with multi-functionality in recycling, re-use and energy recovery situations.

3088 The initial feedbacks received by some pilots participating to the EF pilot phase and the further
 3089 experience gathered during three years of pilot phase, led the Commission to re-consider the EoL
 3090 formula available in the Annex V and, together with interested stakeholders, to come up with an
 3091 alternative proposal.

3092 The new formula has been renamed to "Circular Footprint Formula" (CFF) and shall be used in the
 3093 EF-context instead of the original "End-of-Life" formula. The following sections describe the formula
 3094 and parameters to be used, while the last sections describe how the formula and parameters shall
 3095 be applied to final products (see section 7.18.11), to intermediate products (see section 7.18.12) and
 3096 to construction products (see section 7.18.13).

3097

3098 7.18.1 The Circular Footprint Formula

3099 The CFF is a combination of "material + energy + disposal", i.e.:

3100 **Material** $(1 - R_1)E_V + R_1 \times \left(AE_{recycled} + (1 - A)E_V \times \frac{Q_{Sin}}{Q_p} \right) + (1 - A)R_2 \times \left(E_{recyclingEoL} - E_V^* \times \frac{Q_{Sout}}{Q_p} \right)$

3101 **Energy** $(1 - B)R_3 \times (E_{ER} - LHV \times X_{ER,heat} \times E_{SE,heat} - LHV \times X_{ER,elec} \times E_{SE,elec})$

3102 **Disposal** $(1 - R_2 - R_3) \times E_D$

3103

3104 **Equation 18** – *The Circular Footprint Formula (CFF)*

3105

3106 **The modular form of the CFF:**

3107 The CFF can be arranged in a modular way, to fit for example the structure of the EN 15804
3108 standard.

3109 Equation 19 is the CFF re-arranged in different modules. The acronym for this formula is **CFF-M**.

3110

Production burdens	$(1 - R_1)E_V + R_1 \times E_{recycled}$	Cradle-to-gate
Burdens and benefits related to secondary materials input	$-(1 - A)R_1 \times \left(E_{recycled} - E_V \times \frac{Q_{Sin}}{Q_P} \right)$	
Burdens and benefits related to secondary materials output	$(1 - A)R_2 \times \left(E_{recyclingEoL} - E_V^* \times \frac{Q_{Sout}}{Q_P} \right)$	
Energy recovery	$(1 - B)R_3 \times \left(E_{ER} - LHV \times X_{ER,heat} \times E_{SE,heat} - LHV \times X_{ER,elec} \times E_{SE,elec} \right)$	
Disposal	$(1 - R_2 - R_3) \times E_D$	

Additional information from the EoL stage

3111

3112 **Equation 19** – *Modular form of the Circular Footprint Formula (CFF-M)^[2]*

3113

3114 **7.18.2 The parameters of the Circular Footprint Formula (CFF and CFF-M)**

3115 **A:** allocation factor of burdens and credits between supplier and user of recycled materials.

3116 **B:** allocation factor of energy recovery processes: it applies both to burdens and credits.

3117 **Q_{sin}:** quality of the ingoing secondary material, i.e. the quality of the recycled material at the point of
3118 substitution.

3119 **Q_{sout}:** quality of the outgoing secondary material, i.e. the quality of the recyclable material at the
3120 point of substitution.

3121 **Q_p:** quality of the primary material, i.e. quality of the virgin material.

3122 **R₁**: it is the proportion of material in the input to the production that has been recycled from a
3123 previous system.

3124 **R₂**: it is the proportion of the material in the product that will be recycled (or reused) in a
3125 subsequent system. R2 shall therefore take into account the inefficiencies in the collection and
3126 recycling (or reuse) processes. R2 shall be measured at the output of the recycling plant.

3127 **R₃**: it is the proportion of the material in the product that is used for energy recovery at EoL.

3128 **E_{recycled} (E_{rec})**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the
3129 recycling process of the recycled (reused) material, including collection, sorting and transportation
3130 process.

3131 **E_{recyclingEoL} (E_{recEoL})**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the
3132 recycling process at EoL, including collection, sorting and transportation process.

3133 **E_v**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the acquisition and
3134 pre-processing of virgin material.

3135 **E*_v**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the acquisition and
3136 pre-processing of virgin material assumed to be substituted by recyclable materials.

3137 **EER**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the energy
3138 recovery process (e.g. incineration with energy recovery, landfill with energy recovery, ...).

3139 **E_{SE,heat} and E_{SE,elec}**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) that would have
3140 arisen from the specific substituted energy source, heat and electricity respectively.

3141 **ED**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from disposal of waste
3142 material at the EoL of the analysed product, without energy recovery.

3143 **X_{ER,heat} and X_{ER,elec}**: the efficiency of the energy recovery process for both heat and electricity.

3144 **LHV**: Lower Heating Value of the material in the product that is used for energy recovery.

3145

3146 **7.18.3 The A factor**

3147 The A factor allocates burdens and credits between two life cycles and it aims to reflect market
3148 realities.

3149 In OEF studies the A factor values shall be in the range **0.2 ≤ A ≤ 0.8**, to always capture both aspects
3150 of recycling (recycled content and recyclability at end-of-life).

3151 The driver to determine the values of the A factor is the analysis of the market situation. This means:

- 3152 ● **A=0.2**. Low offer of recyclable materials and high demand: the formula focus on recyclability
3153 at end-of-life.
- 3154 ● **A=0.8**. High offer of recyclable materials and low demand: the formula focus on recycled
3155 content.

3156 **A=0.5.** Equilibrium between offer and demand: the formula focuses both on recyclability at
3157 EoL and recycled content. This value applies to all materials for which no A value is available
3158 in Annex C.

3159 The list of A values is available in Annex C. This table is cross-cutting and shall be used by all OEFSRs.
3160 Proposals to include new or updated values of A will be evaluated by the EC. The list of A values in
3161 Annex C will be periodically reviewed and updated by the European Commission.

3162 The list of A values to be used shall be clearly listed in the OEFSR, with a reference to Annex C. The
3163 following procedure shall be applied by the TS to select the value of A to be included in the OEFSR:

- 3164 • Check in Annex C the availability of an application specific A value which fits the OEFSR,
- 3165 • If an application specific A value is not available, the material specific A value in Annex C
3166 shall be used,
- 3167 • If a material specific A value is not available, the A value shall be set equal to 0.5.

3168

3169 The same procedure shall be applied by the applicant in case a specific A value is missing in the
3170 OEFSR.

3171 **7.18.4 The B factor**

3172 The B factor is used as an allocation factor of energy recovery processes. It applies both to burdens
3173 and credits. Credits refer to the amount of heat and electricity sold, not to the total produced, taking
3174 into account relevant variations over a 12-months period, e.g. for heat.

3175 **In OEF studies the B value shall be equal to 0 as default.**

3176 To avoid double-counting between the current and the subsequent system in case of energy
3177 recovery, the subsequent system shall model its own energy use as primary energy.

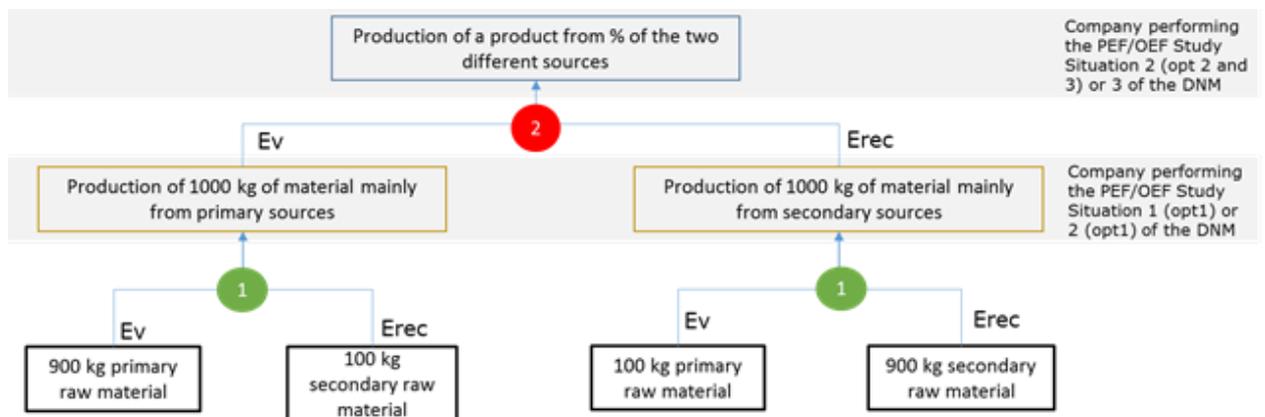
3178 Proposals to include new or updated values of B in Annex C will be evaluated by the European
3179 Commission. The list of B values will be periodically reviewed and updated by the European
3180 Commission.

3181 **7.18.5 The point of substitution**

3182 It is necessary to determine the point of substitution to apply the “material” part of the formula. The
3183 point of substitution corresponds to the point in the value chain where secondary materials
3184 substitute primary materials.

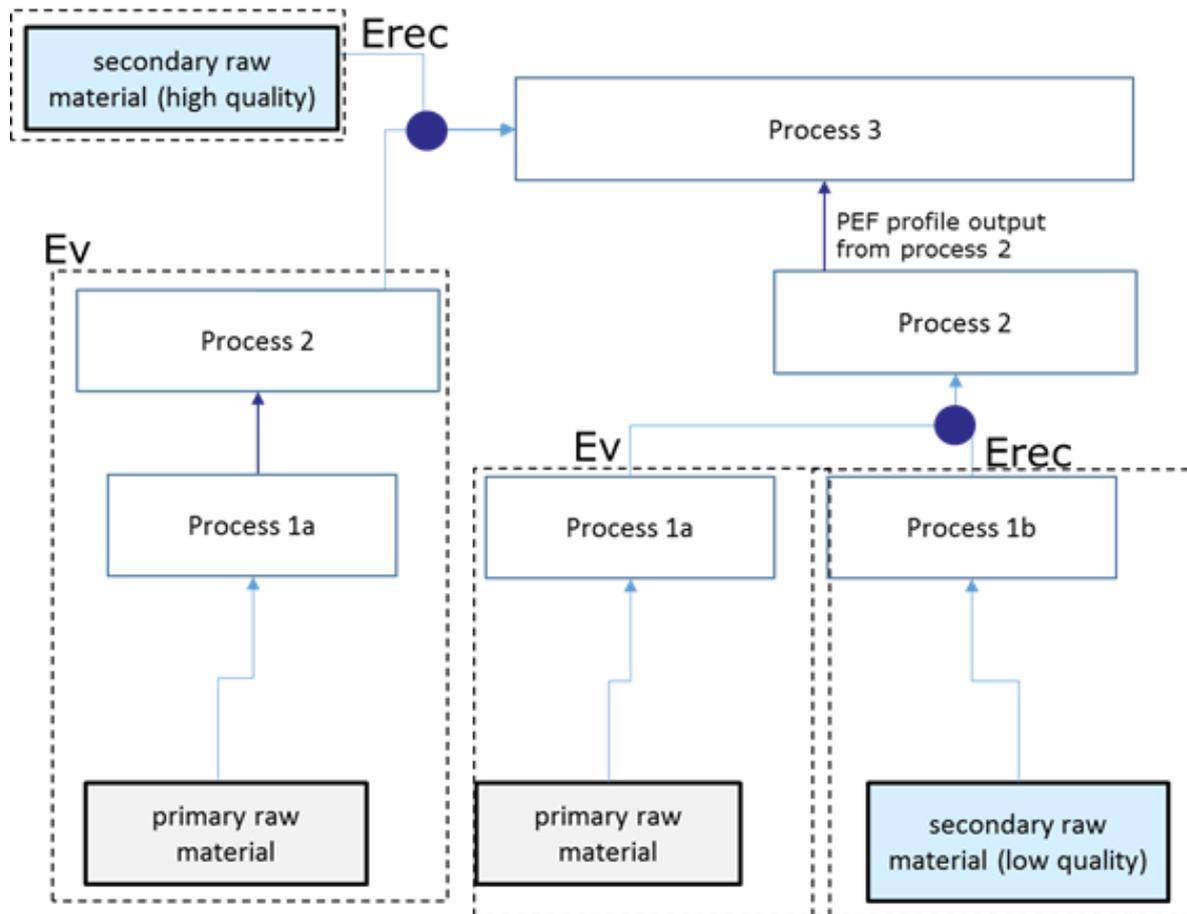
3185 The point of substitution shall be identified in correspondence to the process where input flows are
3186 coming from 100% primary sources and 100% secondary sources (level 1 in Figure 7). In some cases
3187 the point of substitution may be identified after some mixing of primary and secondary material
3188 flows has occurred (level 2 in Figure 7). The identification of the point of substitution shall be made
3189 depending on the Situations and Options of the DNM.

- **Point of substitution at level 1:** It shall be applied in Situation 1/Option 1, and in Situation 2/Option 1 of the DNM (See Table 29). This point of substitution corresponds to e.g. metal scrap/glass and cullet/pulp input to the process.
- **Point of substitution at level 2:** It shall be applied in Situation 1/Option2, Situation 2/Option 2, Situation 2/Option 3 and Situation 3 of the DNM (See Table 29). This point of substitution corresponds to e.g. metal ingots, glass, paper.
- The point of substitution at this level may be applied only if the datasets used to model e.g. E_{rec} and E_v take into account the real (average) flows regarding primary and secondary materials: for example, if E_{rec} corresponds to the “production of 1 t of secondary material” (see Figure 7) and it has an average input of 10% from primary raw materials, the amount of primary materials, together with their environmental burdens, shall be included in the E_{rec} dataset.



3204
3205 **Figure 7. Point of substitution at level 1 and at level 2**

3206
3207 Figure 7 is a schematic representation of a generic situation (flows are 100% primary and 100%
3208 secondary). In practice in some situations, more than one point of substitution can be identified at
3209 different steps in the value chain, as represented in Figure 8, where e.g. scrap of two different
3210 qualities is processed at different steps.



3211

3212 **Figure 8. Example of point of substitutions at different steps in the value chain**

3213 **7.18.6 The quality ratios: $Q_{s_{in}}/Q_p$ and $Q_{s_{out}}/Q_p$**

3214 Two quality ratios are used in the CFF, to take into account the quality of both the ingoing and the
 3215 outgoing recycled materials.

3216 Two further cases can be distinguished:

3217 **a) If $E_v = E^*v$** the two quality ratios are needed: $Q_{s_{in}}/Q_p$ associated to the recycled content, and
 3218 $Q_{s_{out}}/Q_p$ associated to recyclability at EoL; the quality factors are there to capture down cycling of a
 3219 material compared to the original primary material and, in some cases, may capture the effect of
 3220 multiple recycling loops.

3221 **b) If $E_v \neq E^*v$** one quality ratio is needed: $Q_{s_{in}}/Q_p$ associated to the recycled content. In this case E^*v
 3222 refers to the functional unit of the material substituted in a specific application. For example, plastic
 3223 recycled to produce a bench modelled via substitution of cement, shall take into account also how
 3224 much, how long, how well. Therefore, the E^*v parameter indirectly integrates the $Q_{s_{out}}/Q_p$
 3225 parameter, and therefore the $Q_{s_{out}}$ and Q_p parameters are not part of the CFF.

3226 The quality ratios shall be determined at the point of substitution and per application or material.
 3227 The quality ratios are OEFSR specific, except for packaging materials (see section 7.18.15.9).

3228

3229 The quantification of the quality ratios shall be based on:

3230 ● Economical aspects: i.e. price ratio of secondary compared to primary materials at the point
 3231 of substitution. In case the price of secondary materials is higher than the primary ones, the
 3232 quality ratios shall be set equal to 1.

3233 ● When economic aspects are less relevant than physical aspects, the latter may be used.
 3234

3235 **7.18.7 Recycled content (R₁)**

3236 The R₁ values applied shall be supply-chain or application specific, in relation with the DNM. The R₁
 3237 value shall be set to 0% when no application-specific data is available. Material-specific values based
 3238 on supply market statistics are not accepted as a proxy.

3239 The applied R₁ values shall be subject to the OEFSR review (if applicable) or OEF study verification (if
 3240 applicable).

3241

3242 **7.18.7.1 Relation with the Data Needs Matrix (DNM)**

3243 The choice for 'default R₁ values' or 'company-specific R₁ values' shall be based on the rules of the
 3244 DNM (see Table 29). This means that company-specific values shall be used when:

3245 ● the process is identified in the OEFSR as being most relevant and is run by the company
 3246 applying the OEFSR,
 3247 or:

3248 ● the process is listed by the OEFSR as obligatory to be covered by company-specific data.
 3249

3250 In all other cases 'default secondary R₁ values' may be used: for example, when R₁ is in situation 2,
 3251 option 2 of the DNM. In this case company-specific data is not mandatory and default secondary
 3252 data should be used by the company applying the OEFSR.

3253

3254 **Table 29. Requirements regarding R₁ values in relation with the DNM**

		Most relevant process	Other process
Situation 1: process run by the company applying the OEFSR	Option 1	Supply-chain specific R ₁ value	
	Option 2		Default (application-specific) R ₁ value
Situation 2: process <u>not</u> run by the company applying the OEFSR but with access to (company)-specific information	Option 1	Supply-chain specific R ₁ value	
	Option 2	Default (application-specific) R ₁ value	
	Option 3		Default (application-

			specific) R ₁ value
Situation 3: process <u>not</u> run by the company applying the OEFSR and <u>without</u> access to (company)-specific information	Option 1	Default (application-specific) R ₁ value	
	Option 2		Default (application-specific) R ₁ value

3255

3256 **7.18.7.2 Guidelines when using supply-chain specific R₁ values**

3257 When using supply-chain specific R₁ values other than 0, traceability throughout the supply chain is
3258 necessary. The following general guidelines shall be followed when using supply-chain specific R₁
3259 values:

- 3260 ● The supplier information (through e.g., statement of conformity or delivery note) shall be
3261 maintained during all stages of production and delivery at the converter;
 - 3262 ● Once the material is delivered to the converter for production of the end products, the
3263 converter shall handle information through their regular administrative procedures;
 - 3264 ● The converter for production of the end products claiming recycled content shall
3265 demonstrate through his management system the [%] of recycled input material into the
3266 respective end product(s).
 - 3267 ● The latter demonstration shall be transferred upon request to the user of the end product.
3268 In case an OEF profile is calculated and reported, this shall be stated as additional technical
3269 information of the OEF profile.
 - 3270 ● Industry- or company-owned traceability systems may be applied as long as they cover the
3271 general guidelines outlined above. If not, they shall be supplemented with the general
3272 guidelines above.
- 3273

3274 **7.18.7.3 Guidelines when using default R₁ values**

3275 Default R₁ values are available in Annex C: these values are application specific. Default R₁ values
3276 shall be used if there is an application-specific value available in Annex C. If no application-specific
3277 value is available in Annex C, the R₁ value shall be set equal to 0.

3278 The OEFSR shall (i) prescribe the list of R₁ values which shall be used by the applicant in case no
3279 company-specific values are available and (ii) shall make a reference to Annex C.

3280

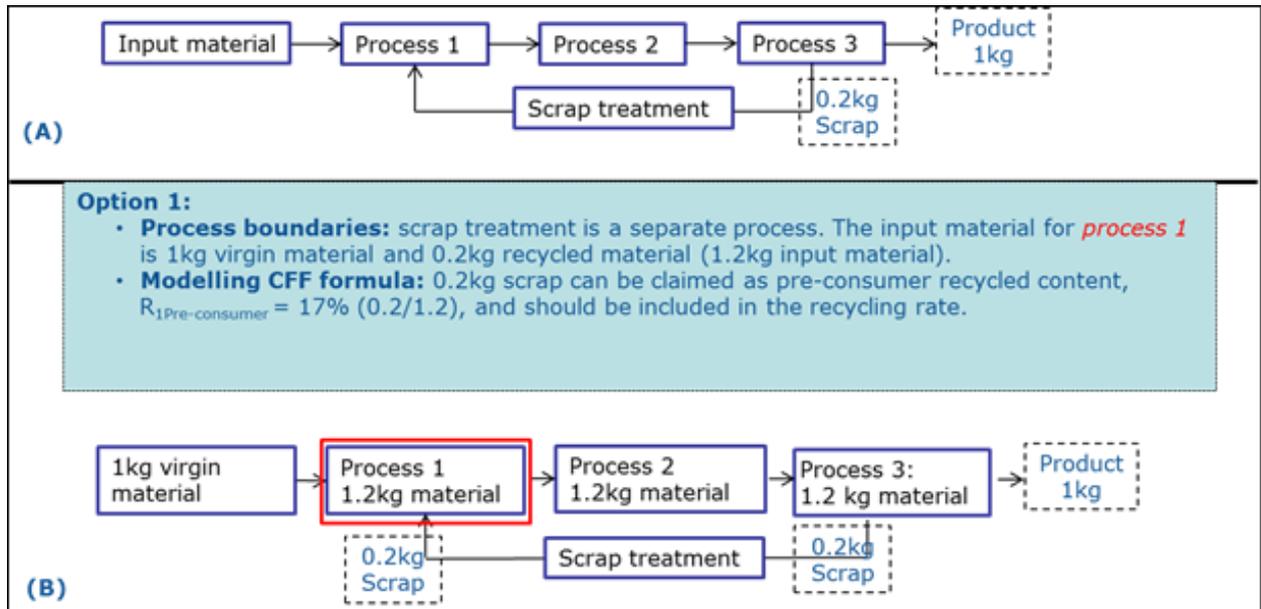
3281 **7.18.7.4 Guidelines on how to deal with pre-consumer scrap**

3282 When dealing with pre-consumer scrap, two options may be applied. Each TS shall identify and
3283 include in the OEFSR which option shall be used when modelling pre-consumer scrap.

- 3284 ● **Option 1:** the impacts to produce the input material that lead to the pre-consumer scrap in
3285 question have to be allocated to the product system that generated this scrap. Scrap is

3286
3287
3288

claimed as pre-consumer recycled content. Process boundaries and modelling requirements applying the CFF are shown in Figure 9.

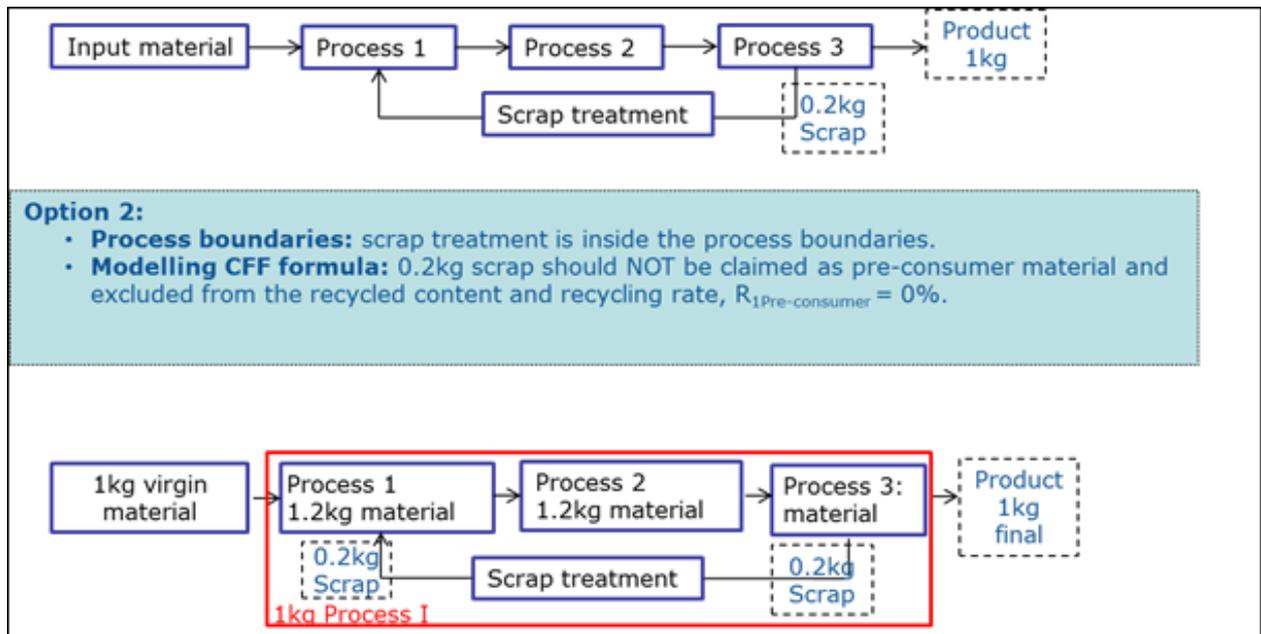


3289

3290 **Figure 9. Modelling option when pre-consumer scrap is claimed as pre-consumer recycled content**

- **Option 2:** Any material that circulates within a process chain or pool of process chains is excluded from being defined as recycled content and it is not included in R_1 . Scrap is not claimed as pre-consumer recycled content. Process boundaries and modelling requirements applying the CFF are shown in Figure 10.

3295



3296

3297 **Figure 10. Modelling option when pre-consumer scrap is not claimed as pre-consumer recycled content**

3298

3299 **7.18.8 Recycling output rate (R₂)**

3300 Default R₂ values are available in Annex C. The OEFSR shall list the default R₂ values (with reference
3301 to Annex C - List of default values for A, R₁, R₂, R₃) to be used by the applicant in case no company-
3302 specific values are available. If an R₂ value is not available for a specific application in Annex C - List
3303 of default values for A, R₁, R₂, R₃ the OEFSR shall list the R₂ values of the material (e.g. materials
3304 average). In case no R₂ values are available, R₂ shall be set equal to 0 or new statistics may be
3305 generated by the TS in order to assign an R₂ value. Proposals to include new or updated values of R₂
3306 in Annex C - List of default values for A, R₁, R₂, R₃ will be evaluated by the Commission. The list of R₂
3307 values in the Annex C - List of default values for A, R₁, R₂, R₃ will be periodically reviewed and
3308 updated by the Commission.

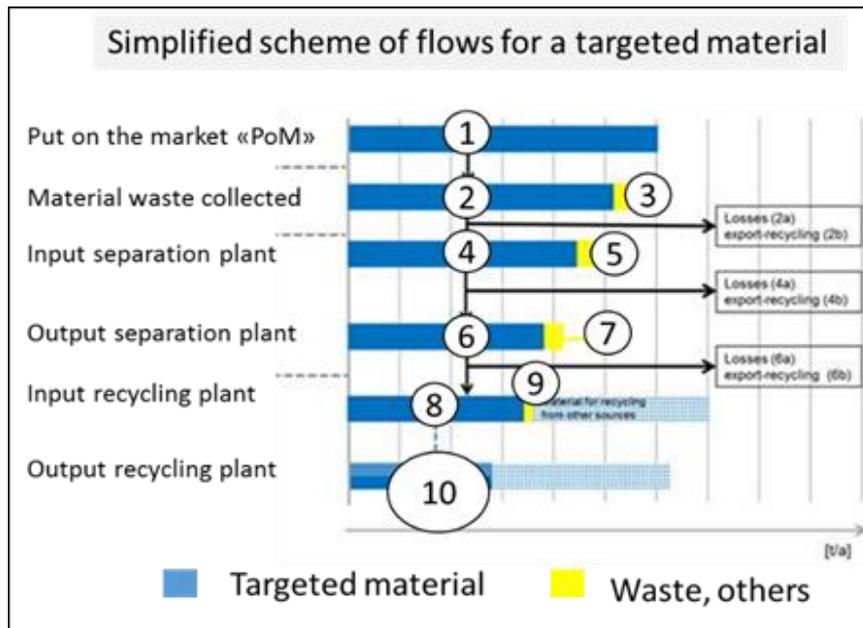
3309 The following procedure shall be followed by the applicant to select the right R₂ value:

- 3310 ● Company-specific values shall be used when available.
- 3311 ● If no company-specific values are available and the criteria for evaluation of recyclability are
3312 fulfilled (see below), application-specific R₂ values shall be used as listed in the OEFSR,
 - 3313 ○ If an R₂ value is not available for a specific country, then the European average
3314 shall be used.
 - 3315 ○ If an R₂ value is not available for a specific application, the R₂ values of the
3316 material shall be used (e.g. materials average).
 - 3317 ○ In case no R₂ values are available, R₂ shall be set equal to 0 or new statistics may
3318 be generated in order to assign an R₂ value in the specific situation.
- 3319 ● The applied R₂ values shall be subject to the OEF study verification.

3320

3321 A visual representation of the output recycling rate is given in Figure 11. Often, values are available
3322 for point 8 in Figure 11, therefore such values shall be corrected to the actual output recycling rate
3323 (point 10). In Figure 11 the output recycling rate (R₂) is in correspondence of point 10.

3324



3325

3326 **Figure 11. Simplified collection recycling scheme of a material. The output recycling rate (R_2) is in**
 3327 **correspondence of point 10**

3328 The product design and composition will determine if the material in the specific product is actually
 3329 suitable for recycling and thus falls within the values available in Annex C - List of default values for
 3330 A, R_1 , R_2 , R_3 . Therefore, before selecting the appropriate R_2 value, an evaluation for recyclability of the
 3331 material shall be done and the OEF report shall include a statement on the recyclability of the
 3332 materials/products:

3333 The statement on the recyclability shall be provided together with an evaluation for recyclability that
 3334 includes evidence for the following three criteria (as described by *ISO 14021:1999, section 7.7.4*
 3335 'Evaluation methodology'):

- 3336 1. The collection, sorting and delivery systems to transfer the materials from the source to the
 3337 recycling facility are conveniently available to a reasonable proportion of the purchasers,
 3338 potential purchasers and users of the product;
- 3339 2. The recycling facilities are available to accommodate the collected materials;
- 3340 3. Evidence is available that the product for which recyclability is claimed is being collected and
 3341 recycled.

3342

3343 Point 1 and 3 can be proven by recycling statistics (country specific) derived from industry
 3344 associations or national bodies. Approximation to evidence at point 3 can be provided by applying
 3345 for example the design for recyclability evaluation outlined in EN 13430 Material recycling (Annexes
 3346 A and B) or other sector-specific recyclability guidelines if available⁷⁶.

⁷⁶ E.g. the EPBP design guidelines (<http://www.epbp.org/design-guidelines>), or Recyclability by design (<http://www.recoup.org/>)

3347 Following the evaluation for recyclability, the appropriate R_2 values (supply-chain specific or
3348 provided in Annex C - List of default values for A, R1, R2, R3) shall be used.

3349 If one criterion is not fulfilled or the sector-specific recyclability guidelines indicate a limited
3350 recyclability: an R_2 value of 0% shall be applied.

3351

3352 **7.18.9 $E_{recycled}$ and $E_{recyclingEoL}$**

3353 The system boundary of E_{rec} and E_{recEoL} shall consider all the emissions and resources consumed
3354 starting from collection up to the defined point of substitution.

3355 If the point of substitution is identified at “level 2” E_{rec} and E_{recEoL} shall be modelled using the real
3356 input flows. Therefore, if a portion of the input flows are from primary raw materials, they shall be
3357 included in the datasets used to model E_{rec} and E_{recEoL} .

3358 In some cases E_{rec} can correspond to E_{recEoL} , for example in cases where close loops occurs.

3359 The OEFSR shall list the default datasets that shall be used by the applicant to model E_{rec} and E_{recEoL} .

3360

3361 **7.18.10 The E^*v**

3362 When default E^*v equals E_v , it is assumed that a recyclable material at end-of-life is replacing the
3363 same virgin material than where the recyclable material is produced from (at input side).

3364 In some cases E^*v will be different from E_v , when evidence is provided that a recyclable material is
3365 substituting a different virgin material than where the recyclable material is produced from.

3366 When $E^*v \neq E_v$, E^*v represents the actual amount of virgin material substituted by the recyclable
3367 material. In such cases E^*v is not multiplied by $Q_{S_{out}}/Q_p$, because this parameter is indirectly taken
3368 into account when calculating the “actual amount” of virgin material substituted: such amount shall
3369 be calculated taking into account that the virgin material substituted and the recyclable material
3370 fulfil the same function, in terms of “how long” and “how well”. E^*v shall be determined based on
3371 evidence of actual substitution of the selected virgin material.

3372 The OEFSR shall list the default datasets that shall be used by the applicant to model of E^*v and E_v .

3373

3374 **7.18.11 How to apply the CFF with a PP related to final products**

3375 When the formula is applied to final products, the OEFSR shall prescribe:

- 3376 ● The use of Equation 18 (CFF)
- 3377 ● The default A values of the specific application or material.

3378

3379 **7.18.12 How to apply the CFF with a PP related to intermediate products**

3380 In cradle-to-gate studies the parameters related to the end-of-life of the product (i.e. recyclability at
 3381 end-of-life, energy recovery, and disposal) shall not be accounted for, unless the OEFSR requires to
 3382 calculate additional information from the EoL stage.

3383 When the formula is applied in OEF studies with intermediate products (cradle-to-gate studies), the
 3384 OEFSR shall prescribe:

- 3385 ● The use of Equation 18 (CFF)
- 3386 ● To exclude the end-of-life by setting the parameters R_2 , R_3 , and E_d equal to 0, for the
 3387 products in scope.
- 3388 ● To use and report the OEF profile with $A = 1$ for the products in scope
- 3389 ● If possible, the OEFSR may prescribe default A values for specific applications and request
 3390 reporting the application-specific OEF results as 'additional technical information'.
 3391

3392 **7.18.13 How to apply the CFF with a PP related to construction products**

3393 When the formula is applied to the full life cycle of a construction product, the OEFSR shall
 3394 prescribe:

- 3395 ● The use of Equation 18 (CFF) or Equation 19 (CFF-M),
- 3396 ● Default A values of the specific application or material.
 3397

3398 When the formula is applied to intermediate construction products, the OEF profile shall be
 3399 calculated as follows:

- 3400 ● The “production burdens” part of Equation 19 (CFF-M) shall be used.
- 3401 ● The OEFSR may request to include the OEF profile of the “Burdens and benefits related to
 3402 secondary materials input” part of Equation 19 (CFF-M), with application specific A values
 3403 provided in the OEFSR. This information shall then be provided as ‘additional technical
 3404 information’.
 3405

3406 **7.18.14 Summary table on how to apply the Circular Footprint Formula**

3407 Table 30 provides a summary on how to apply the CFF, depending on a study focusing on final
 3408 products, intermediate products or construction products.

3409 **Table 30. Summary table on how to apply the CFF in different situations**

Formula	Products apart from construction products		Construction products	
	<i>Final products</i>	<i>Intermediates</i>	<i>Full life cycle</i>	<i>Intermediates</i>

1) CFF					
	A = 1		X (hotspot and PEF profile)		
	A = default	X	X (optional as additional technical info.)		
2) CFF-M					
	A= default (All modules)			X	
	Production burdens				X
	Burdens and benefits related to secondary materials input, A=default				X (optional as additional technical info.)

3410

3411 **7.18.15 How to deal with specific aspects**

3412 **7.18.15.1 Biogenic carbon**

3413 When modelling bio-based products, biogenic carbon shall be modelled according to the
3414 requirements listed in section 7.9.

3415 **7.18.15.2 Recovery bottom ashes/slag from incineration**

3416 Recovery of bottom ashes/slag shall be included in the R_2 value (recycling output rate) of the original
3417 product/material. Their treatment is within the E_{recEoL} .

3418 **7.18.15.3 Landfill and incineration with energy recovery**

3419 Whenever a process, such as landfill with energy recovery or municipal solid waste incineration with
3420 energy recovery, is leading to an energy recovery it shall be modelled under the “energy” part in
3421 Equation 18 (CFF). The credit is calculated based on the amount of output energy that is sold.

3422 **7.18.15.4 Municipal solid waste**

3423 Default values per country are provided in Annex C - List of default values for A, R_1 , R_2 , R_3 and shall
3424 be used to quantify the share to landfill and the share to incineration, unless supply-chain specific
3425 values are available.

3426 **7.18.15.5 Compost and anaerobic digestion/sewage treatment**

3427 Compost, including digestate coming out of the anaerobic digestion, shall be treated in the
3428 “material” part of CFF as recycling with A = 0.5. The energy part of the anaerobic digestion shall be
3429 treated as a normal process of energy recovery under the “energy” part of Equation 18 (CFF).

3430 **7.18.15.6 Waste materials used as a fuel**

3431 When a waste material is used as a fuel (e.g., waste plastic used as fuel in cement kilns), it shall be
3432 treated as an energy recovery process under the “energy” part of Equation 18 (CFF).

3433 **7.18.15.7 Modelling complex products**

3434 When considering complex products (e.g., printed wiring boards PWB) with complex end-of-life
3435 management, the default datasets for end-of-life treatment processes should already implement the
3436 CFF. The default values of the parameters shall refer to the ones in Annex C - List of default values
3437 for A, R1, R2, R3 and shall be available as metadata information in the dataset. The Bill of Material
3438 (BoM) should be taken as a starting point for calculations if no default data is available.

3439 **7.18.15.8 Reuse and refurbishment**

3440 If the reuse/refurbishment of a product results into a product with different product specifications
3441 (providing another function), this shall be considered as part of the CFF, as a form of recycling (see
3442 section 7.8). Also, old parts that have been changed during refurbishment shall be modelled under
3443 the CFF.

3444 In this case, reuse/refurbishment activities are part of the E_{recEoL} parameter, while the alternative
3445 function provided (or the avoided production of parts or components) falls under the E^*v
3446 parameter.

3447 **7.18.15.9 Packaging**

3448 **Qs/Qp values for packaging**

3449 Quality ratios are always OEFSR specific, except for packaging. The packaging materials used by
3450 industry are often the same within different sectors and product groups. Therefore, consistency is
3451 also needed in the quality ratios used within the CFF. Annex C provides one worksheet with Qs/Qp
3452 values applicable to packaging materials. The values are derived from the document "PEF-OEF_EOL
3453 DefaultData_V1.2_uploaded", used within the pilot phase. These values are based on user
3454 experiences and have no literature references.

3455 Each OEFSR should use the default values provide here. The TS may decide to change the default
3456 values if this is justified in the OEFSR.

3457 **Recycled content (R₁) for packaging:**

3458 When using supply-chain-specific R₁ values, traceability throughout the supply chain is necessary and
3459 supplementary information is required. For the packaging industry, the following industry-specific
3460 guidelines are recommended:

- 3461 ● For the container glass industry (FEVE - The European Container Glass Federation): the
3462 European Commission regulation no 1179/2012. This regulation requests a statement of
3463 conformity delivered by the cullet producer.
- 3464 ● For the paper industry: European Recovered Paper Identification System (CEPI, 2008). This
3465 document prescribes rules and guidance on necessary information and steps, with a delivery
3466 note that shall be received at the reception of the mill.

- 3467 ● For beverage cartons no recycled content is used so far and thus sector specific rules are
3468 redundant so far. However, if needed, the same guidelines as paper shall be used as being
3469 most suitable (beverage cartons are covered by a recovered paper grade category under
3470 EN643).
- 3471 ● For the plastics industry: EN standard 15343:2007. This standard prescribes rules and
3472 guidelines on traceability. The supplier of the recyclate is requested to provide specific
3473 information.

3474

3475 **Recycling output rate (R₂) for packaging:**

3476 Background information used to calculate R₂ values for packaging is reported in Annex C. Table 31
3477 presents per packaging application the corresponding material and default R₂ data source to be
3478 used, as available in Annex C. The R₂ values may only be used after making an evaluation for
3479 recyclability based on three criteria (as described by ISO 14021:1999 and in section 7.18.8). Sector-
3480 specific recyclability guidelines may be used to show that a certain product is collected and recycled.
3481 For PET bottles the EPBP guidelines should be used (epbp.org/design-guidelines), while for generic
3482 plastics the recyclability by design should be used (www.recoup.org).

3483 **Table 31. Data source for R₂ per packaging application**

Packaging application	Material	Data source R ₂ (see Annex D)
Bag in Box - High barrier EVOH	Packaging film	Generic plastic packaging
Bag in Box - High barrier EVOH	HDPE tap	PET bottle
Bag in Box - High barrier EVOH	Corrugated board	Paper and cardboard
Aseptic beverage carton	Aluminium foil	Aluminium, Liquid beverage carton
Aseptic beverage carton	LDPE film	Generic plastics, Liquid beverage carton
Aseptic beverage carton	Liquid Packaging Board	Paper and cardboard, Liquid beverage carton
Beverage carton	LDPE film	Generic plastics, Liquid beverage carton
Beverage carton	Liquid Packaging Board	Paper and cardboard, Liquid beverage carton
Closure - Plastic cap PP	PP granulates	Generic plastic packaging
Closure - Plastic cap HDPE	HDPE granulates	PET bottle
Closure - Alu-Ring pull	Aluminium sheet	Aluminium cans
Closure - Alu-Screw cap	Aluminium foil	Aluminium cans
Closure - Tin plated steel	Tin plated steel (ETP)	Steel for packaging
Closure - ESSC steel-Pry off	Tin free steel (ECCS)	Steel for packaging
Closure - plastic cork stopper	LDPE cork	Generic plastic packaging
Crates - Plastic, HDPE	HDPE granulates	Generic plastic packaging

Crates - Plastic, PP	PP granulates	Generic plastic packaging
Packaging film - High barrier	PET/ALU/PE film	Generic plastic packaging
Packaging film - Medium barrier	PP film PP film	Generic plastic packaging
Packaging film - Low barrier	PP film PP film	Generic plastic packaging
Packaging film - High barrier PE/EVOH/PE	PE film EVOH film LDPE film	Generic plastic packaging
Flexible paper packaging	Kraft paper - uncoated	Paper and cardboard
Glass bottle, unspecified colour	Glass, unspecified colour	Container glass, unspecified colour
Glass bottle, colourless (flint)	Glass, unspecified colour	Container glass, colourless (flint)
Glass bottle, green colour	Glass, unspecified colour	Container glass, green colour
Glass bottle, amber colour	Glass, unspecified colour	Container glass, amber colour
Label - Plastic self-adhesive	PP film	PET bottle
Label - Plastic wrap around	OPP film	PET bottle
Label - Alu label Neck Foil	Aluminium foil	Aluminium cans
Label - Paper	Kraft paper - uncoated	Paper and cardboard
Label - Plastic	PE film	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic - Shrink Sleeve PET	PET film	PET bottle
Plastic - Shrink Sleeve PVC	PVC film	PET bottle
Plastic - Shrink Sleeve OPS	PS film	PET bottle
Can beverage - sanitary end aluminium	Aluminium sheet	Aluminium cans
Can beverage - body aluminium	Aluminium sheet	Aluminium cans
Can beverage - body steel	Tin plated steel (ETP)	Steel for packaging
Can Food - sanitary end aluminium	Aluminium sheet	Aluminium cans
Can Food - sanitary end tin plated steel	Tin plated steel (ETP)	Steel for packaging
Can Food - body ESSC	Tin free steel (ECCS)	Steel for packaging
Can Food - body aluminium	Aluminium sheet	Aluminium cans
Can Food - body tin plated steel	Tin plated steel (ETP)	Steel for packaging
Can - body ECCS PET coated	Tin free steel (ECCS)	Steel for packaging
Can - sanitary end ECCS PET coated	Tin free steel (ECCS)	Steel for packaging
Can non-food - body tin plated steel -	Tin plated steel (ETP)	Steel for packaging

coated

Can non-food - sanitary end tin plated steel	Tin plated steel (ETP)	Steel for packaging
Can non-food - body tin plated steel	Tin plated steel (ETP)	Steel for packaging
Aluminium tray	Aluminium foil	Aluminium cans
Pallet - Plastic, 80x120	HDPE granulates	Generic plastic packaging
Pallet - Plastic, 100x120	HDPE granulates	Generic plastic packaging
Pallet - Plastic, half	HDPE granulates	Generic plastic packaging
Paper sack	Sack kraft paper	Paper, Paper sack
Paper bag	Kraft paper - uncoated	Paper, Paper bag
Carton - box / inserts	Carton board	Paper, Carton - box / inserts
Solid board box	Solid board	Paper, Solid board box
Solid board box - bleached	Solid bleached board	Paper, Solid board box - bleached
Corrugated - pads / box / inserts	Corrugated board	Paper, Corrugated - pads / box / inserts
PET bottle transparent	PET granulates, bottle grade	PET bottle
PET Preform transparent	PET granulates, bottle grade	PET bottle
Plastic film - PET	PET film	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic film - PE	PE film	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic film - PP	PP film	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic film - OPP	PP film	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic film - PP strapping	PP film	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic film - PE wrapping	PE film	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic - Shrink wrap	LDPE film	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic - Stretch film	LLDPE film	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic bag - PE bag	PE film	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic bag - Dry food	PP film	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic bag - Dry food	LDPE film	Generic plastic packaging
Slip-sheet / Plastic divider	LDPE granulates	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic Can - body PP	PP granulates	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic Can - sanitary end PP	PP granulates	Generic plastic packaging

Plastic Can - body HDPE	HDPE granulates	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic Can - sanitary end HDPE	HDPE granulates	Generic plastic packaging
Plastic tray - Polypropylene	PP granulates	Generic plastic packaging
Corner foam - polyethylene	LDPE granulates	Generic plastic packaging
Corner foam - polystyrene	EPS beads	Generic plastic packaging
HDPE tap	HDPE granulates	Generic plastic packaging

3484

3485 7.19 Data requirements and quality requirements

3486 7.19.1 The materiality approach

3487 One of the main features of the OEF Guide is the attempt to operationalise the "materiality"
 3488 approach, i.e. focusing where it really matters. In the OEF context, the materiality approach is
 3489 developed around two main areas:

- 3490 • **Impact categories, life cycle stages, processes and elementary flows:** the OEFSR shall
 3491 identify the most relevant ones. These should be the contributions where companies,
 3492 stakeholders, consumers, and policy makers should focus;
- 3493 • **Data requirements:** as the most relevant processes are those driving the environmental
 3494 profile of a sector, these shall be assessed by using data with higher quality compared to
 3495 the less relevant processes, independently from where these processes happen in the
 3496 sector.

3497 Once the model(s) for the representative organization(s) is developed, the TS shall address the
 3498 following two questions:

- 3499 1. Which are the processes that are driving the environmental profile of the organization
 3500 (most relevant processes)?
- 3501 2. Which are the processes for which company-specific information is mandatory?
 3502

3503 7.19.2 DQR formula

3504 Within the EF context, the data quality of each dataset and the total EF study shall be calculated and
 3505 reported. The calculation of the DQR shall be based on 4 data quality criteria:

3506
$$DQR = \frac{TeR+GR+TiR+P}{4}$$
 [Equation 20]

3507 where TeR is the Technological-Representativeness, GR is the Geographical-Representativeness, TiR
 3508 is the Time-Representativeness, and P is the Precision/uncertainty. The representativeness
 3509 (technological, geographical and time-related) characterises to what degree the processes and
 3510 products selected are depicting the system analysed, while the precision indicates the way the data
 3511 is derived and related level of uncertainty. The OEFSR shall provide tables with the criteria to be

3512 used for the semi-quantitative assessment of each quality criteria. The OEFSR may specify more
3513 stringent data quality requirements if appropriate for the sector in question and specify additional
3514 criteria for the assessment of data quality.

3515 When a company-specific dataset is created, the data quality of the company-specific activity data,
3516 the company specific emission data and secondary sub-processes shall be assessed separately. The
3517 DQR of the newly developed dataset shall be calculated as follow:

3518 1) Select the most relevant processes and direct elementary flows that account for at least 80% of
3519 the total environmental impact of the company-specific dataset, listing them from the most
3520 contributing to the least contributing one.

3521 2) Calculate the DQR criteria Te_R , Ti_R , GR and P for each most relevant process and each most
3522 relevant direct elementary flow. The values of each criteria shall be assigned based on the table on
3523 how to assess the value of the DQR criteria for the processes provided in the OEFSR.

3524 2.a) Each most relevant elementary flow consists of the amount and elementary flow
3525 naming (e.g. 40 g carbon dioxide). For each most relevant elementary flow, the applicant of
3526 the OEFSR shall evaluate the 4 DQR criteria named Te_{R-EF} , Ti_{R-EF} , GR_{EF} , and PEF . It shall be
3527 evaluated for example, the timing of the flow measured, for which technology the flow was
3528 measured and in which geographical area.

3529 2.b) Each most relevant process is a combination of activity data and the secondary dataset
3530 used. For each most relevant process, the DQR is calculated by the applicant of the OEFSR as
3531 a combination of the 4 DQR criteria for activity data and the secondary dataset: (i) Ti_R and P
3532 shall be evaluated at the level of the activity data (named Ti_{R-AD} , P_{AD}) and (ii) Te_R , Ti_R and GR
3533 shall be evaluated at the level of the secondary dataset used (named Te_{R-SD} , Ti_{R-SD} and GR_{SD}).
3534 As Ti_R is evaluated twice, the mathematical average of Ti_{R-AD} and Ti_{R-SD} represents the Ti_R of
3535 the most relevant process.

3536 2.c) Considering that the data for the mandatory processes shall be company specific, the
3537 score of P cannot be higher than 3 while the score for Ti_R , Te_R , and GR cannot be higher
3538 than 2 (The DQR score shall be ≤ 1.6).

3539 3) Calculate the environmental contribution of each most-relevant process and elementary flow to
3540 the total environmental impact of all most-relevant processes and elementary flows, in % (weighted
3541 using 13 EF impact categories, with the exclusion of the 3 toxicity-related ones). For example, the
3542 newly developed dataset has only two most relevant processes, contributing in total to 80% of the
3543 total environmental impact of the dataset:

- 3544 • Process 1 carries 30% of the total dataset environmental impact. The contribution of this
3545 process to the total of 80% is 37.5% (the latter is the weight to be used).
- 3546 • Process 1 carries 50% of the total dataset environmental impact. The contribution of this
3547 process to the total of 80% is 62.5% (the latter is the weight to be used).

3548 4) Calculate the Te_R , Ti_R , G_R and P criteria of the newly developed dataset as the weighted average of
 3549 each criteria of the most relevant processes and direct elementary flows. The weight is the relative
 3550 contribution (in %) of each most relevant process and direct elementary flow calculated in step 3.

3551 5) The applicant of the OEFSR shall calculate the total DQR of the newly developed dataset using
 3552 Equation 21, where $\overline{Te_R}$, $\overline{G_R}$, $\overline{Ti_R}$, \overline{P} are the weighted average calculated as specified in point (4).

3553
$$DQR = \frac{\overline{Te_R} + \overline{G_R} + \overline{Ti_R} + \overline{P}}{4}$$
 [Equation 21]

3554 NOTE: in case the newly developed dataset has most relevant processes filled in by non-EF
 3555 compliant datasets (and thus without DQR), then these datasets cannot be included in step 4 and 5
 3556 of the DQR calculation. (1) The weight of step 3 shall be recalculated for the EF-compliant datasets
 3557 only. Calculate the environmental contribution of each most-relevant EF compliant process and
 3558 elementary flow to the total environmental impact of all most-relevant EF compliant processes and
 3559 elementary flows, in %. Continue with step 4 and 5. (2) The weight of the non-EF compliant dataset
 3560 (calculated in step 3) shall be used to increase the DQR criteria and total DQR accordingly. For
 3561 example:

- 3562 - Process 1 carries 30% of the total dataset environmental impact and is ILCD entry level
 3563 compliant. The contribution of this process to the total of 80% is 37.5% (the latter is the
 3564 weight to be used).
- 3565 - Process 1 carries 50% of the total dataset environmental impact and is EF compliant. The
 3566 contribution of this process to all most-relevant EF compliant processes is 100%. The latter is
 3567 the weight to be used in step 4.
- 3568 - After step 5, the parameters $\overline{Te_R}$, $\overline{G_R}$, $\overline{Ti_R}$, \overline{P} and the total DQR shall be multiplied with 1.375.

3569

3570 **7.19.2.1 DQR tables for processes with company-specific data:**

3571 To allow the evaluation of the DQR of processes for which company-specific data are used, the
 3572 OEFSR shall include at least one table on how to assess the value of the DQR criteria for these
 3573 processes. The table(s) to be included in the OEFSR shall be based on Table 32. Only the reference
 3574 years for Ti_R (Ti_{R-EF} and Ti_{R-AD} and Ti_{R-SD}) might be adapted by the TS. It is not allowed to modify the text
 3575 for the other criteria.

3576 **Table 32. How to assign the DQR criteria when using company-specific information.**

	P_{EF} and P_{AD}	Ti_{R-EF} and Ti_{R-AD}	Ti_{R-SD}	Te_{R-EF} and Te_{R-SD}	G_{R-EF} and G_{R-SD}	
1	Measured/calculated externally verified	and	The data refers to the most recent annual administration period with respect to the EF report publication date	The EF report publication date happens within the time validity of the dataset	The elementary flows and the secondary dataset reflect exactly the technology of the newly developed dataset	The data(set) reflects the exact geography where the process modelled in the newly created dataset takes place

2	Measured/calculated and internally verified, plausibility checked by reviewer	The data refers to maximum 2 annual administration periods with respect to the EF report publication date	The EF report publication date happens not later than 2 years beyond the time validity of the dataset	The elementary flows and the secondary dataset is a proxy of the technology of the newly developed dataset	The data(set) partly reflects the geography where the process modelled in the newly created dataset takes place
3	Measured/calculated/literature and plausibility not checked by reviewer OR Qualified estimate based on calculations plausibility checked by reviewer	The data refers to maximum three annual administration periods with respect to the EF report publication date	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
4-5	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

3577 P_{EF} : Precision for elementary flows; P_{AD} : Precision for activity data; Ti_{R-EF} : Time Representativeness for elementary flows;
3578 Ti_{R-AD} : Time representativeness for activity data; Ti_{R-SD} : Time representativeness for secondary datasets; Te_{R-EF} : Technology
3579 representativeness for elementary flows; Te_{R-SD} : Technology representativeness for secondary datasets; Gr_{-EF} : Geographical
3580 representativeness for elementary flows; Gr_{-SD} : Geographical representativeness for secondary datasets.

3581 **7.19.2.2 DQR for processes in which secondary datasets are used:**

3582 To allow the applicant to assess the context-specific DQRs criteria Te_R , Ti_R , G_R of most relevant
3583 processes, the OEFSR shall include at least one table on how to assess the criteria. The assessment of
3584 the Te_R , Ti_R and G_R criteria shall be based on Table 33. Only the reference years for Ti_R might be
3585 adapted by the TS, per process. It is not allowed to modify the text for the other criteria.

3586 **Table 33. How to assign the values to parameters in the DQR formula when secondary datasets are used.**

	Ti_R	Te_R	G_R
1	The EF report publication date happens within the time validity of the dataset	The technology used in the EF study is exactly the same as the one in scope of the dataset	The process modelled in the EF study takes place in the country the dataset is valid for
2	The EF report publication date happens not later than 2 years beyond the time validity of the dataset	The technologies used in the EF study is included in the mix of technologies in scope of the dataset	The process modelled in the EF study takes place in the geographical region (e.g. Europe) the dataset is valid for
3	The EF report publication date happens not later than 4 years beyond the time validity of the dataset	The technologies used in the EF study are only partly included in the scope of the dataset	The process modelled in the EF study takes place in one of the geographical regions the dataset is valid for
4	The EF report publication date happens not later than 6 years beyond the time validity of the dataset	The technologies used in the EF study are similar to those included in the scope of the dataset	The process modelled in the EF study takes place in a country that is not included in the geographical region(s) the dataset is valid for, but sufficient similarities are estimated based on expert judgement.

5	The EF report publication date happens later than 6 years after the time validity of the dataset	The technologies used in the EF study are different from those included in the scope of the dataset	The process modelled in the EF study takes place in a different country than the one the dataset is valid for
---	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

3587 **7.19.3 List of mandatory company-specific data**

3588 The list of mandatory company-specific data refers to the activity data and (unit) processes for which
 3589 company-specific data shall be collected. This list defines the minimum requirements to be fulfilled
 3590 by companies that apply the OEFSR. The purpose is to avoid that an applicant without access to the
 3591 relevant company-specific data is able to perform an OEF study and communicate its results by only
 3592 applying default data and datasets. The OEFSR shall define the list of mandatory data.

3593 For the selection of the mandatory data, the TS shall consider its relevance within the EF profile, the
 3594 level of effort needed to collect these data (especially for SMEs) and the overall quantity of data /
 3595 time required to collect all mandatory company-specific data. This is very important and has two
 3596 consequences: (i) companies may perform an OEF study by only searching for these data and using
 3597 default data for everything outside this list, while (ii) companies who don't have company-specific
 3598 data for one listed cannot establish an OEFSR-compliant EF profile of the organisation in scope.

3599 For each process for which company-specific data is mandatory the developed dataset shall be EF
 3600 compliant and the OEFSR shall provide the following information:

3601 1. the list of the activity data to be declared by the applicant together with the default
 3602 secondary datasets to be used. The list of activity data shall be as specific as possible in
 3603 terms of unit of measures and any other characteristics that could help the applicant in
 3604 implementing the OEFSR;

3605 2. the list of foreground elementary flows to be declared by the applicant. This is the list of
 3606 most relevant direct emissions defined in the screening study. For each emission the OEFSR
 3607 shall specify the frequency of measurements, the measurement methods and any other
 3608 technical information necessary to ensure that the calculations of the OEF-profile are
 3609 comparable.

3610 Considering that the data for the mandatory processes shall be company specific, the score of P
 3611 cannot be higher than 3 while the score for TiR, TeR, and GR cannot be higher than 2 (the DQR score
 3612 shall be ≤ 1.6). To assess the DQR the rules described in section 7.19.4 apply. T

3613 For those processes selected as to be modelled with company-specific information, the OEFSR shall
 3614 follow the requirements set out in this section. For all other processes, the applicant shall apply the
 3615 Data Needs Matrix as explained in 7.19.4.

3616

3617 **7.19.4 Data needs matrix (DNM)**

3618 All processes required to model the product and outside the list of mandatory company-specific shall
3619 be evaluated using the Data Needs Matrix (see Table 34). The next section includes the rules to be
3620 followed when developing an OEFSR, while section 7.19.4.2 includes the rules for the applicant of
3621 the OEFSR.

3622 **7.19.4.1 Rules to be followed when developing an OEFSR**

3623 The OEFSR shall include the following information for all processes outside the list of mandatory
3624 company-specific data:

- 3625 1. provide the list of default secondary datasets to be used within the scope of the OEFSR,
3626 dataset name together with the UUID of the aggregated version⁷⁷ and the node web
3627 address;
- 3628 2. report the default DQR values (for each criteria) as provided in their meta data, for all
3629 default EF datasets listed;
- 3630 3. indicate the most relevant processes;
- 3631 4. provide one or more DQR table(s) for the most relevant processes;
- 3632 5. indicate the processes expected to be in situation 1;
- 3633 6. for those processes expected to be in situation 1, provide the list of activity data and
3634 elementary flows to be declared by the applicant. This list shall be as specific as possible in
3635 terms of unit of measurement, averaging data and any other characteristics that could help
3636 the applicant in implementing the OEFSR.

3637 **7.19.4.2 Rules for the applicant**

3638 The DNM shall be used by the OEFSR applicant to evaluate which data is needed and shall be used
3639 within the modelling of its OEF, depending on the level of influence the applicant (company) has on
3640 the specific process. The following three cases are be found in the DNM and are explained below:

- 3641 1. **Situation 1:** the process is run by the company applying the OEFSR
- 3642 2. **Situation 2:** the process is not run by the company applying the OEFSR but the company has
3643 access to (company-)specific information.
- 3644 3. **Situation 3:** the process is not run by the company applying the OEFSR and this company
3645 does not have access to (company-)specific information.

3646
3647 A company implementing the OEFSR shall:

⁷⁷ Each EF compliant dataset tendered by the EC is available in both an aggregated and disaggregated (at level-1) form.

- 3648 1. determine the level of influence (Situation 1, 2 or 3 described below) the company has for
3649 each process in its supply chain. This decision determines which of the options in Table 34 is
3650 pertinent for each process;
- 3651 2. follow the rules of Table 34 for the most relevant processes and for the other processes.
- 3652 3. calculate/re-evaluate the DQR values (for each criterion + total) for all the datasets used for
3653 the most relevant processes and the new ones created. For all remaining 'other processes'
3654 the values reported in the OEFSR shall be used.
- 3655 4. if one or more processes are not included in the list of default processes in the OEFSR, then
3656 the applicant shall identify a suitable dataset according to requirements provided in section
3657 7.19.5.

3658 **Table 34. Data Needs Matrix (DNM) – Requirements for the applicant of the OEFSR. The options indicated**
 3659 **for each situation are not listed in hierarchical order.**

		Most relevant process	Other process
Situation 1: process run by the company applying the OEFSR	Option 1	Provide company-specific data (as requested in the OEFSR) and create a company specific dataset partially disaggregated at least at level 1 (DQR ≤1.6). Calculate the DQR values (for each criterion + total)	
	Option 2		Use default secondary dataset in OEFSR, in aggregated form (DQR ≤3.0). Use the default DQR values
Situation 2: process not run by the company applying the OEFSR but with access to (company)-specific information	Option 1	Provide company-specific data (as requested in the OEFSR) and create a company specific dataset partially disaggregated at least at level 1 (DQR ≤1.6). Calculate the DQR values (for each criterion + total)	
	Option 2	Use company-specific activity data for transport (distance), and substitute the sub-processes used for electricity mix and transport with supply-chain specific EF compliant datasets (DQR ≤3.0). Re-evaluate the DQR criteria within the product specific context	
	Option 3		Use company-specific activity data for transport (distance), and substitute the sub-processes used for electricity mix and transport with supply-chain specific EF compliant datasets (DQR ≤4.0). Re-evaluate the DQR criteria within the product specific context
Situation 3: process not run by the company applying the OEFSR and without access to (company)-specific information	Option 1	Use default secondary dataset, in aggregated form (DQR ≤3.0). Re-evaluate the DQR criteria within the product specific context	
	Option 2		Use default secondary dataset in OEFSR, in aggregated form (DQR ≤4.0) Use the default DQR values

3660 **7.19.4.3 DNM, situation 1**

3661 For each process in situation 1 there are two possible options:

- 3662 ● The process is in the list of most relevant processes as specified in the OEFSR or is not in the
 3663 list of most relevant process, but still the company wants to provide company specific data
 3664 (option 1);

- 3665 ● The process is not in the list of most relevant processes and the company prefers to use a
3666 secondary dataset (option 2).
3667

3668 **Situation 1/Option 1**

3669 For all processes run by the company and where the company applying the OEFSR uses company
3670 specific data. The DQR of the newly developed dataset shall be evaluated as described in section
3671 7.19.2 while using the OEFSR specific DQR tables.

3672 **Situation 1/Option 2**

3673 For the non-most relevant processes only, if the applicant decides to model the process without
3674 collecting company-specific data, then the applicant shall use the secondary dataset listed in the
3675 OEFSR together with its default DQR values listed in the OEFSR.

3676 If the default dataset to be used for the process is not listed in the OEFSR, the applicant of the OEFSR
3677 shall take the DQR values from the metadata of the original dataset.

3678

3679 ***7.19.4.4 DNM, situation 2***

3680 When a process is in situation 2 (i.e. the company applying the OEFSR is not running the process but
3681 has access to company-specific data) there are three possible options:

3682

- 3683 ● The company applying the OEFSR has access to extensive supplier-specific information and
3684 wants to create a new EF-compliant dataset⁷⁸ (Option 1);
3685 ● The company has some supplier-specific information and want to make some minimum
3686 changes (Option 2).
3687 ● The process is not in the list of most relevant processes and the company prefers to use a
3688 secondary dataset (option 3).
3689

3690 **Situation 2/Option 1**

3691 For all processes run by the company and where the company applying the OEFSR uses company
3692 specific data. The DQR of the newly developed dataset shall be evaluated as described in section
3693 7.19.2 while using the OEFSR specific DQR tables.

3694

3695 **Situation 2/Option 2**

3696 Company-specific activity data for transport are used and the sub-processes used for electricity mix
3697 and transport with supply-chain specific EF compliant datasets are substituted starting from the
3698 default secondary dataset provided in the OEFSR.

⁷⁸ The review of the newly created dataset is optional

3699 Please note that, the OEFSR lists all dataset names together with the UUID of their aggregated
3700 dataset. For this situation, the disaggregated version of the dataset is required.

3701 The applicant of the OEFSR shall recalculate the DQR criteria for the processes in Situation 2, Option
3702 2. It shall make the DQR context-specific by re-evaluating T_{eR} , T_{iR} and G_R using the table(s) provided
3703 in the OEFSR (adapted from Table 33). The criteria G_R shall be lowered by 30%⁷⁹ and the criteria P
3704 shall keep the original value.

3705 **Situation 2/Option 3**

3706 Company-specific activity data for transport are used and the sub-processes used for electricity mix
3707 and transport with supply-chain specific EF compliant datasets are substituted starting from the
3708 default secondary dataset provided in the OEFSR.

3709 *In this case, the applicant of the OEFSR shall recalculate the DQR for the processes by taking the DQR*
3710 *values from the dataset and lowering the parameter G_R by 30%.*

3711 **7.19.4.5 DNM, situation 3**

3712 When a process is in situation 3 (i.e. the company applying the OEFSR is not running the process and
3713 this company does not have access to company-specific data), there are two possible options:

3714

- 3715 ● It is in the list of most relevant processes (situation 3, option 1)
- 3716 ● It is not in the list of most relevant processes (situation 3, option 2)

3717

3718 **Situation 3/Option 1**

3719 In this case, the applicant of the OEFSR shall take the DQR values from the OEFSR.

3720 If the default dataset used for the process is not listed in the OEFSR, the applicant of the OEFSR shall
3721 make the DQR criteria context-specific by re-evaluating T_{eR} , T_{iR} and G_R using the table(s) provided in
3722 the OEFSR (adapted from Table 33**Error! Reference source not found.**). The parameter P shall keep
3723 the original value.

3724 **Situation 3/Option 2**

3725 For the non-most relevant processes, the applicant shall use the corresponding secondary dataset
3726 listed in the OEFSR together with its DQR values.

3727 If the default dataset to be used for the process is not listed in the OEFSR, the applicant of the OEFSR
3728 shall take the DQR values from the original dataset.

⁷⁹ In situation 2, option 2 it is proposed to lower the parameter G_R by 30% in order to incentivize the use of company specific information and reward the efforts of the company in increasing the geographic representativeness of a secondary dataset through the substitution of the electricity mixes and of the distance and means of transportation.

3729 **7.19.5 Which datasets to use?**

3730 For the OEFSR screenings and supporting studies: the TS shall use EF-compliant datasets when
3731 available. In case an EF-compliant dataset does not exist, an EF-compliant proxy shall be used and if
3732 not available, a non-EF-compliant dataset may be used.

3733 For the final OEF calculations of the representative organisation, the following rules shall be
3734 followed in hierarchical order:

- 3735 1. An EF-compliant proxy is available: it shall be included in the list of default processes of
3736 the OEFSR and stated within the limitations chapter (See Annex B).
- 3737 2. An ILCD-entry level-compliant (EL) proxy is freely available: it shall not be included in
3738 the list of default processes of the OEFSR. The proxy shall be listed in the data gaps of
3739 the OEFSR (See annex B) using the following text: "These datasets are used as proxy
3740 within the calculations of the representative product. However, the applicant of the
3741 OEFSR shall apply an EF-compliant dataset if available. If this is not available, the
3742 applicant shall use these proxies."
- 3743 3. If no EF-compliant or ILCD-entry level-compliant proxy is freely available: it shall be
3744 excluded from the model. This shall be clearly stated in the OEFSR as a data gap (See
3745 Annex B).
- 3746

3747 Exception: Among the EF tendered datasets integrated modelling inconsistencies may arrive (e.g.,
3748 glass default dataset uses 50/50 at input side, but then is modelled with CFF at output side; while
3749 plastics is fully modelled with CFF). The aim for consistency within the OEFSR is preferred. An ILCD-
3750 entry level-compliant dataset or proper modelling proxy may be chosen above an EF-compliant
3751 dataset to achieve consistency. This shall be justified in the OEFSR.

3752 For the OEFSR applicant, the secondary datasets to be used are those listed in the OEFSR. Whenever
3753 a dataset needed to calculate the EF-profile is not among those listed, the following rules shall be
3754 followed in hierarchical order:

- 3755 4. Use an EF-compliant dataset available on one of the following nodes:
- 3756 1. <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/EF-node/>
- 3757 2. <http://lcdn.blonkconsultants.nl>
- 3758 3. <http://ecoinvent.lca-data.com>
- 3759 4. <http://lcdn-cepe.org>
- 3760 5. <https://lcdn.quantis-software.com/PEF/>
- 3761 6. <http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node>
- 3762 5. Use an EF-compliant dataset available in a free or commercial source;
- 3763 6. Use another EF-compliant dataset considered to be a good proxy. In such case this
3764 information shall be included in the "limitation" section of the OEF report.
- 3765 7. Use an ILCD-entry level-compliant dataset. In such case this information shall be
3766 included in the "data gap" section of the OEF report.
- 3767

3768 **7.19.6 The DQR of the study**

3769 The OEFSR shall require the calculation of the DQR of the EF study and the EF report shall report it.

3770 In order to calculate the DQR of the EF study, the applicant shall calculate separately the TeR, TiR, GR
3771 and P for the EF study as the weighted average of all most relevant processes, based on their relative
3772 environmental contribution to the total single score (excluding the 3 toxicity-related ones). The
3773 detailed DQR calculation rules of section 7.19.2 shall be followed.

3774 **8 Verification and validation of EF studies, reports, and**
3775 **communication vehicles**

3776 **8.1 Defining the scope of the verification**

3777 Verification and validation of the EF study is mandatory whenever the EF study, or part of the
3778 information therein, is used for any type of external communication (i.e. communication to any
3779 interested party other than the commissioner or the practitioner of the study).

3780

3781 **Verification** means the conformity assessment process carried out by an environmental footprint
3782 verifier to demonstrate whether the EF study has been carried out in compliance with the OEFSR it
3783 declares compliance with and/or the most updated version of the OEF method adopted by the
3784 Commission.

3785 **Validation** means the confirmation by the environmental footprint verifier who carried out the
3786 verification, that the information and data included in the EF study, EF report and the
3787 communication vehicles are reliable, credible and correct.

3788

3789 The verification and validation shall cover the following three areas:

- 3790 1. the EF study (including, but not limited to, the data collected, calculated, and estimated and
3791 the underlying model)
3792 2. the EF report
3793 3. the technical content of the communication vehicles.

3794

3795 The verification of the **EF study** shall ensure that:

- 3796 - the EF study is conducted in compliance with the most recent OEFSR, if available;
3797 - if an OEFSR is not available, the EF study is conducted in compliance with the most recent
3798 version of the OEFSR Guidance and the OEF method, all EF methodological requirements,
3799 including the use of the predefined characterisation, normalisation and weighting factors,
3800 are fulfilled;

3801

3802 The validation of information in the EF study shall ensure that:

- 3803 - the data and information used for the EF study are consistent, reliable and traceable;
3804 - the calculations performed do not include mistakes.

3805

3806 The verification and validation of the **EF report** shall ensure that:
3807 - the EF report is complete, consistent, and compliant with the EF study template provided in
3808 the most recent version of the OEFSR Guidance;
3809 - the information and data included are consistent, reliable and traceable;
3810 - the mandatory information and sections are included and appropriately filled in;
3811 - All the technical information that could be used for communication purposes, independently
3812 from the communication vehicle to be used, are included in the report;

3813

3814 **Note:** whilst confidential information may be excluded from the EF report, this information shall be
3815 subject to validation.

3816

3817 The validation of the **communication vehicle** content shall ensure that:

3818 - The technical information and data included are reliable and consistent with the information
3819 included in the EF study and in the EF report.

3820 **8.2 Verification procedure**

3821 The verification procedure covers the following steps:

- 3822 • First, the commissioner shall select the verifier or verification team following the rules
3823 outlined in section 8.3.1;
- 3824 • Second, the verification is performed following the verification process described in section
3825 8.4;
- 3826 • Third, the verifier communicates to the commissioner any misstatements, non-conformities
3827 and need for clarifications (section 8.3.2), and drafts the validation statement (section 8.5.2);
- 3828 • Fourth, the commissioner responds to the verifier's comments and introduces necessary
3829 corrections and changes (if needed) to ensure the final compliance of the EF study, EF report
3830 and EF communication vehicles. If, in the verifier's judgement, the commissioner does not
3831 respond appropriately within a reasonable time period, the verifier shall issue a modified
3832 validation statement or withdraw from the verification process;
- 3833 • Fifth, the final validation statement is provided, considering (if needed) the corrections and
3834 changes introduced by the commissioner;
- 3835 • Sixth, surveillance of the EF study respective the EF report is provided during the validity of
3836 the EF report (as defined in 8.5.3).

3837 If a matter comes to the verifier's attention that causes the verifier to believe in the existence of
3838 fraud or noncompliance with laws or regulations, the verifier shall communicate this immediately to
3839 the commissioner of the study.

3840

3841 **8.3 Verifier(s)**

3842 The verification/validation may be performed by a single verifier or by a verification team. In line
3843 with ISO 14025, the verifier(s) may be internal or external. In particular:

- 3844 - for business to consumer (B2C) communications, the independent verifier(s) shall be
3845 external to the organisation that conducted the EF study;

3846 - for business to business (B2B) communications, the independent verifiers may be either
 3847 internal or external to the organisation that conducted the EF study.

3848 In any case the independency of the verifiers shall be guaranteed (i.e. they shall fulfil the intentions
 3849 in the requirements of ISO/IEC 17020:2012 regarding a 3th party verifier, they shall not have
 3850 conflicts of interests on concerned products/sector and cannot include members of the Technical
 3851 Secretariat or of the consultants involved in previous part of the work - screening studies, supporting
 3852 studies, OEFSR review, etc.). The minimum requirements and score for the verifier(s) as specified
 3853 below shall be fulfilled. If the verification/validation is performed by a single verifier, he/she shall
 3854 satisfy all the minimum requirements and the minimum score; if the verification/validation is
 3855 performed by a team, the team as a whole shall satisfy all the minimum requirements and the
 3856 minimum score. The documents proving the qualifications of the verifier(s) shall be provided as
 3857 annex to the verification report or they shall be made available electronically.

3858 In case a verification team is established, one of the members of the verification team shall be
 3859 appointed as lead verifier.

3860 8.3.1 Minimum requirements for verifier(s)

3861 The assessment of the competences of verifier/verification team is based on a scoring system that
 3862 takes into account (i) verification and validation experience, (ii) EF/LCA methodology and practice,
 3863 and (iii) knowledge of relevant technologies, processes or other activities included in the
 3864 product(s)/organization(s) in scope of the study. Table 35 presents the scoring system for each
 3865 relevant competence and experience topic.

3866 Unless otherwise specified in the context of the intended application, the verifier's self-based
 3867 declaration on the scoring system constitutes the minimum requirement. Verifier(s) shall provide a
 3868 self-declaration of their qualifications (e.g. university diploma, working experience, certifications,
 3869 etc.), stating how many points they achieved for each criterion and the total points achieved. This
 3870 self-declaration shall form part of the EF verification report.

3871 A verification of an EF study shall be conducted as per the requirements of the intended application.
 3872 Unless otherwise specified, the minimum necessary score to qualify as a verifier or a verification
 3873 team is six points, including at least one point for each of the three mandatory criteria (i.e.
 3874 verification and validation practice, EF/LCA methodology and practice, and knowledge of
 3875 technologies or other activities relevant to the EF study).

3876 **Table 35. Scoring system for each relevant competence and experience topic for the assessment of the competences of**
 3877 **verifier(s)**

			Score (points)				
	Topic	Criteria	0	1	2	3	4
Mandatory criteria	Verification and validation practice	Years of experience (1)	<2	2 ≤ x < 4	4 ≤ x < 8	8 ≤ x < 14	≥14
		Number of verifications (2)	≤5	5 < x ≤ 10	11 ≤ x ≤ 20	21 ≤ x ≤ 30	>30
	LCA methodology and practice	Years of experience (3)	<2	2 ≤ x < 4	4 ≤ x < 8	8 ≤ x < 14	≥14
		Number of LCA studies or reviews (4)	≤5	5 < x ≤ 10	11 ≤ x ≤ 20	21 ≤ x ≤ 30	>30
	Knowledge of the specific sector	Years of experience (5)	<1	1 ≤ x < 3	3 ≤ x < 6	6 ≤ x < 10	≥10

			Score (points)				
	Topic	Criteria	0	1	2	3	4
Additio nal criteria	Review, verification/valida tion practice	Optional scores relating to verification/validation	— 2 points: Accreditation as third party verifier for EMAS — 1 point: Accreditation as third party reviewer for at least one EPD Scheme, ISO 14001, or other EMS				

3878 (1) Years of experience in the field of environmental verifications and/or review of LCA/PEF/EPD studies.

3879 (2) Number of verifications for EMAS, ISO 14001, International EPD scheme or other EMS.

3880 (3) Years of experience in the field of LCA modelling. Eventual work done during master and bachelor degrees shall be
 3881 excluded. Work done during a relevant Ph.D./Doctorate course shall be accounted for. Experience in LCA modelling
 3882 includes, among others:

- 3883 • LCA modelling in commercial and non-commercial software
- 3884 • Datasets and database development

3885 (4) Studies compliant with one of the following standards/methods: PEF, OEF, ISO 14040-44, ISO 14067, ISO 14025

3886 (5) Years of experience in a sector related to the studied product(s)/sector. The experience in the sector can be gained
 3887 through LCA studies or through other types of activities. . The LCA studies shall be done on behalf of and with access to
 3888 primary data of the producing/operating industry. The qualification of knowledge about technologies or other activities is
 3889 assigned according to the classification of NACE codes (*Regulation (EC) No 1893/2006 of the European Parliament and of*
 3890 *the Council of 20 December 2006 establishing the statistical classification of economic activities - NACE Revision 2*).
 3891 Equivalent classifications of other international organisations may also be used. Experience gained with technologies or
 3892 processes in a whole sector are considered valid for any of its sub-sectors..

3893 8.3.2 Role of the lead verifier in the verification team

3894 The lead verifier is a team member with additional tasks. The lead verifier shall:

- 3895 — distribute the tasks to be fulfilled between the team members according to the specific
 3896 competencies of the team members, in order to get the full coverage of the tasks to be done
 3897 and to use in the best manner the specific competencies of the team members;
- 3898 — coordinate the whole verification/validation process and ensure that all team members have
 3899 a common understanding of the tasks they need to fulfil;
- 3900 — assemble all comments and ensure they are communicated to the commissioner of the EF
 3901 study in a clear and comprehensible way;
- 3902 — resolve any conflicting statements between team members;
- 3903 — ensure that the verification report and validation statement are generated and are signed by
 3904 each member of the verification team.

3905 8.4 Verification/validation requirements

3906 The verifier(s) shall describe all the outcomes related to the verification of the EF study, EF report
 3907 and EF communication vehicles and give the commissioner of the EF study the opportunity to
 3908 improve the work, if necessary. Depending on the nature of the outcomes, additional iterations of
 3909 comments and responses may be necessary. Any changes made in response to the verification
 3910 outcomes shall be documented in the verification report.

3911 The verification/validation shall be done as a combined documental review and a model validation.

- 3912 • the documental review includes the EF report, the technical content of any communication
 3913 vehicle, and the data used in the calculations (through requested underlying documents).
 3914 Verifier(s) may organise the documental review either as an “on desk” or “on site” exercise,

3915 or as a mix of the two. The verification of the company-specific data shall always be
3916 organised through a visit of the production site(s) the data refer to.

3917 • the validation of the model may take place at the production site of the commissioner of the
3918 study or be organised remotely. The verifier(s) shall access the model in order to verify its
3919 structure, the data used, and its consistency with the EF report. The details about how the
3920 verifier(s) accesses the model shall be agreed by the commissioner of the EF study and the
3921 verifier(s).

3922 The verification may take place at the end of the EF study or in parallel (concurrent) to the study.

3923 **8.4.1 Requirements for the verification/validation when an OEFSR is available**

3924 The verifier(s) shall verify that the EF report, EF communication (if any) and EF study is in compliance
3925 with the following standards/guidance documents:

- 3926 a) most recent version of OEFSR applicable for the specific product/sector in scope.
- 3927 b) conformance with the latest official version of the EF method;
- 3928 c) conformance with the ISO 14040 series of standards, for any requirement not covered in the
3929 OEF method or in the OEFSR guidance. In case of conflicting requirements, the EF ones
3930 prevail;
- 3931 d) conformance with the ISO 14020 series of standard for communication vehicles, if
3932 applicable.

3933

3934 Moreover, the verifier(s) shall ensure that data verification/validation includes:

3935

- 3936 e) coverage, precision, completeness, representativeness, consistency, reproducibility, sources
3937 and uncertainty;
- 3938 f) plausibility, quality and accuracy of the LCA-based data;
- 3939 g) quality and accuracy of additional environmental information;
- 3940 h) quality and accuracy of the supporting information.

3941

3942 The validation of the EF report and EF communication shall be carried out by checking enough
3943 information to provide reasonable assurance that the EF report and communication fulfils all the
3944 conditions listed in section 8.4.1.1.

3945 The verification and validation of the EF study shall be carried out by following the minimum
3946 requirements listed below and the additional OEFSR-specific requirements specified by the TS and
3947 documented in the OEFSR section "Verification".

3948 **8.4.1.1 Minimum requirements for the verification and validation of the EF study**

3949 The verifier(s) shall validate the accuracy and reliability of the quantitative information used in the
3950 calculation of the study. As this may be highly resource intensive, the following requirements shall
3951 be followed:

- 3952 • the verifier shall check if the correct version of all impact assessment methods was used. For
3953 each of the most relevant impact categories, at least 50% of the characterisation factors (for

3954 each of the most relevant EF impact categories) shall be verified, while all normalisation and
3955 weighting factors of all ICs shall be verified. In particular, the verifier shall check that the
3956 characterisation factors correspond to those included in the EF impact assessment method
3957 the study declares compliance with⁸⁰;

- 3958 • all the newly created datasets shall be checked on their EF compliancy (for the meaning of
3959 EF compliant datasets refer to Annex I of the Guidance). All their underlying data
3960 (elementary flows, activity data and sub processes) shall be validated. The aggregated EF-
3961 compliant dataset of the product in scope (meaning, the EF study) is available on the EF
3962 node (<http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/EF-node/>);
- 3963 • for at least 70% of the most relevant processes in situation 2 option 2 of the DNM, 70% of
3964 the underlying data shall be validated. The 70% data shall including all energy and transport
3965 sub processes for those in situation 2 option 2;
- 3966 • for at least 60% of the most relevant processes in situation 3 of the DNM, 60% of the
3967 underlying data shall be validated;
- 3968 • for at least 50% of the other processes in situation 1, 2 and 3 of the DNM, 50% of the
3969 underlying data shall be validated.

3970

3971 The selection of the processes to be validated for each situation shall be done ordering them from
3972 the most contributing to the less contributing one and selecting those contributing up to the
3973 identified percentage starting from the most contributing ones. In case of non-integer numbers, the
3974 rounding shall be made always considering the next upper integer.

3975 For all processes to be validated, it shall be checked if the DQR satisfies the minimum DQR as
3976 specified in the OEFSR.

3977 These data checks shall include, but should not be limited to, the activity data used, the selection of
3978 secondary sub-processes, the selection of the direct elementary flows and the CFF parameters. For
3979 example, if there are 5 processes and each one of them includes 5 activity data, 5 secondary
3980 datasets and 10 CFF parameters, then the verifier(s) has to check at least 4 out of 5 processes (70%)
3981 and, for each process, (s)he shall check at least 4 activity data (70% of the total amount of activity
3982 data), 4 secondary datasets (70% of the total amount of secondary datasets), and 7 CFF parameters
3983 (70% of the total amount of CFF parameters), i.e. the 70% of each of data that could be possible
3984 subject of check.

3985 **8.4.1.2 Additional requirements for the validation of the EF study**

3986 The OEFSR may specify additional requirements for the validation that should be added to the
3987 minimum requirements stated in this document. The verifier(s) shall check that all the minimum and
3988 additional requirements are satisfied during the verification process.

⁸⁰ Available at: <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developer.xhtml>

3989 **8.4.2 Requirements for the verification and validation where no OEFSR is available**

3990 During the transition phase or until a European policy regulating EF-based information is adopted by
3991 the Commission, it is not recommended to carry out any communication of the environmental
3992 profile of a product or organisation in absence of a valid OEFSR⁸¹.

3993 In any case, if and when such a study is carried out, it shall be subject to an independent third party
3994 review carried out in accordance to ISO 14044, ISO 14071 and all complementary requirements
3995 included in this Guidance with reference to review of OEFSRs.

3996 **8.4.3 Verification and Validation techniques**

3997 The verifier shall assess and confirm whether the calculation methodologies applied are of
3998 acceptable accuracy, reliable, are appropriate and performed in accordance to these guidelines. The
3999 verifier shall confirm the correct application of conversion of measurement units.

4000 The verifier shall check if applied sampling procedures are in accordance with the sampling
4001 procedure defined in the guidance document and OEFSR if available. The data reported shall be
4002 checked against the source documentation in order to check their consistency.

4003 The verifiers shall evaluate whether the methods for making estimates are appropriate and have
4004 been applied consistently.

4005 The verifier may assess alternatives to estimations or choices made, in the assertion to determine
4006 whether a conservative choice has been selected.

4007 The verifier may identify uncertainties that are greater than expected and assess the effect of the
4008 identified uncertainty on the final EF results.

4009 **8.4.4 Data confidentiality**

4010 Data for validation shall be presented in a systematic and comprehensive way, all the project
4011 documentation supporting the validation of an EF study shall be provided to the verifier(s), including
4012 the EF model, the confidential information and data. This data and information shall be treated as
4013 confidential and shall be used only during the verification process.

4014
4015 Confidential information may be excluded from the report, provided that:

- 4016 - the request for non-disclosure only cover input-information, not any output information;
- 4017 - the commissioner of the EF study provides the verifier with sufficient information of the
4018 nature of the data and information, and the reason for the request of excluding the data or
4019 information from the study report;
- 4020 - the verifier accept the non-disclosure and include in the verification report the reasons for
4021 doing so;

⁸¹ An OEFSR is considered valid if it is included in the list available on DG ENV website at http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/PEFCR_OEFSR.htm (this page will be available once the final OEFSRs are delivered)

4022 - the commissioner of the EF study keep a file of the non-disclosed information for possible
4023 future re-evaluation of the decision of non-disclosure.

4024

4025 Business data could be of confidential nature because of competitive business aspects, intellectual
4026 property rights or similar legal restrictions. Therefore, business data identified as confidential and
4027 provided during validation process shall be kept confidential. Hence, verifiers shall not disseminate
4028 or otherwise retain for use, without the permission of the organisation, any information disclosed to
4029 them during the course of the review work. The Commissioner of the EF study may ask to the
4030 verifier(s) to sign a Non-Disclosure Agreement (NDA).

4031

4032 **8.5 Outputs of the verification/validation process**

4033 **8.5.1 Content of the verification and validation report**

4034 The verification and validation report shall include all findings of the verification/validation process,
4035 the actions taken from the commissioner in order to answer to the comments of the verifier(s), and
4036 the final conclusion. The report is mandatory, but may be confidential.

4037

4038 The final conclusion may be of different nature:

- 4039 • "compliant" if the documental or onsite information proves that the requirements of this
4040 chapter are fulfilled.
- 4041 • "not compliant" if the documental or onsite information proves that the requirements of
4042 this chapter are not fulfilled.
- 4043 • "complementary information needed" if the documental or onsite information cannot allow
4044 the verifier to conclude on the compliancy. It may happen if the information is not
4045 transparently or sufficiently documented or registered.

4046

4047 **8.5.2 Content of the validation statement**

4048 The validation statement is mandatory and shall always be provided as annex of the public EF report.
4049 As a consequence, from each communication vehicles it shall be possible to have access to the
4050 complete public EF report, including the validation statement.

4051 The following elements and aspects shall be included in the validation statement as a minimum:

- 4052 — title of the EF study under verification/validation, together with the exact version of
4053 the report to which the validation statement belongs;
- 4054 — the commissioner of the EF study;
- 4055 — the practitioner of the EF study;
- 4056 — the verifier(s) or, in the case of a verification team, the team members with the
4057 identification of the lead verifier;
- 4058 — absence of conflicts of interest of the verifier(s) with respect to concerned
4059 products/sector and any involvement in previous work (OEFSR development,

- 4060 Technical Secretariat membership, consultancy work carried out for the applicant
4061 during the last three years);
- 4062 — a description of the objective of the verification/validation;
 - 4063 — a statement of the result of the verification/validation;
 - 4064 — Any limitations of the verification/validation outcomes;
 - 4065 — date in which the validation statement has been issued;
 - 4066 — signature by the verifier(s).
- 4067

4068 **8.5.3 Validity of the verification and validation report and the validation statement**

4069 A verification and validation report and a validation statement shall refer only to one specific EF
4070 report. The verification and validation report and a validation statement shall unambiguously
4071 identify the specific EF study under verification (e.g. by including the title, the commissioner of the
4072 EF study, the practitioner of the EF study, etc.), together with the explicit version of the final EF
4073 report to which the verification and validation report and a validation statement apply (e.g. by
4074 including the report date, the version number, etc.).

4075 Both the verification and validation report and the validation statement shall be completed on the
4076 basis of the final EF report, after the implementation of all the corrective actions requested by the
4077 verifier(s). They shall be signed, physically or electronically, by the verifier(s).

4078 The maximum validity of the verification and validation report and of the validation statement shall
4079 not exceed three years starting from their first issue date.

4080 During the validity period of the verification, surveillance follow up shall be agreed between the
4081 commissioner of the EF study and the verifier(s) in order to evaluate if the content is still consistent
4082 with the current situation (the suggested periodicity for this follow up is once per year).

4083 The periodic checks shall focus on the parameters that according to the verifiers might lead to
4084 relevant changes in the results of the EF study. A non-exhaustive list of such parameters is:

- 4085 • bill of material/ bill of components;
- 4086 • energy mix used for processes in situation 1;
- 4087 • change of packaging;
- 4088 • changes in the suppliers (materials/geography);
- 4089 • changes in the logistics;
- 4090 • relevant technological changes in the processes in situation 1.

4091 At the time of the periodic check the reasons for non-disclosure of information should also be
4092 reconsidered. The surveillance verification may be organised as a documental check and/or through
4093 on-site inspections.

4094 Regardless of the validity, the EF study (and consequently the EF report) shall be updated during the
4095 surveillance period if one of the impact categories indicators communicated has worsened by more
4096 than 10.0% compared with the verified data, or if the total aggregated score has worsened by more
4097 than 5.0% compared with the verified data.

4098 If these changes impact also in the communication content, they shall be updated accordingly.

4099

4100 9 References

4101

4102 ANIA and ADEME. (2012). Projet de référentiel transversal d'évaluation de l'impact environnemental
4103 des produits alimentaires (mainly annexe 4) (« GT1 »), 23/04/12.

4104 Årsrapport (2013). Dansk retursystem.

4105 Beck, T., Bos, U., Wittstock, B., Baitz, M., Fischer, M., Sedlbauer, K. (2010). 'LANCA Land Use Indicator
4106 Value Calculation in Life Cycle Assessment – Method Report', Fraunhofer Institute for Building
4107 Physics.

4108 Bos U., Horn R., Beck T., Lindner J.P., Fischer M. (2016). LANCA® - Characterisation Factors for Life
4109 Cycle Impact Assessment, Version 2.0, 978-3-8396-0953-8Fraunhofer Verlag, Stuttgart.

4110 Boucher, O., P. Friedlingstein, B. Collins, and K. P. Shine, (2009). The indirect global warming
4111 potential and global temperature change potential due to methane oxidation. Environ. Res. Lett., 4,
4112 044007.

4113 BSI (2011). PAS 2050:2011. Specification for the assessment of the life cycle greenhouse gas
4114 emissions of goods and services. London, British Standards Institution.

4115 BSI (2012). PAS 2050-1:2012. Assessment of life cycle greenhouse gas emissions from horticultural
4116 products - Supplementary requirements for the cradle to gate stages of GHG assessments of
4117 horticultural products undertaken in accordance with PAS 2050. London, British Standards
4118 Institution.

4119 CEPI (2008). European Recovered Paper Identification System.

4120 Decision 529/2013/EU. European Parliament and the Council: "Decision No 529/2013/EU of the
4121 European Parliament and of the Council of 21 May 2013 on accounting rules on greenhouse gas
4122 emissions and removals resulting from activities relating to land use, land-use change and forestry
4123 and on information concerning actions relating to those activities." Official Journal of the European
4124 Union: L 165/180 - 197.

4125 Deloitte (2014). Trippage rates and transportation distances in the beverage industry. Commissioned
4126 by the Federation of German Food and Drink Industries and the Association of German Retailers.

4127 Dreicer, M., Tort, V., Manen, P. (1995). ExternE, Externalities of Energy, Vol. 5 Nuclear, Centr d'étude
4128 sur l'Evaluation de la Protection dans le domaine nucléaire (CEPN), edited by the European
4129 Commission DGXII, Science, Research and development JOULE, Luxembourg.

4130 EC-JRC, (2017a). Environmental footprint characterisation factors. Available at
4131 <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml>

4132 EC-JRC, (2017b). Life cycle impact assessment methods and characterisation factors for
4133 Environmental Footprint. Technical details on the characterisation factors implementation. JRC
4134 technical report, forthcoming

4135 EN standard (2007). 15343:2007: Plastics — Recycled Plastics — Plastics recycling traceability and
4136 assessment of conformity and recycled content.

4137 European Commission - Joint Research Centre - Institute for Environment and Sustainability (2010-
4138 2016). "International Reference Life Cycle Data System (ILCD) handbook." Retrieved 17 Oct 2016,
4139 2016, from http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/?page_id=140. ILCD

4140 European Commission (2012). Regulation no 1179/2012: Establishing criteria determining when
4141 glass cullet ceases to be waste under Directive 2008/98/EC of the European Parliament and of the
4142 Council.

4143 European Commission (2013). "Annex II: Product Environmental Footprint (PEF) Guide in
4144 Commission Recommendation of 9 April 2013 on the use of common methods to measure and
4145 communicate the life cycle environmental performance of products and organisations
4146 (2013/179/EU)." Official Journal of the European Union 56(L 124): 6-106.

4147 Fantke, P., Evans, J., Hodas, N., Apte, J., Jantunen, M., Jolliet, O., McKone, T.E. (2016). Health impacts
4148 of fine particulate matter. In: Frischknecht, R., Jolliet, O. (Eds.), Global Guidance for Life Cycle Impact
4149 Assessment Indicators: Volume 1. UNEP/SETAC Life Cycle Initiative, Paris, pp. 76-99. Retrieved Jan
4150 2017 from www.lifecycleinitiative.org/applying-lca/lcia-cf/.

4151 Frischknecht, R., Braunschweig, A., Hofstetter P., Suter P. (2000), Modelling human health effects of
4152 radioactive releases in Life Cycle Impact Assessment. Environmental Impact Assessment Review, 20
4153 (2) pp. 159-189.

4154 Guinée, J.B. (Ed.), Gorrée, M., Heijungs, R., Huppes, G., Kleijn, R., de Koning, A., Van Oers, L.,
4155 Wegener Sleeswijk, A., Suh, S., Udo de Haes, H.A, De Bruijn, J.A., Van Duin R., Huijbregts, M.A.J.
4156 (2002). Handbook on Life Cycle Assessment: Operational Guide to the ISO Standards. Series: Eco-
4157 efficiency in industry and science. Kluwer Academic Publishers. Dordrecht (Hardbound, ISBN 1-4020-
4158 0228-9; Paperback, ISBN 1-4020-0557-1).

4159 IPCC (2013). IPCC Climate Change Fifth Assessment Report: Climate Change 2013.
4160 <http://www.ipcc.ch/ipccreports/assessments-reports.htm>

4161 IPCC (2006). Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories.

4162 IPCC (2007). Forster, P., V. Ramaswamy, P. Artaxo, T. Berntsen, R. Betts, D.W. Fahey, J. Haywood, J.
4163 Lean, D.C. Lowe, G. Myhre, J. Nganga, R. Prinn, G. Raga, M. Schulz and R. Van Dorland, 2007: Changes
4164 in Atmospheric Constituents and in Radiative Forcing. In: Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science
4165 Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental
4166 Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt,
4167 M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New
4168 York, NY, USA.

4169 IPCC (2013). Myhre, G., D. Shindell, F.-M. Bréon, W. Collins, J. Fuglestedt, J. Huang, D. Koch, J.-F.
4170 Lamarque, D. Lee, B. Mendoza, T. Nakajima, A. Robock, G. Stephens, T. Takemura and H. Zhang,
4171 2013: Anthropogenic and Natural Radiative Forcing. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science

4172 Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental
4173 Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T.F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A.
4174 Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United
4175 Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

4176 Nederlands Instituut voor Bouwbiologie en Ecologie (2014). Vergelijkend LCA onderzoek houten en
4177 kunststof pallets.

4178 Palandre et al. (2003). Estimation of the world-wide fleets of refrigerating and air-conditioning
4179 equipment in order to determine forecasts of refrigerant emissions.

4180 PERIFEM and ADEME “Guide sectorial 2014: Réalisation d’un bilan des émissions de gaz à effet de
4181 serre pour distribution et commerce de détail”.

4182 Posch, M., Seppälä, J., Hettelingh, J.P., Johansson, M., Margni M., Jolliet, O. (2008). The role of
4183 atmospheric dispersion models and ecosystem sensitivity in the determination of characterisation
4184 factors for acidifying and eutrophying emissions in LCIA. *International Journal of Life Cycle
4185 Assessment* (13) pp.477–486

4186 Rosenbaum, R.K., Anton, A., Bengoa, X. et al. 2015. The Glasgow consensus on the delineation
4187 between pesticide emission inventory and impact assessment for LCA. *International Journal of Life
4188 Cycle Assessment*, 20: 765).

4189 Rosenbaum, R.K., Bachmann, T.M., Gold, L.S., Huijbregts, M.A.J., Jolliet, O., Juraske, R., Köhler, A.,
4190 Larsen, H.F., MacLeod, M., Margni, M., McKone, T.E., Payet, J., Schuhmacher, M., van de Meent, D.,
4191 Hauschild, M.Z. (2008): USEtox - The UNEPSETAC toxicity model: recommended characterisation
4192 factors for human toxicity and freshwater ecotoxicity in Life Cycle Impact Assessment. *International
4193 Journal of Life Cycle Assessment*, 13(7): 532-546, 2008

4194 Seppälä, J., Posch, M., Johansson, M., Hettelingh, J.P. (2006). Country-dependent Characterisation
4195 Factors for Acidification and Terrestrial Eutrophication Based on Accumulated Exceedance as an
4196 Impact Category Indicator. *International Journal of Life Cycle Assessment* 11(6): 403-416

4197 Struijs, J., Beusen, A., van Jaarsveld, H. and Huijbregts, M.A.J. (2009). Aquatic Eutrophication.
4198 Chapter 6 in: Goedkoop, M., Heijungs, R., Huijbregts, M.A.J., De Schryver, A., Struijs, J., Van Zelm, R.
4199 (2009). ReCiPe 2008 A life cycle impact assessment method which comprises harmonised category
4200 indicators at the midpoint and the endpoint level. Report I: Characterisation factors, first edition.

4201 Tassou, S.A., De-Lille, G., and Ge, Y.T. (2009). Food transport refrigeration – Approaches to reduce
4202 energy consumption and environmental impacts of road transport. *Applied Thermal Engineering*, 29,
4203 1467-1477.

4204 UNEP (2016) Global guidance for life cycle impact assessment indicators. Volume 1. ISBN: 978-92-
4205 807-3630-4. Available at: [http://www.lifecycleinitiative.org/life-cycle-impact-assessment-indicators-
4206 and-characterization-factors/](http://www.lifecycleinitiative.org/life-cycle-impact-assessment-indicators-and-characterization-factors/)

- 4207 van Oers L, de Koning A, Guinee JB, Huppes G (2002). Abiotic Resource Depletion in LCA. Road and
4208 Hydraulic Engineering Institute, Ministry of Transport and Water, Amsterdam
- 4209 Van Zelm, R., Huijbregts, M.A.J., Den Hollander, H.A., Van Jaarsveld, H.A., Sauter, F.J., Struijs, J., Van
4210 Wijnen, H.J., Van de Meent, D. (2008). European characterization factors for human health damage
4211 of PM10 and ozone in life cycle impact assessment. Atmospheric Environment 42, 441-453
- 4212 WMO (1999). Scientific Assessment of Ozone Depletion: 1998. Global Ozone Research and
4213 Monitoring Project - Report No. 44, ISBN 92-807-1722-7, Geneva
- 4214

4215 **Annex A - List of EF impact categories, normalisation and weighting**
 4216 **factors**
 4217

4218 **List of recommended models at midpoint, together with their indicator, unit and source. In red**
 4219 **text: the differences compared to the OEF guide (2013)**

Recommendation at midpoint					
Impact category	Indicator	Unit	Recommended default LCIA method	Source of CFs	Robustness
Climate change ⁸²	Radiative forcing as Global Warming Potential (GWP100)	kg CO ₂ eq	Baseline model of 100 years of the IPCC (based on IPCC 2013)	EC-JRC, 2017 ⁸³	I
Ozone depletion	Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP)	kg CFC-11 eq	Steady-state ODPs as in (WMO 1999)	EC-JRC, 2017	I
Human toxicity, cancer*	Comparative Toxic Unit for humans (CTU _h)	CTUh	USEtox model (Rosenbaum et al, 2008)	EC-JRC, 2017	III/interim
Human toxicity, non- cancer*	Comparative Toxic Unit for humans (CTU _h)	CTUh	USEtox model (Rosenbaum et al, 2008)	EC-JRC, 2017	III/interim
Particulate matter	Impact on human health	Disease incidence	PM method recommended by UNEP (UNEP 2016)	EC-JRC, 2017	I
Ionising radiation, human health	Human exposure efficiency relative to U ²³⁵	kBq U ²³⁵ eq	Human health effect model as developed by Dreicer et al. 1995 (Frischknecht et al, 2000)	EC-JRC, 2017	II
Photochemical ozone formation, human health	Tropospheric ozone concentration increase	kg NMVOC eq	LOTOS-EUROS (Van Zelm et al, 2008) as implemented in ReCiPe 2008	EC-JRC, 2017	II
Acidification	Accumulated Exceedance (AE)	mol H ⁺ eq	Accumulated Exceedance (Seppälä et al. 2006, Posch et al, 2008)	EC-JRC, 2017	II
Eutrophication, terrestrial	Accumulated Exceedance (AE)	mol N eq	Accumulated Exceedance (Seppälä et al. 2006, Posch et al, 2008)	EC-JRC, 2017	II

⁸² Three additional sub-indicators may be requested for reporting, depending on the OEFSR. The sub-indicators are further described in section 7.9.

⁸³ The full list of characterization factors (EC-JRC, 2017a) is available at this link <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml>

Recommendation at midpoint					
Impact category	Indicator	Unit	Recommended default LCIA method	Source of CFs	Robustness
Eutrophication, freshwater	Fraction of nutrients reaching freshwater end compartment (P)	kg P _{eq}	EUTREND model (Struijs et al, 2009) as implemented in ReCiPe	EC-JRC, 2017	II
Eutrophication, marine	Fraction of nutrients reaching marine end compartment (N)	kg N _{eq}	EUTREND model (Struijs et al, 2009) as implemented in ReCiPe	EC-JRC, 2017	II
Ecotoxicity, freshwater*	Comparative Toxic Unit for ecosystems (CTU _e)	CTU _e	USEtox model, (Rosenbaum et al, 2008)	EC-JRC, 2017	III/interim
Land use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soil quality index⁸⁴ • Biotic production • Erosion resistance • Mechanical filtration • Groundwater replenishment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dimensionless (pt) • kg biotic production • kg soil • m³ water • m³ groundwater 	Soil quality index based on LANCA (Beck et al. 2010 and Bos et al. 2016)	EC-JRC, 2017	III
Water use[#]	User deprivation potential (deprivation-weighted water consumption)	m ³ world _{eq}	Available Water REmaining (AWARE) as recommended by UNEP, 2016	EC-JRC, 2017	III
Resource use, minerals and metals	Abiotic resource depletion (ADP ultimate reserves)	kg Sb _{eq}	CML 2002 (Guinée et al., 2002) and van Oers et al. 2002.		III
Resource use, fossils	Abiotic resource depletion – fossil fuels (ADP-fossil) ⁸⁵	MJ	CML 2002 (Guinée et al., 2002) and van Oers et al. 2002	EC-JRC, 2017	III

4220 * Long-term emissions (occurring beyond 100 years) are excluded from the toxic impact categories. Toxicity
4221 emissions to this sub-compartment have a characterisation factor set to 0 in the EF LCIA (to ensure
4222 consistency). If included by the applicant in the LCI modelling, the sub-compartment 'unspecified (long-term)'
4223 shall be used.

4224 #The results for water use might be overestimated and shall therefore be interpreted with caution.
4225 Some of the EF datasets tendered during the pilot phase and used in this PEFCR/OEFSR include
4226 inconsistencies in the regionalization and elementary flow implementations. This problem has
4227 nothing to do with the impact assessment method or the implementability of EF methods, but
4228 occurred during the technical development of some of the datasets. The PEFCR/OEFSR remains valid
4229 and usable. The affected EF datasets will be corrected by mid-2019. At that time it will be possible to
4230 review this PEFCR/OEFSR accordingly, if seen necessary.

4231 The full list of characterization factors (EC-JRC, 2017a) is available at this link
4232 <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml>

⁸⁴ This index is the result of the aggregation, performed by JRC, of the 4 indicators provided by LANCA model as indicators for land use

⁸⁵ In the ILCD flow list, and for the current recommendation, Uranium is included in the list of energy carriers, and it is measured in MJ.

Global normalisation factors for Environmental Footprint

Impact category	Model	Unit	global NFs for PEF	Person NF for PEF	Robustness of ILCD for the PEF impact assessment	Inventory coverage completeness	Inventory robustness	Comment
Climate change	IPCC, 2013	kg CO ₂ eq	5.35E+13	7.76E+03	I	II	I	
Ozone depletion	World Meteorological Organisation (WMO), 1999	kg CFC-11 eq	1.61E+08	2.34E-02	I	III	II	
Human toxicity, cancer	USEtox (Rosenbaum et al., 2008)	CTUh	2.66E+05	3.85E-05	II/III	III	III	
Human toxicity, non-cancer	USEtox (Rosenbaum et al., 2008)	CTUh	3.27E+06	4.75E-04	II/III	III	III	
Particulate matter	UNEP, 2016	disease incidence	4.39E+06	6.37E-04	I	I/II	I /II	NF calculation takes into account the emission height both in the emission inventory and in the impact assessment.
Ionising radiation, human health	Frischknecht et al., 2000	kBq U ²³⁵ eq	2.91E+13	4.22E+03	II	II	III	
Photochemical ozone formation, human health	Van Zelm et al., 2008, as applied in ReCiPe, 2008	kg NMVOC eq	2.80E+11	4.06E+01	II	III	I/II	
Acidification	Posch et al., 2008	mol H ⁺ eq	3.83E+11	5.55E+01	II	II	I/II	

Eutrophication, terrestrial	Posch et al., 2008	mol N _{eq}	1.22E+12	1.77E+02	II	II	I/II	
Eutrophication, freshwater	Struijs et al., 2009	kg P _{eq}	1.76E+10	2.55E+00	II	II	III	
Eutrophication, marine	Struijs et al., 2009	kg N _{eq}	1.95E+11	2.83E+01	II	II	II/III	
Ecotoxicity freshwater	USEtox (Rosenbaum et al., 2008)	CTUe	8.15+13	1.18E+04	II/III	III	III	
Land use	Bos et al., 2016 (based on)	pt	9.2E+15	1.33E+06	III	II	II	The NF is built by means of regionalised CFs.
Water use	AWARE 100 (based on; UNEP, 2016)	m ³ world _{eq}	7.91E+13	1.15E+04	III	I	II	The NF is built by means of regionalised CFs.
Resource use, fossils	ADP fossils (van Oers et al., 2002)	MJ	4.50E+14	6.53E+04	III			
Resource use, minerals and metals	ADP ultimate reserve (van Oers et al., 2002)	kg Sb _{eq}	3.99E+08	5.79E-02	III	I	II	

4234

4235

Weighting factors for Environmental Footprint

	Aggregated weighting set	Robustness factors	Calculation	Final weighting factors
	(50:50)	(scale 1-0.1)		
WITH TOX CATEGORIES (not applied in the pilot phase)	A	B	C=A*B	C scaled to 100
Climate change	12.9	0.87	11.18	21.06
Ozone depletion	5.58	0.6	3.35	6.31
Human toxicity, cancer	6.8	0.17	1.13	2.13
Human toxicity, non-cancer	5.88	0.17	0.98	1.84

Particulate matter	5.49	0.87	4.76	8.96
Ionizing radiation, human health	5.7	0.47	2.66	5.01
Photochemical ozone formation, human health	4.76	0.53	2.54	4.78
Acidification	4.94	0.67	3.29	6.2
Eutrophication, terrestrial	2.95	0.67	1.97	3.71
Eutrophication, freshwater	3.19	0.47	1.49	2.8
Eutrophication, marine	2.94	0.53	1.57	2.96
Ecotoxicity, freshwater	6.12	0.17	1.02	1.92
Land use	9.04	0.47	4.22	7.94
Water use	9.69	0.47	4.52	8.51
Resource use, minerals and metals	6.68	0.6	4.01	7.55
Resource use, fossils	7.37	0.6	4.42	8.32

	Aggregated weighting set	Robustness factors	Calculation	Final weighting factors
	(50:50)	(scale 1-0.1)		
WITHOUT TOX CATEGORIES (applied in the pilot phase)	A	B	C=A*B	C scaled to 100
Climate change	15.75	0.87	13.65	22.19
Ozone depletion	6.92	0.6	4.15	6.75
Particulate matter	6.77	0.87	5.87	9.54
Ionizing radiation, human health	7.07	0.47	3.3	5.37
Photochemical ozone formation, human health	5.88	0.53	3.14	5.1
Acidification	6.13	0.67	4.08	6.64
Eutrophication, terrestrial	3.61	0.67	2.4	3.91
Eutrophication, freshwater	3.88	0.47	1.81	2.95
Eutrophication, marine	3.59	0.53	1.92	3.12
Land use	11.1	0.47	5.18	8.42
Water use	11.89	0.47	5.55	9.03
Resource use, minerals and metals	8.28	0.6	4.97	8.08
Resource use, fossils	9.14	0.6	5.48	8.92

4236

4237

4238 **Annex B - OEFSR template**

4239

4240 **Note:** the text included in italics in each section shall not be modified when drafting the OEFSR,
4241 except for references to tables, figures and equations. References shall be revised and linked
4242 correctly. Further text may be added if relevant.

4243 The text included in [] are instructions for the OEFSR developers.

4244 **The order of sections and their titles shall not be modified.**

4245 The first page shall include at least the following information:

- 4246 - The sector for which the OEFSR is valid
- 4247 - Version number
- 4248 - Date of publication
- 4249 - Time validity (31st December 2020)]

4250

4251

4252 **Table of contents**

4253 [Enter table of contents]

4254 **Acronyms**

4255 [List in this section all the acronyms used in the OEFSR. Those already included in the latest version
4256 of the OEF guide or the OEFSR Guidance shall be copied in their original form. The acronyms shall be
4257 provided in alphabetical order.]

4258

4259 **Definitions**

4260 [List in this section all the definitions that are relevant for the OEFSR. Those already included in the
4261 latest version of the OEF Guide or the OEFSR Guidance shall be copied in their original form. The
4262 definitions shall be provided in alphabetical order.]

4263 **B.1 Introduction**

4264 *The Organisation Environmental Footprint (OEF) Guide provides detailed and comprehensive*
4265 *technical guidance on how to conduct an OEF study. OEF studies may be used for a variety of*
4266 *purposes, including in-house management and participation in voluntary or mandatory programmes.*

4267 *For all requirements not specified in this OEFSR the applicant shall refer to the documents this OEFSR*
4268 *is in conformance with (see chapter B.2.7).*

4269 *The compliance with the present OEFSR is optional for OEF in-house applications, whilst it is*
4270 *mandatory whenever the results of an OEF study or any of its content is intended to be*
4271 *communicated.*

4272

4273 **Terminology: shall, should and may**

4274 *This OEFSR uses precise terminology to indicate the requirements, the recommendations and options*
4275 *that could be chosen when an OEF study is conducted.*

4276

- *The term “shall” is used to indicate what is required in order for an OEF study to be in*
4277 *conformance with this OEFSR.*

4278

- *The term “should” is used to indicate a recommendation rather than a requirement. Any*
4279 *deviation from a “should” requirement has to be justified when developing the OEF study and*
4280 *made transparent.*

4281

- *The term “may” is used to indicate an option that is permissible. Whenever options are*
4282 *available, the OEF study shall include adequate argumentation to justify the chosen option.*

4283

4284

4285 **B.2 General information about the OEFSR**

4286 **B.2.1 Technical secretariat**

4287 [The list of the organizations in the TS at the time of final vote shall be provided. For each one, the
4288 type of organization shall be reported (industry, academia, NGO, consultant, etc.), as well as the
4289 starting date of participation. The TS may decide to include also the names of the members of the
4290 persons involved for each organization]

<i>Name of the organization</i>	<i>Type of organization</i>	<i>Name of the members (not mandatory)</i>

4291

4292 **B.2.2 Consultations and stakeholders**

4293 [For each public consultation the following information shall be provided:

- 4294 - Opening and closing date of the public consultation
- 4295 - Number of comments received
- 4296 - Names of organizations that have provided comments
- 4297 - The link to the wiki page]

4298 **B.2.3 Review panel and review requirements of the OEFSR**

4299 [This section shall include the names and affiliations of the members of the review panel. The
4300 member that is chairing the review panel shall be identified.]

<i>Name of the member</i>	<i>Affiliation</i>	<i>Role</i>

4301

4302 *The reviewers have verified that the following requirements have been fulfilled:*

- 4303 ● *The OEFSR has been developed in accordance with the requirement provided in the OEFSR*
4304 *Guidance [indicate the version the OEFSR is in conformance with], and where appropriate in*
4305 *accordance with the requirements provided in the most recent approved version of the OEF*
4306 *Guide, and supports creation of credible and consistent OEF profiles,*
- 4307 ● *Functional unit, allocation and calculation rules are adequate for the sector under*
4308 *consideration,*
- 4309 ● *Company-specific and secondary datasets used to develop this OEFSR are relevant,*
4310 *representative, and reliable,*
- 4311 ● *The selected LCIA indicators and additional environmental information are appropriate for*
4312 *the sector under consideration and the selection is done in accordance with the guidelines*
4313 *stated in the OEFSR Guidance version [indicate the version the OEFSR is in conformance*
4314 *with] and the most recent approved version of the OEF Guide, and*
- 4315 ● *Both LCA-based data and the additional environmental information prescribed by the OEFSR*
4316 *give a description of the significant environmental aspects associated with the sector.*

4317 [The TS may add additional review criteria as appropriate]

4318 *The detailed review report is provided in Annex 3 of this OEFSR.*

4319 **B.2.4 Review statement**

4320 *This OEFSR has been developed in compliance with Version [indicate the version the OEFSR is in*
4321 *conformance with] of the OEFSR Guidance, and with the OEF Guide adopted by the Commission on*
4322 *[indicate the date of approval of the latest version available].*

4323 *The representative product portfolio correctly describes the average sector in scope of this OEFSR.*

4324 *OEF studies carried out in compliance with this OEFSR would reasonably lead to reproducible results*
4325 *and the information included therein may be used to make comparisons and comparative assertions*
4326 *under the prescribed conditions (see chapter on limitations).*

4327 [The review statement shall be completed by the reviewer.]

4328

4329 **B.2.5 Geographic validity**

4330 *This OEFSR is valid for the ... [fill in region].*

4331 *Each OEF study shall identify its geographical validity listing all the countries where the*
4332 *organisation's activities take place, together with the relative market share.*

4333

4334

4335 **B.2.6 Language**

4336 *The OEFSR is written in English. The original in English supersedes translated versions in case of*
4337 *conflicts.*

4338 **B.2.7 Conformance to other documents**

4339 *This OEFSR has been prepared in conformance with the following documents (in prevailing order):*

- 4340 • *OEFSR Guidance - [add the version of the Guidance the OEFSR is in conformance with]”*
- 4341 • *Organisation Environmental Footprint (OEF) Guide; Annex III to the Recommendation*
4342 *2013/179/EU, 9 April 2013. Published in the official journal of the European Union Volume*
4343 *56, 4 May 2013*

4344 [The OEFSR shall list additional documents, if any, with which the OEFSR is in conformance with.]

4345 **B.3 OEFSR scope**

4346 [This section shall include a description of the scope of the OEFSR and shall clearly list the number of
4347 sub-categories (if any) included in the scope of the OEFSR]

4348

4349 **B.3.1 The sector**

4350 [The OEFSR shall include a sector definition.]

4351 *The NACE codes for the sectors included in this OEFSR are: ...*

4352 [Based on the sector category, provide the corresponding statistical classification of economic
4353 activities in the European community, NACE (minimum two-digit, based on the latest NACE version
4354 available). Identify the sub-categories not covered by the NACE, if any]

4355

4356 **B.3.2 Representative organisation(s)**

4357 [The OEFSR shall include a description of the representative/virtual organisation(s) and how it has
4358 been derived.]

4359 *The screening study is available upon request to the TS coordinator that has the responsibility of*
4360 *distributing it with an adequate disclaimer about its limitations.*

4361

4362 **B.3.3 Reporting unit and product portfolio**

4363 *The reporting unit is ... [to be filled in].*

4364 [The OEFSR shall specify the product portfolio (PP; as reference flow) and how the PP is defined, in
 4365 particular with respect to “how well” and “how long”. It shall also define the reporting interval when
 4366 this differs from one year, and justify the chosen interval. It shall describe how the appropriate
 4367 reference flow shall be determined/calculated. In case calculation parameters are needed, the
 4368 OEFSR shall provide default values or shall request these parameters in the list of mandatory
 4369 company-specific information. A calculation example shall be provided.]

4370

4371 **B.3.4 System boundary**

4372 [This section shall include a system diagram clearly indicating the processes and life cycle stages
 4373 included in the Organisational boundary and OEF boundary. It shall also specify what is excluded and
 4374 give justification if downstream (indirect) activities are excluded (e.g. use stage of intermediate
 4375 products or products with an undeterminable fate). The diagram shall include an indication of the
 4376 processes for which company-specific data are required.]

4377 *The following life cycle stages and processes shall be included in the system boundary:*

4378 **Table B. 1. Life cycle stages**

<i>Life cycle stage</i>	<i>Short description of the processes included</i>

4379

4380 *According to this OEFSR, the following processes may be excluded based on the cut-off rule: [include*
 4381 *the list of processes that shall be excluded based on the cut off rule] OR According to this OEFSR, no*
 4382 *cut-off is applicable.*

4383 *Each OEF study done in accordance with this OEFSR shall provide in the OEF report a diagram*
 4384 *indicating the organizational boundary, to highlight those activities under the control of the*
 4385 *organization and those falling into Situation 2 or 3 of the data need matrix.*

4386 *All processes defined within the OEFSR boundaries shall be modelled by the applicant.*

4387 [The OEFSR shall request the applicant to define its organisation with reference to the PP through its
 4388 name, kind of goods and services produced, location of operation, and NACE codes.]

4389

B.3.5 EF Impact assessment

4390 Each OEF study carried out in compliance with this OEFSR shall calculate the OEF-profile including all
 4391 OEF impact categories listed in the table below. [The TS shall indicate in the table if the sub-
 4392 categories for climate change shall be calculated separately.]

4393 Table B. 2. List of 16 impact categories to be used to calculate the OEF profile

Impact category	Indicator	Unit	Recommended default LCIA method
Climate change	<i>Radiative forcing as Global Warming Potential (GWP100)</i>	<i>kg CO₂ eq</i>	<i>Baseline model of 100 years of the IPCC (based on IPCC 2013)</i>
- Climate change-biogenic <i>[strikethrough if not to be reported upon]</i>			
- Climate change – land use and land transformation <i>[strikethrough if not to be reported upon]</i>			
Ozone depletion	<i>Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP)</i>	<i>kg CFC-11 eq</i>	<i>Steady-state ODPs 1999 as in WMO assessment</i>
Human toxicity, cancer*	<i>Comparative Toxic Unit for humans (CTUh)</i>	<i>CTUh</i>	<i>USEtox model (Rosenbaum et al, 2008)</i>
Human toxicity, non- cancer*	<i>Comparative Toxic Unit for humans (CTUh)</i>	<i>CTUh</i>	<i>USEtox model (Rosenbaum et al, 2008)</i>
Particulate matter	<i>Impact on human health</i>	<i>disease incidence</i>	<i>UNEP recommended model (Fantke et al 2016)</i>
Ionising radiation, human health	<i>Human exposure efficiency relative to U235</i>	<i>kBq U²³⁵ eq</i>	<i>Human health effect model as developed by Dreicer et al. 1995 (Frischknecht et al, 2000)</i>
Photochemical ozone formation, human health	<i>Tropospheric ozone concentration increase</i>	<i>kg NMVOC eq</i>	<i>LOTOS-EUROS (Van Zelm et al, 2008) as implemented in ReCiPe</i>
Acidification	<i>Accumulated Exceedance (AE)</i>	<i>mol H⁺ eq</i>	<i>Accumulated Exceedance (Seppälä et al. 2006, Posch et al, 2008)</i>
Eutrophication, terrestrial	<i>Accumulated Exceedance (AE)</i>	<i>mol N eq</i>	<i>Accumulated Exceedance (Seppälä et al. 2006, Posch et al, 2008)</i>
Eutrophication, freshwater	<i>Fraction of nutrients reaching freshwater end compartment (P)</i>	<i>kg P eq</i>	<i>EUTREND model (Struijs et al, 2009b) as implemented in ReCiPe</i>
Eutrophication, marine	<i>Fraction of nutrients reaching marine end compartment (N)</i>	<i>kg N eq</i>	<i>EUTREND model (Struijs et al, 2009b) as implemented in ReCiPe</i>
Ecotoxicity, freshwater*	<i>Comparative Toxic Unit for ecosystems (CTUe)</i>	<i>CTUe</i>	<i>USEtox model, (Rosenbaum et al, 2008)</i>

Impact category	Indicator	Unit	Recommended default LCIA method
Land use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soil quality index⁸⁶ • Biotic production • Erosion resistance • Mechanical filtration • Groundwater replenishment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dimensionless (pt) • kg biotic production⁸⁷ • kg soil • m³ water • m³ groundwater 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soil quality index based on LANCA (EC-JRC)⁸⁸ • LANCA (Beck et al. 2010)
Water use [#]	User deprivation potential (deprivation-weighted water consumption)	m ³ world _{eq}	Available WATER REMaining (AWARE) Boulay et al., 2016
Resource use, minerals and metals	Abiotic resource depletion (ADP ultimate reserves)	kg Sb _{eq}	CML 2002 (Guinée et al., 2002) and van Oers et al. 2002.
Resource use, fossils	Abiotic resource depletion – fossil fuels (ADP-fossil)	MJ	CML 2002 (Guinée et al., 2002) and van Oers et al. 2002

4394 *Long-term emissions (occurring beyond 100 years) shall be excluded from the toxic impact categories. Toxicity
4395 emissions to this sub-compartment have a characterisation factor set to 0 in the EF LCIA (to ensure
4396 consistency). If included by the applicant in the LCI modelling, the sub-compartment 'unspecified (long-term)'
4397 shall be used.

4398 [#]The results for water use might be overestimated and shall therefore be interpreted with caution.
4399 Some of the EF datasets tendered during the pilot phase and used in this PEFCR/OEFSR include
4400 inconsistencies in the regionalization and elementary flow implementations. This problem has
4401 nothing to do with the impact assessment method or the implementability of EF methods, but
4402 occurred during the technical development of some of the datasets. The PEFCR/OEFSR remains valid
4403 and usable. The affected EF datasets will be corrected by mid-2019. At that time it will be possible to
4404 review this PEFCR/OEFSR accordingly, if seen necessary.

4405 The full list of normalization factors and weighting factors are available in Annex 1 - List of EF
4406 normalisation factors and weighting factors.

4407 The full list of characterization factors (EC-JRC, 2017a) is available at this link
4408 <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developer.xhtml>

⁸⁶ This index is the result of the aggregation, performed by JRC, of the 4 indicators provided by LANCA model as indicators for land use

⁸⁷ This refers to occupation. In case of transformation the LANCA indicators are without the year (a)

⁸⁸ Forthcoming document on the update of the recommended Impact Assessment methods and factors for the EF

4409

4410 **B.3.6 Limitations**

4411 [This section shall include the list of limitations an OEF study will have even if carried out in
4412 accordance with this OEFSR. It shall also include the conditions under which a comparison or
4413 comparative assertion may be made.]

4414 **B.4 Summary of most relevant impact categories, life cycle stages,
4415 and processes**

4416 *The most relevant impact categories for the sector in scope of this OEFSR are the following:*

- 4417 • [list the most relevant impact categories per sub-category if appropriate. If climate change is
4418 selected as a relevant impact category, the OEFSR shall (i) always request to report the total
4419 climate change as the sum of the three sub-indicators, and (ii) for the sub-indicators 'Climate
4420 change - biogenic' and 'Climate change - land use and land transformation', request separate
4421 reporting for those contributing more than 5% each to the total score. A footnote shall be
4422 added, explaining why or why not the two sub-indicators shall be (i) or not be (ii) reported
4423 separately:]

4424 *(i)The sub-indicators 'Climate change - biogenic' and 'Climate change - land use and
4425 land transformation' shall be reported separately because their contribution to the
4426 total climate change impact, based on the benchmark results, is more than 5% each.*

4427 *(ii)The sub-indicators 'Climate change - biogenic' and 'Climate change - land use and land
4428 transformation' shall not be reported separately because their contribution to the total
4429 climate change impact, based on the benchmark results, is less than 5% each.*

4430 *The most relevant life cycle stages for the sector in scope of this OEFSR are the following:*

- 4431 • [list the most relevant life cycle stages per sub-category if appropriate.]

4432

4433 *The most relevant processes for the sector in scope of this OEFSR are the following* [this Table shall
4434 be filled in based on the final results of the representative organization(s). Provide one table per
4435 sub-category, if appropriate.]:

4436 **Table B. 3. List of the most relevant processes and direct elementary flows**

<i>Impact category</i>	<i>Processes</i>
Most relevant impact category 1	· Process A (from life cycle stage X)
	· Process B (from life cycle stage Y)
Most relevant impact category 2	· Process A (from life cycle stage X)

	· Process B (from life cycle stage Y)
Most relevant impact category n	· Process A (from life cycle stage X)
	· Process B (from life cycle stage X)

4437

4438 **B.5 Life cycle inventory**

4439

4440 *All newly created processes shall be EF-compliant, as defined in the OEFSR guidance this document is*
 4441 *conform with.*

4442 [The OEFSR shall indicate if sampling is allowed. If the TS allows sampling, the OEFSR shall describe
 4443 the sampling procedure as described in the guidance and contain a sentence like:] *In case sampling*
 4444 *is needed, it shall be conducted as specified in this OEFSR. However, sampling is not mandatory and*
 4445 *any applicant of this OEFSR may decide to collect the data from all the plants or farms, without*
 4446 *performing any sampling.*

4447 **B.5.1 List of mandatory company-specific data**

4448 [The TS shall here indicate the list of mandatory company-specific activity data and list the processes
 4449 to be modelled with company specific data]

4450 Process A:

4451 [Provide a short description of process A. List all the activity and foreground elementary flows that
 4452 shall be collected and the sub-processes linked to the activity data within process A. Use the table
 4453 below to introduce minimum one example in the OEFSR. In case not all processes are introduced
 4454 here, the full list of all processes shall be include in an excel file.]

4455 **Data collection requirements for mandatory process A**

Requirements for data collection purposes			Requirements for modelling purposes							
Activity data to be collected	Specific requirements (e.g. frequency, measurement standard, etc.)	Unit of measure	Default dataset to be used	Dataset source (i.e. node)	UUID	TiR	TeR	GR	P	DQ
Inputs:										
[Example: yearly]	[Example: 3 year average]	[Example: kWh/year]	[Example: Electricity]	[Example: http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node/]	[Example: 0af0a6a8-	[Example: 1.6]				

electricity use]			grid mix 1kV- 60kV/AT]		aebc-4eeb- 99f8- 5ccf2304b99d]					
Outputs:										
...				

4456

4457 [List all the emissions and resources that shall be modelled with company-specific information within
4458 process A.]

4459 **Direct elementary flow collection requirements for mandatory process A**

<i>Emissions/resources</i>	<i>Elementary flow</i>	<i>Frequency of measurement</i>	<i>Default measurement method⁸⁹</i>	<i>Remarks</i>

4460

4461 See excel file named "[Name OEFSR_version number] - Life cycle inventory" for the list of all
4462 company-specific data to be collected, downloadable at:
4463 http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/PEFCR_OEFSR.htm.

4464 **B.5.2 List of processes expected to be run by the company**

4465 The following processes are expected to be run by the company applying the OEFSR:

- 4466 ● Process X
- 4467 ● Process Y
- 4468 ● ...

4469

4470 Process X:

4471 [Provide a short description of process X. List all the activity data and direct elementary flows that
4472 shall be collected and the sub-processes linked to the activity data within process X. Use the table
4473 below to introduce minimum one example in the OEFSR. In case not all processes are introduced
4474 here, the full list of all processes shall be include in an excel file.]

4475 **Table B. 4. Data collection requirements for process X:**

⁸⁹ Unless specific measurement methods are foreseen in a country specific legislation

Requirements for data collection purposes			Requirements for modelling purposes									Remarks
Activity data to be collected	Specific requirements (e.g. frequency, measurement standard, etc.)	Unit of measure	Default dataset to be used	Dataset source (i.e. node)	UUID	TiR	GR	TeR	P	DQR		
Inputs:												
[Example: yearly electricity use]	[Example: 3 year average]	[Example: kWh/year]	[Example: Electricity grid mix 1kV-60kV/AT]	[Example: http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node/]	[Example: 0af0a6a8-aebc-4eeb-99f8-5ccf2304b99d]	[Example: 1.6]						
Outputs:												
...						

4476

4477 **Direct elementary flow collection requirements for process X**

Emissions/resources	Elementary flow	Frequency of measurement	Default measurement method ⁹⁰	Remarks

4478

4479 See excel file named "[Name OEFSR_version number] - Life cycle inventory" for the list of all
 4480 processes to be expected in situation 1, downloadable at:

4481 http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/PEFCR_OEFSR.htm.

⁹⁰ Unless specific measurement methods are foreseen in a country specific legislation

4482 **B.5.3 Data gaps**

4483 [This section shall include:

- 4484 - The list of data gaps on the company-specific data to be collected that are most frequently
- 4485 encountered by companies in the specific sectors and how these data gaps can be solved in
- 4486 the context of the OEF
- 4487 - The list of data gaps in default datasets listed in the OEFSR;
- 4488 - The list of processes excluded from the OEFSR due to missing datasets that shall not be filled
- 4489 in by the applicant;
- 4490 - The list of processes for which proxies are to be used by OEF studies.

4491

4492 The TS may decide to indicate in the LCI excel file for which processes no datasets are available and
4493 therefore are considered data gaps and for which processes proxies are to be used]

4494 **B.5.4 Data quality requirements**

4495 *The data quality of each dataset and the total EF study shall be calculated and reported. The*
4496 *calculation of the DQR shall be based on the following formula with 4 criteria:*

4497
$$DQR = \frac{TeR+GR+TiR+P}{4}$$
 [Equation B.1]

4498 *where TeR is the Technological-Representativeness, GR is the Geographical-Representativeness, TiR is*
4499 *the Time-Representativeness, and P is the Precision/uncertainty. The representativeness*
4500 *(technological, geographical and time-related) characterises to what degree the processes and*
4501 *products selected are depicting the system analysed, while the precision indicates the way the data is*
4502 *derived and related level of uncertainty.*

4503 *The next chapters provide tables with the criteria to be used for the semi-quantitative assessment of*
4504 *each criteria. If a dataset is constructed with company-specific activity data, company-specific*
4505 *emission data and secondary sub-processes, the DQR of each shall be assessed separately.*

4506 [The OEFSR may specify more stringent data quality requirements if appropriate for the sector in
4507 question and specify additional criteria for the assessment of data quality.]

4508

4509 **B.5.4.1 Company-specific datasets**

4510 *The score of criterion P cannot be higher than 3 while the score for TiR, TeR, and GR cannot be higher*
4511 *than 2 (the DQR score shall be ≤ 1.6). The DQR shall be calculated at the level-1 disaggregation,*
4512 *before any aggregation of sub-processes or elementary flows is performed. The DQR of company-*
4513 *specific datasets shall be calculated as following:*

4514 1) Select the most relevant sub-processes and direct elementary flows that account for at least 80%
4515 of the total environmental impact of the company-specific dataset, listing them from the most
4516 contributing to the least contributing one.

4517 2) Calculate the DQR criteria Te_R , Ti_R , GR and P for each most relevant process and each most
4518 relevant direct elementary flow. The values of each criterion shall be assigned based on Table B.5.

4519 2.a) Each most relevant elementary flow consists of the amount and elementary flow naming
4520 (e.g. 40 g carbon dioxide). For each most relevant elementary flow, evaluate the 4 DQR
4521 criteria named Te_{R-EF} , Ti_{R-EF} , G_{R-EF} , P_{EF} in Table B.5. It shall be evaluated for example, the timing
4522 of the flow measured, for which technology the flow was measured and in which
4523 geographical area.

4524 2.b) Each most relevant process is a combination of activity data and the secondary dataset
4525 used. For each most relevant process, the DQR is calculated by the applicant of the OEFSR as
4526 a combination of the 4 DQR criteria for activity data and the secondary dataset: (i) Ti_R and P
4527 shall be evaluated at the level of the activity data (named Ti_{R-AD} , P_{AD}) and (ii) Te_R , Ti_R and G_R
4528 shall be evaluated at the level of the secondary dataset used (named Te_{R-SD} , Ti_{R-SD} and G_{R-SD}).
4529 As Ti_R is evaluated twice, the mathematical average of Ti_{R-AD} and Ti_{R-SD} represents the Ti_R of
4530 the most relevant process.

4531 3) Calculate the environmental contribution of each most-relevant process and elementary flow to
4532 the total environmental impact of all most-relevant processes and elementary flows, in % (weighted
4533 using 13 EF impact categories, with the exclusion of the 3 toxicity-related ones). For example, the
4534 newly developed dataset has only two most relevant processes, contributing in total to 80% of the
4535 total environmental impact of the dataset:

- 4536 • Process 1 carries 30% of the total dataset environmental impact. The contribution of this
4537 process to the total of 80% is 37.5% (the latter is the weight to be used).
- 4538 • Process 2 carries 50% of the total dataset environmental impact. The contribution of this
4539 process to the total of 80% is 62.5% (the latter is the weight to be used).

4540 4) Calculate the Te_R , Ti_R , G_R and P criteria of the newly developed dataset as the weighted average of
4541 each criterion of the most relevant processes and direct elementary flows. The weight is the relative
4542 contribution (in %) of each most relevant process and direct elementary flow calculated in step 3.

4543 5) The applicant of the OEFSR shall the total DQR of the newly developed dataset using the equation
4544 B.2, where $\overline{Te_R}$, $\overline{G_R}$, $\overline{Tl_R}$, \overline{P} are the weighted average calculated as specified in point 4).

4545
$$DQR = \frac{\overline{Te_R} + \overline{G_R} + \overline{Tl_R} + \overline{P}}{4} \quad [Equation B.2]$$

4546 NOTE: in case the newly developed dataset has most relevant processes filled in by non-EF compliant
4547 datasets (and thus without DQR), then these datasets cannot be included in step 4 and 5 of the DQR
4548 calculation. (1) The weight of step 3 shall be recalculated for the EF-compliant datasets only.
4549 Calculate the environmental contribution of each most-relevant EF compliant process and
4550 elementary flow to the total environmental impact of all most-relevant EF compliant processes and

4551 elementary flows, in %. Continue with step 4 and 5. (2) The weight of the non-EF compliant dataset
 4552 (calculated in step 3) shall be used to increase the DQR criteria and total DQR accordingly. For
 4553 example:

- 4554 • Process 1 carries 30% of the total dataset environmental impact and is ILCD entry level
 4555 compliant. The contribution of this process to the total of 80% is 37.5% (the latter is the
 4556 weight to be used).
- 4557 • Process 1 carries 50% of the total dataset environmental impact and is EF compliant. The
 4558 contribution of this process to all most-relevant EF compliant processes is 100%. The latter is
 4559 the weight to be used in step 4.
- 4560 • After step 5, the parameters $\overline{Te}_R, \overline{G}_R, \overline{Ti}_R, \overline{P}$ and the total DQR shall be multiplied with 1.375.

4561

4562 **Table B. 5 How to assess the value of the DQR parameter for datasets with company-specific information.**
 4563 **[Note that the reference years for criterion TiR may be adapted by the TS; more than one table may be**
 4564 **included in the OEFSR].**

	P_{EF} and P_{AD}	Ti_{R-EF} and Ti_{R-AD}	Ti_{R-SD}	Te_{R-EF} and Te_{R-SD}	G_{R-EF} and G_{R-SD}
1	Measured/calculated <u>and</u> externally verified	The data refers to the most recent annual administration period with respect to the EF report publication date	The EF report publication date happens within the time validity of the dataset	The elementary flows and the secondary dataset reflect exactly the technology of the newly developed dataset	The data(set) reflects the exact geography where the process modelled in the newly created dataset takes place
2	Measured/calculated and internally verified, plausibility checked by reviewer	The data refers to maximum 2 annual administration periods with respect to the EF report publication date	The EF report publication date happens not later than 2 years beyond the time validity of the dataset	The elementary flows and the secondary dataset is a proxy of the technology of the newly developed dataset	The data(set) partly reflects the geography where the process modelled in the newly created dataset takes place
3	Measured/calculated/literature and plausibility not checked by reviewer OR Qualified estimate based on calculations plausibility checked by reviewer	The data refers to maximum three annual administration periods with respect to the EF report publication date	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
4-5	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

4565 **B.5.5 Data needs matrix (DNM)**

4566 *All processes required to model the product and outside the list of mandatory company-specific shall*
4567 *be evaluated using the DNM (see Table B. 7.). The DNM shall be used by the OEFSR applicant to*
4568 *evaluate which data is needed and shall be used within the modelling of its OEF, depending on the*
4569 *level of influence the applicant (company) has on the specific process. The following three cases are*
4570 *found in the DNM and are explained below:*

- 4571 1. **Situation 1:** *the process is run by the company applying the OEFSR*
4572 2. **Situation 2:** *the process is not run by the company applying the OEFSR but the company has*
4573 *access to (company-)specific information.*
4574 3. **Situation 3:** *the process is not run by the company applying the OEFSR and this company*
4575 *does not have access to (company-)specific information.*

4576 **Table B. 6. Data Needs Matrix (DNM)⁹¹. *Disaggregated datasets shall be used.**

⁹¹ The options described in the DNM are not listed in order of preference

		Most relevant process	Other process
Situation 1: process run by the company applying the OEFSR	Option 1	Provide company-specific data (as requested in the OEFSR) and create a company specific dataset partially disaggregated at least at level 1 (DQR ≤ 1.6). Calculate the DQR values (for each criteria + total)	
	Option 2		Use default secondary dataset in OEFSR, in aggregated form (DQR ≤ 3.0). Use the default DQR values
Situation 2: process <u>not</u> run by the company applying the OEFSR but with access to (company-)specific information	Option 1	Provide company-specific data (as requested in the OEFSR) and create a company specific dataset partially disaggregated at least at level 1 (DQR ≤ 1.6). Calculate the DQR values (for each criteria + total)	
	Option 2	Use company-specific activity data for transport (distance), and substitute the sub-processes used for electricity mix and transport with supply-chain specific EF compliant datasets (DQR ≤ 3.0). Re-evaluate the DQR criteria within the product specific context	
	Option 3		Use company-specific activity data for transport (distance), and substitute the sub-processes used for electricity mix and transport with supply-chain specific EF compliant datasets (DQR ≤ 4.0). Re-evaluate the DQR criteria within the product specific context
Situation 3: process <u>not</u> run by the company applying the OEFSR and <u>without</u> access to (company)-specific information	Option 1	Use default secondary dataset, in aggregated form (DQR ≤ 3.0). Re-evaluate the DQR criteria within the product specific context	
	Option 2		Use default secondary dataset in OEFSR, in aggregated form (DQR ≤ 4.0) Use the default DQR values

4577

4578 B.5.5.1 Processes in situation 1

4579 *For each process in situation 1 there are two possible options:*

- 4580 ● *The process is in the list of most relevant processes as specified in the OEFSR or is not in the*
- 4581 *list of most relevant process, but still the company wants to provide company specific data*
- 4582 *(option 1);*

- 4583 ● *The process is not in the list of most relevant processes and the company prefers to use a*
4584 *secondary dataset (option 2).*

4585

4586 **Situation 1/Option 1**

4587 *For all processes run by the company and where the company applying the OEFSR uses company*
4588 *specific data. The DQR of the newly developed dataset shall be evaluated as described in section*
4589 *B.5.4.1.*

4590 **Situation 1/Option 2**

4591 *For the non-most relevant processes only, if the applicant decides to model the process without*
4592 *collecting company-specific data, then the applicant shall use the secondary dataset listed in the*
4593 *OEFSR together with its default DQR values listed here.*

4594 *If the default dataset to be used for the process is not listed in the OEFSR, the applicant of the OEFSR*
4595 *shall take the DQR values from the metadata of the original dataset.*

4596 **B.5.5.2 Processes in situation 2**

4597 *When a process is not run by the company applying the OEFSR, but there is access to company-*
4598 *specific data, then there are three possible options:*

4599

- 4600 ● *The company applying the OEFSR has access to extensive supplier-specific information and*
4601 *wants to create a new EF-compliant dataset⁹² (Option 1);*
4602 ● *The company has some supplier-specific information and want to make some minimum*
4603 *changes (Option 2).*
4604 ● *The process is not in the list of most relevant processes and the company prefers to use a*
4605 *secondary dataset (option 3).*

4606

4607 **Situation 2/Option 1**

4608 *For all processes run by the company and where the company applying the OEFSR uses company*
4609 *specific data. The DQR of the newly developed dataset shall be evaluated as described in section*
4610 *B.5.4.1.*

4611

4612 **Situation 2/Option 2**

4613 *Company-specific activity data for transport are used and the sub-processes used for electricity mix*
4614 *and transport with supply-chain specific EF compliant datasets are substituted starting from the*
4615 *default secondary dataset provided in the OEFSR.*

⁹² The review of the newly created dataset is optional

4616 [Please note that, the OEFSR lists all dataset names together with the UUID of their aggregated
4617 dataset. For this situation, the disaggregated version of the dataset is required.]

4618

4619 *The applicant of the OEFSR shall make the DQR values of the dataset used context-specific by re-*
4620 *evaluating T_{eR} and T_{iR} , using the table(s) provided [enter table numbers, e.g. table B.7]. The criteria*
4621 *G_R shall be lowered by 30%⁹³ and the criteria P shall keep the original value.*

4622 **Situation 2/Option 3**

4623 *Company-specific activity data for transport are used and the sub-processes used for electricity mix*
4624 *and transport with supply-chain specific EF compliant datasets are substituted starting from the*
4625 *default secondary dataset provided in the OEFSR.*

4626 *In this case, the applicant of the OEFSR shall recalculate the DQR for the processes by taking the DQR*
4627 *values from the dataset and lowering the parameter G_R by 30%.*

4628 **Table B. 7. How to assess the value of the DQR criteria when secondary datasets are used. [More than one**
4629 **table may be included in the OEFSR and entered in the section on life cycle stages]**

	T_{iR}	T_{eR}	G_R
1	<i>The EF report publication date happens within the time validity of the dataset</i>	<i>The technology used in the EF study is exactly the same as the one in scope of the dataset</i>	<i>The process modelled in the EF study takes place in the country the dataset is valid for</i>
2	<i>The EF report publication date happens not later than 2 years beyond the time validity of the dataset</i>	<i>The technologies used in the EF study is included in the mix of technologies in scope of the dataset</i>	<i>The process modelled in the EF study takes place in the geographical region (e.g. Europe) the dataset is valid for</i>
3	<i>The EF report publication date happens not later than 4 years beyond the time validity of the dataset</i>	<i>The technologies used in the EF study are only partly included in the scope of the dataset</i>	<i>The process modelled in the EF study takes place in one of the geographical regions the dataset is valid for</i>
4	<i>The EF report publication date happens not later than 6 years beyond the time validity of the dataset</i>	<i>The technologies used in the EF study are similar to those included in the scope of the dataset</i>	<i>The process modelled in the EF study takes place in a country that is not included in the geographical region(s) the dataset is valid for, but sufficient similarities are estimated based on expert judgement.</i>
5	<i>The EF report publication date happens later than 6 years after the time validity of the dataset</i>	<i>The technologies used in the EF study are different from those included in the scope of the dataset</i>	<i>The process modelled in the EF study takes place in a different country than the one the dataset is valid for</i>

4630

⁹³ In situation 2, option 2 it is proposed to lower the parameter G_R by 30% in order to incentivize the use of company specific information and reward the efforts of the company in increasing the geographic representativeness of a secondary dataset through the substitution of the electricity mixes and of the distance and means of transportation.

4631 **B.5.5.3 Processes in situation 3**

4632 *When a process is not run by the company applying the OEFSR and the company does not have*
4633 *access to company-specific data, there are two possible options:*

4634

- 4635 ● *It is in the list of most relevant processes (situation 3, option 1)*
- 4636 ● *It is not in the list of most relevant processes (situation 3, option 2)*

4637

4638 **Situation 3/Option 1**

4639 *In this case, the applicant of the OEFSR shall make the DQR values of the dataset context-specific by*
4640 *re-evaluating Te_R , Ti_R and G_r , using the table(s) provided [enter table numbers, e.g. table B.7]. The*
4641 *criteria P shall keep the original value.*

4642 **Situation 3/Option 2**

4643 *For the non-most relevant processes, the applicant shall use the corresponding secondary dataset*
4644 *listed in the OEFSR together with its DQR values.*

4645 *If the default dataset to be used for the process is not listed in the OEFSR, the applicant of the OEFSR*
4646 *shall take the DQR values from the metadata of the original dataset.*

4647 **B.5.6 Which datasets to use?**

4648 *The secondary datasets to be used by the applicant are those listed in this OEFSR. Whenever a*
4649 *dataset needed to calculate the OEF-profile is not among those listed in this OEFSR, then the*
4650 *applicant shall choose between the following options (in hierarchical order):*

- 4651 ● *Use an EF-compliant dataset available on one of the following nodes:*
 - 4652 ○ <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/EF-node/>
 - 4653 ○ <http://lcdn.blonkconsultants.nl>
 - 4654 ○ <http://ecoinvent.lca-data.com>
 - 4655 ○ <http://lcdn-cepe.org>
 - 4656 ○ <https://lcdn.quantis-software.com/PEF/>
 - 4657 ○ <http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node>
- 4658 ● *Use an EF-compliant dataset available in a free or commercial source;*
- 4659 ● *Use another EF-compliant dataset considered to be a good proxy. In such case this*
4660 *information shall be included in the "limitation" section of the PEF report.*
- 4661 ● *Use an ILCD-entry level-compliant dataset. In such case this information shall be*
4662 *included in the "data gap" section of the PEF report.*

4663

4664 **B.5.7 How to calculate the average DQR of the study**

4665 *In order to calculate the average DQR of the EF study, the applicant shall calculate separately the*
4666 *Te_R , Ti_R , GR and P for the EF study as the weighted average of all most relevant processes, based on*

4667 *their relative environmental contribution to the total single score (excluding the 3 toxicity-related*
 4668 *ones). The calculation rules explained in chapter B.5.4 shall be used.*

4669

4670 **B.5.8 Allocation rules**

4671 [The OEFSR shall report which allocation rules shall be used by OEF studies and how the
 4672 modelling/calculations shall be made. In case economic allocation is used, the calculation method on
 4673 how to derive the allocation factors shall be fixed and prescribed in the OEFSR. The following
 4674 template shall be used:]

4675 **Table B. 8. Allocation rules**

<i>Process</i>	<i>Allocation rule</i>	<i>Modelling instructions</i>
[Example: Process A]	[Example: Physical allocation]	[Example: The mass of the different outputs shall be used. ...]
...	...	

4676

4677 **B.5.9 Electricity modelling**

4678 *The guidelines in this section shall only be used for the processes where company-specific information*
 4679 *is collected (situation 1 / Option 1, situation 2 / Option 1 of the DNM).*

4680 *The following electricity mix shall be used in hierarchical order:*

- 4681 (i) *Supplier-specific electricity product shall be used if:*
 - 4682 (a) *available, and*
 - 4683 (b) *the set of minimum criteria to ensure the contractual instruments are*
 4684 *reliable is met.*
- 4685 (ii) *The supplier-specific total electricity mix shall be used if:*
 - 4686 (a) *available, and*
 - 4687 (b) *the set of minimum criteria that to ensure the contractual instruments*
 4688 *are reliable is met.*
- 4689 (iii) *As a last option the 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix' shall be used*
 4690 *(available at <http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node/>). Country-specific means the country in*
 4691 *which the life cycle stage occurs. This may be an EU country or non-EU country. The*
 4692 *residual grid mix characterizes the unclaimed, untracked or publicly shared electricity.*
 4693 *This prevents double counting with the use of supplier-specific electricity mixes in (i) and*
 4694 *(ii).*

4695

4696 *Note: if for a country, there is a 100% tracking system in place, case (i) shall be applied.*

4697 *Note: for the use stage, the consumption grid mix shall be used.*

4698 *The environmental integrity of the use of supplier-specific electricity mix depends on ensuring that*
4699 *contractual instruments (for tracking) **reliably and uniquely convey claims to consumers**. Without*
4700 *this, the OEF lacks the accuracy and consistency necessary to drive product/corporate electricity*
4701 *procurement decisions and accurate consumer (buyer of electricity) claims. Therefore, a set of*
4702 *minimum criteria that relate to the integrity of the contractual instruments as reliable conveyers of*
4703 *environmental footprint information has been identified. They represent the minimum features*
4704 *necessary to use supplier-specific mix within OEF studies.*

4705 *Set of minimal criteria to ensure contractual instruments from suppliers:*

4706 *A supplier-specific electricity product/mix may only be used when the applicant ensures that any*
4707 *contractual instrument meets the criteria specified below. If contractual instruments do not meet the*
4708 *criteria, then 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix' shall be used in the modelling.*

4709 *A contractual instrument used for electricity modelling shall:*

4710 *1. Convey attributes:*

- 4711
 - *Convey the energy type mix associated with the unit of electricity produced.*
 - *The energy type mix shall be calculated based on delivered electricity, incorporating*
4712 *certificates sourced and retired on behalf of its customers. Electricity from facilities for which*
4713 *the attributes have been sold off (via contracts or certificates) shall be characterized as*
4714 *having the environmental attributes of the country residual consumption mix where the*
4715 *facility is located.*

4716 *2. Be a unique claim:*

- 4717
 - *Be the only instruments that carry the environmental attribute claim associated with that*
4718 *quantity of electricity generated.*
 - *Be tracked and redeemed, retired, or cancelled by or on behalf of the company (e.g. by an*
4719 *audit of contracts, third-party certification, or may be handled automatically through other*
4720 *disclosure registries, systems, or mechanisms).*

4721 *3. Be as close as possible to the period to which the contractual instrument is applied.*

4722 [The TS may provide more information following the guidance]

4723 *Modelling 'country-specific residual grid mix, consumption mix':*

4724 *Datasets for residual grid mix, per energy type, per country and per voltage have been purchased by*
4725 *the European Commission and are available in the dedicated node*
4726 *(<http://lcdn.thinkstep.com/Node/>). In case the necessary dataset is not available, an alternative*
4727 *dataset shall be chosen according to the procedure described in section above. If no dataset is*
4728 *available, the following approach may be used:*

4729 *Determine the country consumption mix (e.g. X% of MWh produced with hydro energy, Y% of MWh*
4730 *produced with coal power plant) and combined them with LCI datasets per energy type and*
4731 *country/region (e.g. LCI dataset for the production of 1MWh hydro energy in Switzerland):*

4734 ● *Activity data related to non-EU country consumption mix per detailed energy type shall be*
4735 *determined based on:*

4736

4737 ○ *Domestic production mix per production technologies*

4738 ○ *Import quantity and from which neighbouring countries*

4739 ○ *Transmission losses*

4740 ○ *Distribution losses*

4741 ○ *Type of fuel supply (share of resources used, by import and / or domestic*
4742 *supply)*

4743 *These data may be found in the publications of the International Energy Agency*
4744 *(IEA).*

4745 ● *Available LCI datasets per fuel technologies in the node. The LCI datasets available are*
4746 *generally specific to a country or a region in terms of:*

4747 ○ *Fuel supply (share of resources used, by import and / or domestic supply),*

4748 *Energy carrier properties (e.g. element and energy contents)*

4749 ○ *Technology standards of power plants regarding efficiency, firing*
4750 *technology, flue-gas desulphurisation, NOx removal and de-dusting.*

4751

4752 Allocation rules:

4753 [When applicable, the OEFSR shall report which physical relationship shall be used by OEF studies: to
4754 subdivide the electricity consumption among multiple products for each process (e.g. mass, number
4755 of pieces, volume...). The following template shall be used:]

4756 **Table B. 9. Allocation rules for electricity**

Process	Physical relationship	Modelling instructions
<i>Process A</i>	<i>Mass</i>	
<i>Process B</i>	<i>N of pieces</i>	
<i>...</i>	<i>...</i>	

4757

4758 *If the consumed electricity comes from more than one electricity mix, each mix source shall be used in*
4759 *terms of its proportion in the total kWh consumed. For example, if a fraction of this total kWh*
4760 *consumed is coming from a specific supplier a supplier-specific electricity mix shall be used for this*
4761 *part. See below for on-site electricity use.*

4762 [The OEFSR shall only include the following text if applicable:] *A specific electricity type may be*
4763 *allocated to one specific product portfolio in the following conditions:*

- 4764 ○ *The production of the whole product portfolio (and related electricity consumption) occurs in*
 4765 *a separate site (building), the energy type physical related to this separated site may be used.*
 4766 ○ *The production of the product portfolio (and related electricity consumption) occurs in a*
 4767 *shared space with specific energy metering or purchase records or electricity bills for the*
 4768 *portfolio, the portfolio specific information (measure, record, bill) may be used.*

4769

4770 *On-site electricity generation:*

4771 *If on-site electricity production is equal to the site own consumption, two situations apply:*

- 4772 ○ *No contractual instruments have been sold to a third party: the own electricity mix (combined*
 4773 *with LCI datasets) shall be modelled.*
 4774 ○ *Contractual instruments have been sold to a third party: the 'country-specific residual grid mix,*
 4775 *consumption mix' (combined with LCI datasets) shall be used.*

4776

4777 *If electricity is produced in excess of the amount consumed on-site within the defined system*
 4778 *boundary and is sold to, for example, the electricity grid, this system can be seen as a multifunctional*
 4779 *situation. The system will provide two functions (e.g. product + electricity) and the following rules*
 4780 *shall be followed:*

- 4781 ○ *If possible, apply subdivision.*
 4782 ○ *Subdivision applies both to separate electricity productions or to a common electricity*
 4783 *production where you can allocate based on electricity amounts the upstream and direct*
 4784 *emissions to your own consumption and to the share you sell out of your company (e.g. if a*
 4785 *company has a wind mill on its production site and export 30% of the produced electricity,*
 4786 *emissions related to 70% of produced electricity should be accounted in the OEF study.*
 4787 ○ *If not possible, direct substitution shall be used. The country-specific residual consumption*
 4788 *electricity mix shall be used as substitution⁹⁴.*
 4789 ○ *Subdivision is considered as not possible when upstream impacts or direct emissions are closely*
 4790 *related to the product itself.*

4791

4792 **B.5.10 Climate change modelling**

4793 *The impact category 'climate change' shall be modelled considering three sub-categories:*

- 4794 1. *Climate change – fossil: This sub-category includes emissions from peat and*
 4795 *calcination/carbonation of limestone. The emission flows ending with '(fossil)' (e.g., 'carbon*
 4796 *dioxide (fossil)' and 'methane (fossil)') shall be used if available.*
 4797 2. *Climate change – biogenic: This sub-category covers carbon emissions to air (CO₂, CO and*
 4798 *CH₄) originating from the oxidation and/or reduction of biomass by means of its*
 4799 *transformation or degradation (e.g. combustion, digestion, composting, landfilling) and CO₂*
 4800 *uptake from the atmosphere through photosynthesis during biomass growth – i.e.*
 4801 *corresponding to the carbon content of products, biofuels or aboveground plant residues*

⁹⁴ For some countries, this option is a best case rather than a worst case.

4802 *such as litter and dead wood. Carbon exchanges from native forests⁹⁵ shall be modelled*
4803 *under sub-category 3 (incl. connected soil emissions, derived products, residues). The*
4804 *emission flows ending with '(biogenic)' shall be used.*

4805 *A simplified modelling approach shall be used when modelling the foreground emissions: [to*
4806 *be answered by the TS: Yes/No] [If yes, the following text shall be included in the OEFSR:*
4807 *“Only the emission 'methane (biogenic)' is modelled, while no further biogenic emissions and*
4808 *uptakes from atmosphere are included. When methane emissions can be both fossil or*
4809 *biogenic, the release of biogenic methane shall be modelled first and then the remaining*
4810 *fossil methane.”] [If no, the following text shall be included: “All biogenic carbon emissions*
4811 *and removals shall be modelled separately. However, note that the corresponding*
4812 *characterisation factors for biogenic CO₂ uptakes and emissions within the EF impact*
4813 *assessment method are set to zero.” The OEFSR shall provide complementary*
4814 *characterisation factors to be applied in case these flows are to be used to calculate*
4815 *additional environmental information and shall describe how the additional environmental*
4816 *information shall be calculated.]*

4817 [For OEFSRs with final products:]

4818 *Does the product life cycle or part of the life cycle has a carbon storage beyond 100 years and*
4819 *therefore credits from biogenic carbon storage shall be modelled: [to be answered by the TS:*
4820 *Yes/No] [If yes, the following text shall be included: “Carbon credits shall be modelled by*
4821 *including an emission uptake as 'resource from air' using the elementary flow 'carbon dioxide*
4822 *(biogenic-100yr)'. Carbon credits shall be properly allocated among the different by-products*
4823 *the system delivered over the full timeframe (see respective chapters for more information).”*
4824 *The OEFSR shall specify which proof needs to be provided in order to get the credits.]*

4825 [For OEFSRs with intermediate products:]

4826 *The biogenic carbon content at factory gate of each product of the product portfolio*
4827 *(physical content and allocated content) shall be reported as 'additional technical*
4828 *information'.*

4829 3. *Climate change – land use and land transformation: This sub-category accounts for carbon*
4830 *uptakes and emissions (CO₂, CO and CH₄) originating from carbon stock changes caused by*
4831 *land use change and land use. This sub-category includes biogenic carbon exchanges from*
4832 *deforestation, road construction or other soil activities (incl. soil carbon emissions). For*
4833 *native forests, all related CO₂ emissions are included and modelled under this sub-category*
4834 *(including connected soil emissions, products derived from native forest⁹⁶ and residues),*
4835 *while their CO₂ uptake is excluded. The emission flows ending with '(land use change)' shall*
4836 *be used.*

⁹⁵ Native forests – represents native or long-term, non-degraded forests. Definition adapted from table 8 in Annex V C(2010)3751 to Directive 2009/28/EC.

⁹⁶ Following the instantaneous oxidation approach in IPCC 2013 (Chapter 2).

4837
4838
4839
4840
4841
4842
4843
4844
4845
4846
4847
4848
4849
4850
4851
4852
4853
4854
4855
4856
4857
4858
4859
4860
4861
4862
4863

4864
4865
4866

4867
4868
4869

4870
4871
4872
4873

For land use change, all carbon emissions and removals shall be modelled following the modelling guidelines of PAS 2050:2011 (BSI 2011) and the supplementary document PAS2050-1:2012 (BSI 2012) for horticultural products. PAS 2050:2011 (BSI 2011): Large emissions of GHGs can result as a consequence of land use change. Removals as a direct result of land use change (and not as a result of long-term management practices) do not usually occur, although it is recognized that this could happen in specific circumstances. Examples of direct land use change are the conversion of land used for growing crops to industrial use or conversion from forestland to cropland. All forms of land use change that result in emissions or removals are to be included. Indirect land use change refers to such conversions of land use as a consequence of changes in land use elsewhere. While GHG emissions also arise from indirect land use change, the methods and data requirements for calculating these emissions are not fully developed. Therefore, the assessment of emissions arising from indirect land use change is not included.

The GHG emissions and removals arising from direct land use change shall be assessed for any input to the life cycle of a product originating from that land and shall be included in the assessment of GHG emissions. The emissions arising from the product shall be assessed on the basis of the default land use change values provided in PAS 2050:2011 Annex C, unless better data is available. For countries and land use changes not included in this annex, the emissions arising from the product shall be assessed using the included GHG emissions and removals occurring as a result of direct land use change in accordance with the relevant sections of the IPCC (2006). The assessment of the impact of land use change shall include all direct land use change occurring not more than 20 years, or a single harvest period, prior to undertaking the assessment (whichever is the longer). The total GHG emissions and removals arising from direct land use change over the period shall be included in the quantification of GHG emissions of products arising from this land on the basis of equal allocation to each year of the period⁹⁷.

1) Where it can be demonstrated that the land use change occurred more than 20 years prior to the assessment being carried out, no emissions from land use change should be included in the assessment.

2) Where the timing of land use change cannot be demonstrated to be more than 20 years, or a single harvest period, prior to making the assessment (whichever is the longer), it shall be assumed that the land use change occurred on 1 January of either:

- the earliest year in which it can be demonstrated that the land use change had occurred; or*
- on 1 January of the year in which the assessment of GHG emissions and removals is being carried out.*

⁹⁷ In case of variability of production over the years , a mass allocation should be applied.

4874 *The following hierarchy shall apply when determining the GHG emissions and removals*
4875 *arising from land use change occurring not more than 20 years or a single harvest period,*
4876 *prior to making the assessment (whichever is the longer):*

4877 1. *where the country of production is known and the previous land use is known, the*
4878 *GHG emissions and removals arising from land use change shall be those resulting*
4879 *from the change in land use from the previous land use to the current land use in*
4880 *that country (additional guidelines on the calculations can be found in PAS 2050-*
4881 *1:2012);*

4882 2. *where the country of production is known, but the former land use is not known, the*
4883 *GHG emissions arising from land use change shall be the estimate of average*
4884 *emissions from the land use change for that crop in that country (additional*
4885 *guidelines on the calculations can be found in PAS 2050-1:2012);*

4886 3. *where neither the country of production nor the former land use is known, the GHG*
4887 *emissions arising from land use change shall be the weighted average of the average*
4888 *land use change emissions of that commodity in the countries in which it is grown.*

4889 *Knowledge of the prior land use can be demonstrated using a number of sources of*
4890 *information, such as satellite imagery and land survey data. Where records are not available,*
4891 *local knowledge of prior land use can be used. Countries in which a crop is grown can be*
4892 *determined from import statistics, and a cut-off threshold of not less than 90% of the weight*
4893 *of imports may be applied. Data sources, location and timing of land use change associated*
4894 *with inputs to products shall be reported.*

4895 *Soil carbon storage shall be modelled, calculated and reported as additional environmental*
4896 *information: [to be answered by the TS: Yes/No] [If yes, the OEFSR shall specify which proof*
4897 *needs to be provided and include the modelling rules.]*

4898 *The sum of the three sub-categories shall be reported.*

4899 *The sub-category 'Climate change-biogenic' shall be reported separately: [to be answered by the TS:*
4900 *Yes/No]*

4901 *The sub-category 'Climate change-land use and land transformation' shall be reported separately: [to*
4902 *be answered by the TS: Yes/No]*

4903

4904 **B.5.11 Modelling of wastes and recycled content**

4905 *The waste of products used during the manufacturing, distribution, retail, the use stage or after use*
4906 *shall be included in the overall modelling of the life cycle of the organisation. Overall, this should be*
4907 *modelled and reported at the life cycle stage where the waste occurs. This section gives guidelines on*
4908 *how to model the End-of-Life of products as well as the recycled content.*

4909 *[For final products:]*

4910 *The Circular Footprint Formula is used to model the End-of-Life of products as well as the recycled*
 4911 *content and is a combination of "material + energy + disposal", i.e.:*

4912 **Material** $(1 - R_1)E_V + R_1 \times \left(AE_{recycled} + (1 - A)E_V \times \frac{Q_{Sin}}{Q_P} \right) + (1 - A)R_2 \times \left(E_{recyclingEoL} - E_V^* \times \frac{Q_{Sout}}{Q_P} \right)$

4913 **Energy** $(1 - B)R_3 \times (E_{ER} - LHV \times X_{ER,heat} \times E_{SE,heat} - LHV \times X_{ER,elec} \times E_{SE,elec})$

4914 **Disposal** $(1 - R_2 - R_3) \times E_D$

4915

4916 [For construction products:]

4917 *The Circular Footprint Formula is used to model the End-of-Life of products as well as the recycled*
 4918 *content:*

4919

Production burdens	$(1 - R_1)E_V + R_1 \times E_{recycled}$	Cradle-to-gate
Burdens and benefits related to secondary materials input	$-(1 - A)R_1 \times \left(E_{recycled} - E_V \times \frac{Q_{Sin}}{Q_P} \right)$	
Burdens and benefits related to secondary materials output	$(1 - A)R_2 \times \left(E_{recyclingEoL} - E_V^* \times \frac{Q_{Sout}}{Q_P} \right)$	
Energy recovery	$(1 - B)R_3 \times (E_{ER} - LHV \times X_{ER,heat} \times E_{SE,heat} - LHV \times X_{ER,elec} \times E_{SE,elec})$	
Disposal	$(1 - R_2 - R_3) \times E_D$	

Additional information from the EoL stage

4920

4921 With the following parameters:

4922 **A:** allocation factor of burdens and credits between supplier and user of recycled materials.

4923 **B:** allocation factor of energy recovery processes: it applies both to burdens and credits. It shall be set
 4924 to zero for all OEF studies.

4925 **Q_{Sin}:** quality of the ingoing secondary material, i.e. the quality of the recycled material at the point of
 4926 substitution.

4927 **Q_{Sout}:** quality of the outgoing secondary material, i.e. the quality of the recyclable material at the
 4928 point of substitution.

4929 **Q_p:** quality of the primary material, i.e. quality of the virgin material.

4930 **R₁**: it is the proportion of material in the input to the production that has been recycled from a
4931 previous system.

4932 **R₂**: it is the proportion of the material in the product that will be recycled (or reused) in a subsequent
4933 system. R₂ shall therefore take into account the inefficiencies in the collection and recycling (or
4934 reuse) processes. R₂ shall be measured at the output of the recycling plant.

4935 **R₃**: it is the proportion of the material in the product that is used for energy recovery at EoL.

4936 **E_{recycled} (E_{rec})**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the
4937 recycling process of the recycled (reused) material, including collection, sorting and transportation
4938 process.

4939 **E_{recyclingEoL} (E_{recEoL})**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the
4940 recycling process at EoL, including collection, sorting and transportation process.

4941 **E_v**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the acquisition and
4942 pre-processing of virgin material.

4943 **E*_v**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the acquisition and
4944 pre-processing of virgin material assumed to be substituted by recyclable materials.

4945 **EER**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from the energy
4946 recovery process (e.g. incineration with energy recovery, landfill with energy recovery, ...).

4947 **E_{SE,heat} and E_{SE,elec}**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) that would have
4948 arisen from the specific substituted energy source, heat and electricity respectively.

4949 **ED**: specific emissions and resources consumed (per functional unit) arising from disposal of waste
4950 material at the EoL of the analysed product, without energy recovery.

4951 **X_{ER,heat} and X_{ER,elec}**: the efficiency of the energy recovery process for both heat and electricity.

4952 **LHV**: Lower Heating Value of the material in the product that is used for energy recovery.

4953 [Within the respective chapters, the following parameters shall be provided in the OEFSR:

- 4954 • all A values to be used shall be listed, together with a reference to the guidance and Annex
4955 C.
- 4956 • all quality ratios to be used, those that are OEFSR specific and those used for packaging.
- 4957 • default R1 values for all default material datasets (in case no company-specific values are
4958 available), together with a reference to the guidance and Annex C. They shall be set to 0%
4959 when no application-specific data is available.
- 4960 • default R2 values to be used in case no company-specific values are available, together with
4961 a reference to the guidance and Annex C]

4962

4963 **B.6 Life cycle stages**

4964 **B.6.1 Raw material acquisition and pre-processing**

4965 [The OEFSR shall list all technical requirements and assumptions to be used by the applicant.
 4966 Furthermore, it shall list all processes taking place in this life cycle stage, according to the table
 4967 provided below (transport in separate table). The table may be adapted by the TS as appropriate.]

4968 **Table B. 10. Raw material acquisition and processing (capitals indicate those processes expected to be run**
 4969 **by the company)**

Process name*	Unit of measurement (output)	Default				UUID	Default DQR				Most relevant process [Y/N]
		R ₁	Amount per RU	Dataset	Dataset source		P	TiR	GR	TeR	

4970 [Please write in CAPITAL LETTERS the name of those processes expected to be run by the company]

4971 *The applicant shall report the DQR values (for each criterion + total) for all the datasets used.*

4972 [Packaging should be modelled as part of the raw material acquisition stage of the life cycle.]

4973 [OEFSRs that include the use of beverage cartons or bag-in-box packaging shall/should provide
 4974 information on the amounts input materials (also called the bill of material) and state that these
 4975 packaging shall/should be modelled by combining the prescribed amounts of the material datasets
 4976 with the prescribed conversion dataset.]

4977 [OEFSRs that include reusable packaging from third party operated pools shall provide default reuse
 4978 rates. OEFSRs with company owned packaging pools shall specify that the reuse rate shall be
 4979 calculated using supply-chain-specific data only. The two different modelling approaches as
 4980 presented in the OEFSR guidance shall be used and copied in the OEFSR. The OEFSR shall include the
 4981 following: *“The raw material consumption of reusable packaging shall be calculated by dividing the
 4982 actual weight of the packaging by the reuse rate.”*]

4983 [For the different ingredients transported from supplier to factory, the OEFSR applicant needs data
 4984 on (i) transport mode, (ii) distance per transport mode, (iii) utilization ratios for truck transport and
 4985 (iv) empty return modelling for truck transport. The OEFSR shall provide default data for these or
 4986 request these data in the list of mandatory company-specific information. The default values
 4987 provided in the guidance shall be applied unless OEFSR-specific data is available. In case the

4988 guidance is not applied, the reasoning shall be clearly explained and justified. The table below shall
 4989 be used.]

4990 **Table B. 11. Transport (capitals indicate those processes expected to be run by the company)**

Process name	Unit of measurement (output)	Default (per RU)			Default dataset	Dataset source	UUID	Default DQR				Most relevant [Y/N]
		Distance	Utilisation ratio*	Empty return				P	TiR	GR	TeR	

4991 *The applicant shall always check the utilisation ratio applied in the default dataset and adapt it
 4992 accordingly.

4993 [Please write in CAPITAL LETTERS the name of those processes expected to be run by the company]

4994 **Modelling the recycled content (If applicable)**

4995 [If applicable the following text shall be included:]

4996 *The following formula is used to model the recycled content:*

4997
$$(1 - R_1)E_V + R_1 \times \left(AE_{recycled} + (1 - A)E_V \times \frac{Q_{sin}}{Q_p} \right)$$

4998 *The R₁ values applied shall be supply-chain or default as provided in the table above, in relation with*
 4999 *the DNM. Material-specific values based on supply market statistics are not accepted as a proxy. The*
 5000 *applied R₁ values shall be subject to OEF study verification.*

5001 *When using supply-chain specific R₁ values other than 0, traceability throughout the supply chain is*
 5002 *necessary. The following general guidelines shall be followed when using supply-chain specific R₁*
 5003 *values:*

- 5004 ● *The supplier information (through e.g., statement of conformity or delivery note) shall be*
 5005 *maintained during all stages of production and delivery at the converter;*
- 5006 ● *Once the material is delivered to the converter for production of the end products, the*
 5007 *converter shall handle information through their regular administrative procedures;*
- 5008 ● *The converter for production of the end products claiming recycled content shall*
 5009 *demonstrate through his management system the [%] of recycled input material into the*
 5010 *respective end product(s).*

5042 *Use of crop type specific and country-region-or-climate specific data for yield, water and land use,*
5043 *land use change, fertiliser (artificial and organic) amount (N, P amount) and pesticide amount (per*
5044 *active ingredient), per hectare per year, if available.*

5045 *Cultivation data shall be collected over a period of time sufficient to provide an average assessment*
5046 *of the life cycle inventory associated with the inputs and outputs of cultivation that will offset*
5047 *fluctuations due to seasonal differences:*

- 5048 ● *For annual crops, an assessment period of at least three years shall be used (to level out*
5049 *differences in crop yields related to fluctuations in growing conditions over the years such as*
5050 *climate, pests and diseases, et cetera). Where data covering a three-year period is not*
5051 *available i.e. due to starting up a new production system (e.g. new greenhouse, newly*
5052 *cleared land, shift to other crop), the assessment may be conducted over a shorter period,*
5053 *but shall be not less than 1 year. Crops/plants grown in greenhouses shall be considered as*
5054 *annual crops/plants, unless the cultivation cycle is significantly shorter than a year and*
5055 *another crop is cultivated consecutively within that year. Tomatoes, peppers and other crops*
5056 *which are cultivated and harvested over a longer period through the year are considered as*
5057 *annual crops.*
- 5058 ● *For perennial plants (including entire plants and edible portions of perennial plants) a steady*
5059 *state situation (i.e. where all development stages are proportionally represented in the*
5060 *studied time period) shall be assumed and a three-year period shall be used to estimate the*
5061 *inputs and outputs⁹⁸.*
- 5062 ● *Where the different stages in the cultivation cycle are known to be disproportional, a*
5063 *correction shall be made by adjusting the crop areas allocated to different development*
5064 *stages in proportion to the crop areas expected in a theoretical steady state. The application*
5065 *of such correction shall be justified and recorded. The life cycle inventory of perennial plants*
5066 *and crops shall not be undertaken until the production system actually yields output.*
- 5067 ● *For crops that are grown and harvested in less than one year (e.g. lettuce produced in 2 to 4*
5068 *months) data shall be gathered in relation to the specific time period for production of a*
5069 *single crop, from at least three recent consecutive cycles. Averaging over three years can*
5070 *best be done by first gathering annual data and calculating the life cycle inventory per year*
5071 *and then determine the three years average.*
5072

5073 *Pesticide emissions shall be modelled as specific active ingredients. As default approach, the*
5074 *pesticides applied on the field shall be modelled as 90% emitted to the agricultural soil compartment,*
5075 *9% emitted to air and 1% emitted to water.*

⁹⁸ The underlying assumption in the cradle to gate life cycle inventory assessment of horticultural products is that the inputs and outputs of the cultivation are in a 'steady state', which means that all development stages of perennial crops (with different quantities of inputs and outputs) shall be proportionally represented in the time period of cultivation that is studied. This approach gives the advantage that inputs and outputs of a relatively short period can be used for the calculation of the cradle-to-gate life cycle inventory from the perennial crop product. Studying all development stages of a horticultural perennial crop can have a lifespan of 30 years and more (e.g. in case of fruit and nut trees).

5076 *Fertiliser (and manure) emissions shall be differentiated per fertilizer type and cover as a minimum:*

- 5077 • *NH₃, to air (from N-fertiliser application)*
- 5078 • *N₂O, to air (direct and indirect) (from N-fertiliser application)*
- 5079 • *CO₂, to air (from lime, urea and urea-compounds application)*
- 5080 • *NO₃, to water unspecified (leaching from N-fertiliser application)*
- 5081 • *PO₄, to water unspecified or freshwater (leaching and run-off of soluble phosphate from P-fertiliser application)*
- 5082
- 5083 • *P, to water unspecified or freshwater (soil particles containing phosphorous, from P-fertiliser application).*
- 5084

5085 *The LCI for P emissions should be modelled as the amount of P emitted to water after run-off and the*
 5086 *emission compartment 'water' shall be used. When this amount is not available, the LCI may be*
 5087 *modelled as the amount of P applied on the agricultural field (through manure or fertilisers) and the*
 5088 *emission compartment 'soil' shall be used. In this case, the run-off from soil to water is part of the*
 5089 *impact assessment method.*

5090 *The LCI for N emissions shall be modelled as the amount of emissions after it leaves the field (soil)*
 5091 *and ending up in the different air and water compartments per amount of fertilisers applied. N*
 5092 *emissions to soil shall not be modelled. The nitrogen emissions shall be calculated from Nitrogen*
 5093 *applications of the farmer on the field and excluding external sources (e.g. rain deposition).*

5094 [For nitrogen based fertilisers, the OEFSR shall describe the LCI model to be used. The Tier 1
 5095 emissions factors of IPCC 2006 should be used. A more comprehensive Nitrogen field model can be
 5096 used by the OEFSR provided (i) it covers at least the emissions requested above, (ii) N is balanced in
 5097 inputs and outputs and (iii) it is described in a transparent way.]

5098 **Table B. 12. Parameters to be used when modelling nitrogen emission in soil.**

Emission	Compartment	Value to be applied
<i>N₂O (synthetic fertiliser and manure; direct and indirect)</i>	<i>Air</i>	<i>0.022 kg N₂O/ kg N fertilizer applied</i>
<i>NH₃ (synthetic fertiliser)</i>	<i>Air</i>	<i>kg NH₃= kg N * FracGASF= 1*0.1* (17/14)= 0.12 kg NH₃/ kg N fertilizer applied</i>
<i>NH₃ (manure)</i>	<i>Air</i>	<i>kg NH₃= kg N*FracGASF= 1*0.2* (17/14)= 0.24 kg NH₃/ kg N manure applied</i>
<i>NO₃⁻ (synthetic fertiliser and manure)</i>	<i>Water</i>	<i>kg NO₃⁻= kg N*FracLEACH = 1*0.3*(62/14) = 1.33 kg NO₃⁻/ kg N applied</i>

Emission	Compartment	Value to be applied
<i>P based fertilisers</i>	<i>Water</i>	<i>0.05 kg P/ kg P applied</i>

5099 [For TS, note that the values provided shall not be used to compare different types of synthetic
5100 fertilizers. More detailed modelling shall be used for that.]

5101 *Heavy metal emissions from field inputs shall be modelled as emission to soil and/or leaching or*
5102 *erosion to water. The inventory to water shall specify the oxidation state of the metal (e.g., Cr+3,*
5103 *Cr+6). As crops assimilate part of the heavy metal emissions during their cultivation clarification is*
5104 *needed on how to model crops that act as a sink. The following modelling approach shall be used:*

5105 [The TS shall select one of the two modelling approaches to be used]

5106 ● *The final fate of the heavy metals elementary flows are not further considered within the*
5107 *system boundary: the inventory does not account for the final emissions of the heavy metals*
5108 *and therefore shall not account for the uptake of heavy metals by the crop. For example,*
5109 *heavy metals in agricultural crops cultivated for human consumption end up in the plant.*
5110 *Within the EF context human consumption is not modelled, the final fate is not further*
5111 *modelled and the plant acts as a heavy metal sink. Therefore, the uptake of heavy metals by*
5112 *the crop shall not be modelled.*

5113 ● *The final fate (emission compartment) of the heavy metal elementary flows is considered*
5114 *within the system boundary: the inventory does account for the final emissions (release) of*
5115 *the heavy metals in the environment and therefore shall also account for the uptake of heavy*
5116 *metals by the crop. For example, heavy metals in agricultural crops cultivated for feed will*
5117 *mainly end up in the animal digestion and used as manure back on the field where the*
5118 *metals are released in the environment and their impacts are captured by the impact*
5119 *assessment methods. Therefore the inventory of the agricultural stage shall account for the*
5120 *uptake of heavy metals by the crop. A limited amount ends up in the animal (= sink), which*
5121 *may be neglected for simplification.*
5122

5123 *Methane emissions from rice cultivation shall be included on basis of IPCC 2006 calculation rules.*

5124 *Drained peat soils shall include carbon dioxide emissions on the basis of a model that relates the*
5125 *drainage levels to annual carbon oxidation.*

5126 *The following activities shall be included* [The TS shall select what shall be included following the
5127 *OEFSR guidelines]:*

- 5128 ● *Input of seed material (kg/ha)*
- 5129 ● *Input of peat to soil (kg/ha + C/N ratio)*
- 5130 ● *Input of lime (kg CaCO₃/ha, type)*
- 5131 ● *Machine use (hours, type) (to be included if there is high level of mechanisation)*
- 5132 ● *Input N from crop residues that stay on the field or are burned (kg residue + N content/ha)*

- 5133 ● Crop yield (kg/ha)
- 5134 ● Drying and storage of products
- 5135 ● Field operations through ...[to be filled in]
- 5136

5137 **B.6.3 Manufacturing**

5138 [The OEFSR shall list all technical requirements and assumptions to be used by the applicant.
 5139 Furthermore, it shall list all processes taking place in this life cycle stage, according to the table
 5140 provided below. The table may be adapted by the TS as appropriate.]

5141 **Table B. 13. Manufacturing (capitals indicate those processes expected to be run by the company)**

Process name	Unit of measurement (output)	Default amount per RU	Default dataset	Dataset source	UUID	Default DQR				Most relevant process [Y/N]
						P	TiR	GR	TeR	

5142 [Please write in CAPITAL LETTERS the name of those processes expected to be run by the company]

5143 *The applicant shall report the DQR values (for each criterion + total) for all the datasets used.*

5144 [OEFSRs that include reusable packaging shall account for the additional energy and resource used
 5145 for cleaning, repairing or refilling.]

5146 *The waste of products used during the manufacturing shall be included in the modelling.* [Default loss
 5147 rates per type of product and how these shall be included in the reference flow shall be described.]

5148 **B.6.4 Distribution stage [to be included if applicable]**

5149 *The transport from factory to final client (including consumer transport) shall be modelled within this
 5150 life cycle stage. The final client is defined as ... [to be filled in].*

5151 *In case supply-chain-specific information is available for one or several transport parameters, they
 5152 may be applied following the Data Needs Matrix.*

5153 [A default transport scenario shall be provided by the TS in the OEFSR. In case no OEFSR-specific
 5154 transport scenario is available the transport scenario provided in the guidance shall be used as a
 5155 basis together with (i) a number of OEFSR-specific ratios, (ii) OEFSR-specific utilisation ratios for truck
 5156 transport, and (iii) OEFSR-specific allocation factor for consumer transport. For reusable products,
 5157 the return transport from retail/DC to factory shall be added in the transport scenario. For cooled or

5158 frozen products, the default truck/van transport processes should be changed. The OEFSR shall list
 5159 all processes using the table below. The table may be adapted by the TS as appropriate]

5160 **Table B.14. Distribution (capitals indicate those processes expected to be run by the company)**

Process name	Unit of measurement (output)	Default (per RU)			Default dataset	Dataset source	UUID	Default DQR				Most relevant [Y/N]
		Distance	Utilisation ratio	Empty return				P	TiR	GR	TeR	

5161 [Please write in CAPITAL LETTERS the name of those processes expected to be run by the company]

5162 The applicant shall report the DQR values (for each criterion + total) for all the datasets used.

5163 The waste of products during the distribution and retail shall be included in the modelling. [Default
 5164 loss rates per type of product and how these shall be included in the reference flow shall be
 5165 described. The OEFSR shall follow the guidance Annex G in case no OEFSR-specific information is
 5166 available.]

5167 **B.6.5 Use stage [to be included if applicable]**

5168 [The OEFSR shall provide a clear description of the use stage and list all processes taking place
 5169 according to the table provided below. The table may be adapted by the TS as appropriate]

5170 **Table B.15. Use stage (capitals indicate those processes expected to be run by the company)**

Name of the process	Unit of measurement (output)	Default amount per RU	Default dataset to be used	Dataset source	UUID	Default DQR				Most relevant process [Y/N]
						P	TiR	GR	TeR	

5171 [Please write in CAPITAL LETTERS the name of those processes expected to be run by the company]

5172 *The applicant shall report the DQR values (for each criterion + total) for all the datasets used.*

5173 [In this section the OEFSR shall also list all technical requirements and assumptions to be used by
 5174 the applicant. The OEFSR shall state if a delta approach is used for certain processes. In case the
 5175 Delta approach is used, the OEFSR shall state the minimum consumption (reference) to be used
 5176 when calculating the additional consumption allocated to the product.]

5177 *For the use stage the consumption grid mix shall be used. The electricity mix shall reflect the ratios of*
 5178 *sales between EU countries/regions. To determine the ratio a physical unit shall be used (e.g. number*
 5179 *of pieces or kg of product). Where such data are not available, the average EU consumption mix (EU-*
 5180 *28 +EFTA), or region representative consumption mix, shall be used.*

5181 *The waste of products during the use stage shall be included in the modelling.* [Default loss rates per
 5182 type of product shall be provided. The OEFSR shall follow the guidance Annex F in case no OEFSR-
 5183 specific information is available.]

5184

5185 **B.6.6 End-of-Life [to be included if applicable]**

5186 *The End-of-Life stage is a life cycle stage that in general includes the waste of the PP in scope, such as*
 5187 *the food waste, primary packaging, or the product left at its end of use.*

5188 [The OEFSR shall list all technical requirements and assumptions to be used by the applicant.
 5189 Furthermore, it shall list all processes taking place in this life cycle stage according to the table
 5190 provided below. The table may be adapted by the TS as appropriate. Please note that the transport
 5191 from collection place to EOL treatment is included in the landfill, incineration and recycling datasets
 5192 tendered by the EC. However, there might be some cases, where additional default transport data is
 5193 needed and thus shall be included here. The guidance provides default values to be used in case no
 5194 better data is available.]

5195 **Table B.16. End of Life (capitals indicate those processes expected to be run by the company)**

Name of the process	Unit of measurement (output)	Default amount per RU	Default dataset to be used	Dataset source	UUID	Default DQR				Most relevant process [Y/N]
						P	TiR	GR	TeR	

5196 [Please write in CAPITAL LETTERS the name of those processes expected to be run by the company]

5197 *The applicant shall report the DQR values (for each criterion + total) for all the datasets used.*

5198 *The end of life shall be modelled using the formula and guidance provided in chapter 'End of life*
5199 *modelling' of this OEFSR together with the default parameters listed in the table below.*

5200 *Before selecting the appropriate R_2 value, an evaluation for recyclability of the material shall be done*
5201 *and the OEF report shall include a statement on the recyclability of the materials/products. The*
5202 *statement on the recyclability shall be provided together with an evaluation for recyclability that*
5203 *includes evidence for the following three criteria (as described by ISO 14021:1999, section 7.7.4*
5204 *'Evaluation methodology'):*

- 5205 1. *The collection, sorting and delivery systems to transfer the materials from the source to the*
5206 *recycling facility are conveniently available to a reasonable proportion of the purchasers,*
5207 *potential purchasers and users of the product;*
- 5208 2. *The recycling facilities are available to accommodate the collected materials;*
- 5209 3. *Evidence is available that the product for which recyclability is claimed is being collected and*
5210 *recycled.*

5211 *Point 1 and 3 can be proven by recycling statistics (country specific) derived from industry*
5212 *associations or national bodies. Approximation to evidence at point 3 can be provided by applying for*
5213 *example the design for recyclability evaluation outlined in EN 13430 Material recycling (Annexes A*
5214 *and B) or other sector-specific recyclability guidelines if available⁹⁹.*

5215 *Following the evaluation for recyclability, the appropriate R_2 values (supply-chain specific or default)*
5216 *shall be used. If one criteria is not fulfilled or the sector-specific recyclability guidelines indicate a*
5217 *limited recyclability an R_2 value of 0% shall be applied.*

5218 *Company-specific R_2 values (measured at the output of the recycling plant) shall be used when*
5219 *available. If no company-specific values are available and the criteria for evaluation of recyclability*
5220 *are fulfilled (see below), application-specific R_2 values shall be used as listed in the table below,*

- 5221 ● *If an R_2 value is not available for a specific country, then the European average shall be used.*
- 5222 ● *If an R_2 value is not available for a specific application, the R_2 values of the material shall be*
5223 *used (e.g. materials average).*
- 5224 ● *In case no R_2 values are available, R_2 shall be set equal to 0 or new statistics may be*
5225 *generated in order to assign an R_2 value in the specific situation.*

5226 *The applied R_2 values shall be subject to the OEF study verification.*

5227

5228 [The OEFSR shall list in a table all the parameters to be used by the applicant to implement the CFF,
5229 distinguishing between those who have a fixed value (to be provided in the same table; from the
5230 guidance or OEFSR-specific) and those who are OEF study-specific (including R_2 , A, $E_{\text{recyclingEOL}}$, ...).
5231 Furthermore, the OEFSR shall include additional modelling rules derived from the guidance if
5232 applicable (e.g., on packaging). Within this table, the B value shall be equal to 0 as default.]

⁹⁹ E.g. the EPBP design guidelines (<http://www.epbp.org/design-guidelines>), or Recyclability by design (<http://www.recoup.org/>)

5233 [OEFSRs that include reusable packaging shall include the following: *“The reuse rate determines the*
5234 *quantity of packaging material (per product sold) to be treated at end of life. The amount of*
5235 *packaging treated at end of life shall be calculated by dividing the actual weight of the packaging by*
5236 *the number of times this packaging was reused.”*]

5237 **B.7 OEF results**

5238 **B.7.1 OEF profile**

5239 *The applicant shall calculate the OEF profile of its organisation in compliance with all requirements*
5240 *included in this OEFSR. The following information shall be included in the OEF report:*

- 5241 • full life cycle inventory;
- 5242 • characterised results in absolute values, for all impact categories (including toxicity; as a
5243 table);
- 5244 • normalised and weighted result in absolute values, for all impact categories (including
5245 toxicity; as a table);
- 5246 • the aggregated single score in absolute values

5247 **B.7.2 Additional technical information**

5248 [The TS can decide to report additional technical information, this shall be listed here]:

5249 -

5250 [For Intermediate products:]

- 5251 - *The biogenic carbon content (at factory gate (physical content and allocated content) shall*
5252 *be reported. If derived from native forest, it shall report that the corresponding carbon*
5253 *emissions shall be modelled with the elementary flow '(land use change)'.*
- 5254 - *The recycled content (R_1) shall be reported.*
- 5255 - *Results with application-specific A-values, if relevant.*

5256

5257 **B.7.3 Additional environmental information**

5258 [Specify which additional environmental information shall/should be reported (provide units). Avoid
5259 if possible the use of should. Reference all methods used to report additional information.]

5260 *Biodiversity is considered as relevant for this OEFSR:...* [YES/No]

5261 [If biodiversity is relevant, the OEFSR shall describe how biodiversity impacts shall be assessed by the
5262 applicant.]

5263 **B.7.4 Other impact results**

5264 [This chapter is optional and may only be included in the OEFSR when the TS decides to add one or
5265 two toxicity impact categories to the list of most relevant impact categories. In this case, the TS may
5266 decide to display here the characterised results from the selected ICs toxicity.]

5267 **B.8 Verification**

5268 *The verification of an EF study/report carried out in compliance with this OEFSR shall be done*
5269 *according to all the general requirements included in Section 8 of the latest version of the OEFSR*
5270 *Guidance and the requirements listed below.*

5271 *The verifier(s) shall verify that the EF study is conducted in compliance with the most recent version*
5272 *of this OEFSR.*

5273 *These requirements will remain valid until an EF verification scheme is adopted at European level or*
5274 *alternative verification approaches applicable to EF studies/report are included in existing or new*
5275 *policies.*

5276

5277 **B.8.1 Specific requirements for the verification**

5278 *The verification of an EF study/report carried out in compliance with this OEFSR shall be done*
5279 *according to all the general requirements included in Section 8 of the OEFSR Guidance [enter version*
5280 *number] and the requirements listed below.*

5281

5282 *The verifier(s) shall verify that the EF study is conducted in compliance with this OEFSR.*

5283 *These requirements will remain valid until an EF verification scheme is adopted at European level or*
5284 *alternative verification approaches applicable to EF studies/report are included in existing or new*
5285 *policies.*

5286

5287 *The verifier(s) shall validate the accuracy and reliability of the quantitative information used in the*
5288 *calculation of the study. As this can be highly resource intensive, the following requirements shall be*
5289 *followed:*

5290

- *the verifier shall check if the correct version of all impact assessment methods was used. For*
5291 *each of the most relevant impact categories, at least 50% of the characterisation factors (for*
5292 *each of the most relevant EF impact categories) shall be verified, while all normalisation and*
5293 *weighting factors of all ICs shall be verified. In particular, the verifier shall check that the*
5294 *characterisation factors correspond to those included in the EF impact assessment method*
5295 *the study declares compliance with¹⁰⁰;*

5296

- *all the newly created datasets shall be checked on their EF compliancy (for the meaning of*
5297 *EF compliant datasets refer to Annex H of the Guidance). All their underlying data*
5298 *(elementary flows, activity data and sub processes) shall be validated. The aggregated EF-*
5299 *compliant dataset of the product in scope (meaning, the EF study) is available on the EF node*
5300 *(<http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/EF-node/>);*

¹⁰⁰ Available at: <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developer.xhtml>

- 5301 • for at least 70% of the most relevant processes in situation 2 option 2 of the DNM, 70% of the
5302 underlying data shall be validated. The 70% data shall including all energy and transport sub
5303 processes for those in situation 2 option 2;
- 5304 • for at least 60% of the most relevant processes in situation 3 of the DNM, 60% of the
5305 underlying data shall be validated;
- 5306 • for at least 50% of the other processes in situation 1, 2 and 3 of the DNM, 50% of the
5307 underlying data shall be validated.

5308
5309 *In particular, it shall be verified for the selected processes if the DQR of the process satisfies the*
5310 *minimum DQR as specified in the DNM.*

5311 *The selection of the processes to be verified for each situation shall be done ordering them from the*
5312 *most contributing to the less contributing one and selecting those contributing up to the identified*
5313 *percentage starting from the most contributing ones. In case of non-integer numbers, the rounding*
5314 *shall be made always considering the next upper integer.*

5315 *These data checks shall include, but should not be limited to, the activity data used, the selection of*
5316 *secondary sub-processes, the selection of the direct elementary flows and the CFF parameters. For*
5317 *example, if there are 5 processes and each one of them includes 5 activity data, 5 secondary datasets*
5318 *and 10 CFF parameters, then the verifier(s) has to check at least 4 out of 5 processes (70%) and, for*
5319 *each process, (s)he shall check at least 4 activity data (70% of the total amount of activity data), 4*
5320 *secondary datasets (70% of the total amount of secondary datasets), and 7 CFF parameters (70% of*
5321 *the total amount of CFF parameters), i.e. the 70% of each of data that could be possible subject of*
5322 *check.*

5323 *The verification of the EF report shall be carried out by randomly checking enough information to*
5324 *provide reasonable assurance that the EF report fulfils all the conditions listed in section 8 of the*
5325 *OEFSR Guidance.*

5326 [The OEFSR may specify additional requirements for the verification that should be added to the
5327 minimum requirements stated in this document].

5328 **B.9 References**

5329 [List the references used in the OEFSR.]

5330

5331

ANNEX B.1 – List of EF normalisation and weighting factors

5332

Global normalisation factors are applied within the EF. The normalisation factors as the global

5333

impact per person are used in the EF calculations.

Impact category	Unit	Normalisation factor	Normalisation factor per person	Impact assessment robustness	Inventory coverage completeness	Inventory robustness	Comment
Climate change	kg CO ₂ eq	5.35E+13	7.76E+03	I	II	I	
Ozone depletion	kg CFC-11 eq	1.61E+08	2.34E-02	I	III	II	
Human toxicity, cancer	CTUh	2.66E+05	3.85E-05	II/III	III	III	
Human toxicity, non-cancer	CTUh	3.27E+06	4.75E-04	II/III	III	III	
Particulate matter	disease incidence	4.39E+06	6.37E-04	I	I/II	I /II	NF calculation takes into account the emission height both in the emission inventory and in the impact assessment.
Ionising radiation, human health	kBq U ²³⁵ eq	2.91E+13	4.22E+03	II	II	III	
Photochemical ozone formation, human health	kg NMVOC eq	2.80E+11	4.06E+01	II	III	I/II	
Acidification	mol H ⁺ eq	3.83E+11	5.55E+01	II	II	I/II	
Eutrophication, terrestrial	mol N eq	1.22E+12	1.77E+02	II	II	I/II	
Eutrophication, freshwater	kg P eq	1.76E+10	2.55E+00	II	II	III	
Eutrophication, marine	kg N eq	1.95E+11	2.83E+01	II	II	II/III	

Land use	pt	9.20E+15	1.33E+06	III	II	I I	The NF is built by means of regionalised CFs.
Ecotoxicity, freshwater	CTUe	8.15E+13	1.18E+04	II/III	III	III	
Water use	m ³ world eq	7.91E+13	1.15E+04	III	I	II	The NF is built by means of regionalised CFs.
Resource use, fossils	MJ	4.50E+14	6.53E+04	III	I	II	
Resource use, minerals and metals	kg Sb eq	3.99E+08	5.79E-02	III			

5334

5335 **Weighting factors for Environmental Footprint**

	Aggregated weighting set	Robustness factors	Calculation	Final weighting factors
	(50:50)	(scale 1-0.1)		
WITHOUT TOX CATEGORIES	A	B	C=A*B	C scaled to 100
Climate change	15.75	0.87	13.65	22.19
Ozone depletion	6.92	0.6	4.15	6.75
Particulate matter	6.77	0.87	5.87	9.54
Ionizing radiation, human health	7.07	0.47	3.3	5.37
Photochemical ozone formation, human health	5.88	0.53	3.14	5.1
Acidification	6.13	0.67	4.08	6.64
Eutrophication, terrestrial	3.61	0.67	2.4	3.91
Eutrophication, freshwater	3.88	0.47	1.81	2.95
Eutrophication, marine	3.59	0.53	1.92	3.12
Land use	11.1	0.47	5.18	8.42
Water use	11.89	0.47	5.55	9.03
Resource use, minerals and metals	8.28	0.6	4.97	8.08
Resource use, fossils	9.14	0.6	5.48	8.92

5336

5337 **ANNEX B.2 – Check-list for the OEF study**

5338 [The OEFSR shall report as an annex the checklist listing all the items that shall be included in OEF
 5339 studies. The following template shall be used. The items already included are mandatory for every
 5340 OEFSR, in addition each TS can decide to add additional points to the checklist.]

5341 *Each OEF study shall include this annex, completed with all the requested information.*

ITEM	Included in the study (Y/N)	Section	Page
[This column shall list all the items that shall be included in OEF studies. One item per row shall be listed. This column shall be completed by the TS.]	[The OEF study shall indicate if the item is included or not in the study.]	[The OEF study shall indicate in which section of the study the item is included.]	[The OEF study shall indicate in which page of the study the item is included]
<i>Summary</i>			
<i>General information about the product portfolio</i>			
<i>General information about the company</i>			
<i>Diagram with system boundary and indication of the processes according to DNM</i>			
<i>List and description of processes included in the system boundaries</i>			
<i>List of co-products, by-products and waste</i>			
<i>List of activity data used</i>			
<i>List of secondary datasets used</i>			
<i>Data gaps</i>			

<i>Assumptions</i>			
<i>Scope of the study</i>			
<i>(sub)category to which the organization belongs (if applicable)</i>			
<i>DQR calculation of each dataset used for the most relevant processes and new ones created</i>			
<i>DQR (of each criteria and total) of the study</i>			

5342 **ANNEX B.3 - Critical review report of the OEFSR**

5343 [Insert here the critical review panel report of the OEFSR, including all findings of the review process
5344 and the actions taken from TS to answer the comments of the reviewers]

5345 **ANNEX B.4 - Other Annexes**

5346 [The TS can decide to add other Annexes that are considered important]

5347

5348 **Annex C - List of default values for A, R₁, R₂, R₃ and Qs/Qp**

5349 *The list of default values for A, R₁, R₂ and R₃ is available in the Excel file*

5350 *“CFF_Default_Parameters_March2018.xlsx” downloadable at*

5351 http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eussd/smgp/PEFCR_OEFSR.htm.

5352

5353

5354

5355 **Annex D – Background information used to calculate R₂ for**
 5356 **packaging materials**

5357 Table D.1 presents per packaging sector (i) the data source to calculate R₂, (ii) where in the
 5358 collection-recycling scheme these data are collected (see Figure 11) and (iii) the applied correction
 5359 factor towards the output of the recycling process.

5360 **Table D.1 Recycling rates for different packaging categories, including the source, the data collection point**
 5361 **and the recommended correction factor. Please note that the data sources used for the correction factor are**
 5362 **not always reviewed reports but may also be surveys or standards.**

Packaging sector	Data source	Reference year	Data collection point (Figure 11)	Correction factor*	Source for correction factor
Liquid beverage carton ^b	ACE	2014	8	Liquid packaging board: 92% Aluminium foil: 97% Plastic: 72%	<u>No data source</u> : The correction factors of paper and cardboard, aluminium cans, and generic plastics are recommended as proxy.
Aluminium cans	EA, bottom ashes ^p	+ 2013	6 [†]	97%	<u>Reviewed LCA</u> : http://european-aluminium.eu/media/1329/environmental-profile-report-for-the-european-aluminium-industry.pdf (p58); Boin and Bertram 2005, Melting Standardized Aluminum Scrap: A Mass Balance Model for Europe.
PET bottle	PETCORE	2014	2	73%	<u>Survey</u> : Post-consumer PET recycling in Europe 2014 and prospects to 2019. Prepared on behalf of PETCORE Europe by PCI Ltd. 2015. http://www.pcipetpackaging.co.uk/
Container glass	FEVE	2013	8	90%	<u>Reviewed LCA</u> : Life Cycle Assessment of Container Glass in Europe (Prepared on behalf of FEVE by RDC Environment), 2016. http://feve.org/new-life-cycle-assessment-proves-industry-success-reducing-environmental-footprint/
Steel for packaging	APEAL, bottom	+ 2013	6 [†]	98%	<u>Standard</u> : Canadian standards' Life cycle assessment of auto parts.

ashes^o

<http://shop.csa.ca/en/canada/life-cycle-assessment/spe-14040-14/inv/27036702014>

Generic plastic packaging	PlasticsEu rope	2014	8	73%	<u>LCA report</u> : Increased EU Plastics Recycling Targets: Environmental, Economic and Social Impact Assessment. Prepared by Deloitte on behalf of Plastic Recyclers Europe. 2015 (See Table 7, value of 2012).
Paper and cardboard	CEPI	2014	8	92%	<u>Reviewed LCA</u> : European Database for Corrugated Board Life Cycle Studies” (2015, FEFCO, CE Containerboard)

5363 **Expressed as percentage of material (%) at the output of the recycling plant when considering a*
5364 *100% input at data collection point. The proposed correction factors are sector specific and to be*
5365 *used for correcting the European average and country specific recycling rates. It is recognized that*
5366 *this is an over simplification as the correction depends on the installations and market in place.*
5367 *However, the data available today asks for this simplification. Some values are rounded.*
5368 *^oThe recycling rates for aluminium cans and steel for packaging include bottom ash recovery.*
5369 *[†]R₂ provided by the national collection systems excludes impurities from the overall mass estimate of*
5370 *metal packaging. Impurities are excluded from the correction factor.*
5371 *^b For liquid beverage carton three different material flows leave the recycling process at level Š.*
5372 *Therefore three correction factors are introduced, each to be used with the respective material flow.*
5373

5374

5375 **Annex E - OEFSR supporting study template**

5376 **IMPORTANT:** The supporting studies shall be based on a version of the draft OEFSR that includes
5377 all the information that a person not involved in its drafting would need to carry out the study. If
5378 the version of the draft OEFSR approved by the Steering Committee is missing such information
5379 (e.g. the list of secondary datasets to be used, the tables to recalculate the DQR values for the
5380 secondary datasets, or other information related to data needs), than the TS shall make available
5381 to the companies performing the supporting study an updated version of the OEFSR. It is
5382 important to send this version also to the Commission as this will be one of the documents used
5383 by the verifiers for their checks.

5384

5385 **General guidelines and instructions**

5386

5387 The information included in this template is what the Commission expects to find in a supporting
5388 study. However, the use of a different template (with different chapters) is allowed provided that
5389 the information listed in this template is available in the report.

5390

- 5391 • Any information written in the referenced OEFSR shall not be repeated in this report.
- 5392 • Any additional instructions (e.g., impact assessments methods used, default background
5393 datasets and parameters used) shall be included in the OEFSR and not in the supporting study
5394 report.
- 5395 • In principle no deviations from the draft OEFSR are allowed. In case of deviation, the details
5396 about the deviation shall be described in the related chapter (meaning, when there is a
5397 deviation on the scope, this shall be described in the scope chapter).
- 5398 • The supporting study report (including confidential information) will be accessed only by the
5399 external verifiers (Ernst & Young), the OEFSR reviewers, and the EF Team in DG ENV and JRC IES.
- 5400 • The supporting study report (including confidential information) shall remain confidential,
5401 unless differently agreed by the company performing the study. The company performing the
5402 study can grant access to other stakeholders upon request.
- 5403 • Beside the confidential report (this template in its full version), a second report shall be
5404 produced that describes the main outcomes of the OEFSR supporting study without disclosing
5405 confidential information. For this, chapter 0, 7.2 and 9 can be removed from the report, while
5406 chapter 6 on the results may be replaced by a non-confidential summary. This second report
5407 will be made available to the Technical Secretariat, the Technical Advisory Board and the
5408 Steering Committee.

5409 The second report (without confidential information) or a condensed version thereof can be used in
5410 the communication phase.

5411

5412 **Organisation Environmental Footprint**

5413 **Supporting Study**

5414 [Insert company name here]

5415

5416 **E.1 Summary**

5417 [The summary includes the following elements:

- 5418 • The goal and scope of the supporting study
- 5419 • Relevant statements about data quality, assumptions, value judgments and limitations
- 5420 • The main results from the impact assessment
- 5421 • Recommendations made and conclusions drawn

5422 To the extent possible the Summary should be written with a non-technical audience in mind and
5423 should not be longer than 3-4 pages.

5424 **E.2 General**

5425 [The information below should ideally be placed on the front-page of the study:

- 5426 • Name of the organization
- 5427 • In case applicable, sub-set of the organisation's activities on which the study was carried out
- 5428 • NACE code based on the latest NACE list version available and product portfolio covered
- 5429 • Company presentation (name, geographic location)
- 5430 • Date of publication of supporting study (write out the date e.g. 25 June 2015 to avoid
5431 confusion of the date format)
- 5432 • Geographic validity of the supporting study (countries where the organisation or its sub-set
5433 are active)
- 5434 • List the reference OEFSR the supporting study is in conformance with (incl. version number)
- 5435 • An indication whether this report underwent a critical review process (critical review of the
5436 supporting study is not a mandatory requirement)]

5437

5438 [The following statements shall be included:

5439 *"The current document endeavours to be compliant with the requirements of the 'Organisation
5440 Environmental Footprint (OEF) Guide' (Annex III to Recommendation (2013/179/EU), the "Guidance
5441 for the implementation of the EU OEF during the EF Pilot Phase" (refer to the version valid at the time
5442 of the study) and the OEFSR ... add title, version and publication date".*

5443 [Indicate the level of confidentiality of this report. The report will be public if it is used for
5444 communication purposes. The paragraph below can be used/adapted.

5445 *"This supporting study report (in its full version) is confidential and will be accessed only by the
5446 external verifiers, the OEFSR reviewers, and the EF Team in DG ENV and JRC IES"]*

5447 **E.3 Goal of the study**

5448

5449 [The following text shall be included:

5450 *"The supporting study is part of the PEF/OEF pilot phase and includes the following goals:*

- 5451 *(i) To validate the rules of the draft OEFSR*
5452 *(ii) To validate the outcomes of the screening study (such as the selection of relevant impact*
5453 *categories, life cycle stages, processes and elementary flows)*
5454 *(iii) To establish whether it is feasible to compare the performance of two organisations in the same*
5455 *sector, and based on what indicators the comparison could be done*
5456 *(iv) To perform supplementary analysis listed in the draft OEFSR*
5457 *(v) To provide results that can be used as the basis for communicating the OEF profile"]*
5458
5459 [Include any additional intended application.]
5460

5461 **E.4 Scope of the study**

5462 **E.4.1 Reporting unit and Product Portfolio**

5463 [Provide the reporting unit (functional unit) and the Product Portfolio, as described in the OEFSR]

5464 **E.4.2 System boundaries**

5465 [This section shall include as a minimum:

- 5466 • Define the organisational boundary and the OEF boundary.
- 5467 • List processes/ activities falling under the direct and indirect activities. Provide a list of
5468 processes/activities falling within the organizational boundaries that are needed/not needed
5469 to provide the product portfolio.
- 5470 • Provide a system diagram clearly indicating the system boundaries, the processes that are
5471 included and those excluded, highlight activities falling under the different situations in the
5472 Data Need Matrix, and highlight where primary activity data / primary life cycle inventory
5473 data is used. In case a supporting study is not implementing the hotspot analysis, then the
5474 system diagram shall clearly indicate which are the processes in the company foreground
5475 system (where they have operational control) and which are those in the company
5476 background system]

5477 **E.4.3 Supplementary analysis**

5478 [Describe any supplementary analysis made, e.g.:

- 5479 • Scenario sensitivity and uncertainty analysis
- 5480 • Any other supplementary analysis listed in the draft OEFSR that needs further testing
- 5481 • The use of impact assessment methods, end of life formulas or datasets other than those
5482 recommended in the OEFSR]

5483

5484 **E.5 Life Cycle Inventory analysis**

5485 **E.5.1 Data collection and quality assessment (CONFIDENTIAL IF RELEVANT)**

5486 [This section shall include as a minimum:

- 5487 • Description and documentation of all primary data collected¹⁰¹
- 5488 ○ per life cycle stage, e.g., raw material acquisition, production, distribution and
- 5489 storage, use stage, end of life
- 5490 ○ list of activity data used
- 5491 ○ Reference to the representative product used (either based on an OEFSR screening
- 5492 or created for the purposes of the analysis) used to model the product portfolio or
- 5493 sub-categories within the product portfolio. In case the model is created during the
- 5494 OEF study, the parameters of the model shall be described.
- 5495 ○ List of primary datasets used
- 5496 ○ Reference to the secondary datasets used (if not feasible to list the secondary
- 5497 datasets used, refer to the database(s) including version used, linking them to
- 5498 specific elements in the product portfolio)
- 5499 ○ modelling parameters derived from primary data or additional to those described in
- 5500 the OEFSR (e.g. transportation distance, re-use rate for packaging, etc.)
- 5501 • Primary data collection/estimation procedures, not specified in the draft OEFSR. Provide
- 5502 justification if any procedure deviates from requirements in the OEFSR
- 5503 • Sources of published literature
- 5504 • Validation of data, including documentation
- 5505 • Report the data quality assessment scoring per process in accordance with the OEFSR
- 5506 requirements]

5507 E.5.2 Data gaps

5508 [Specify data gaps and the way in which these gaps were filled. Data gaps could refer to absolute
5509 gaps (e.g. a dataset or a relevant flow is missing) or it could refer to qualitative data gaps (e.g. a
5510 dataset is available but its DQR is higher than the minimum requested). This section is preferably
5511 empty and if not so, shall give recommendations to the final OEFSR development.]

5512 E.5.3 Supplementary analysis

5513 [This section shall describe more in detail the supplementary analysis made.

- 5514 • Calculation procedure, assumptions, data sources used, etc.]
- 5515

5516 E.6 Impact assessment results (CONFIDENTIAL IF RELEVANT)

5517 E.6.1 OEF results – Impact Assessment

5518 [This section shall include as a minimum:

- 5519 • List of the most relevant life cycle stages, processes and elementary flows based on the
- 5520 approach explained in this Guidance and/ or using any additional approach defined in the
- 5521 OEFSR.
- 5522 • Characterised results per life cycle stage and impact category (all 16 OEF impact categories
- 5523 shall be calculated in the supporting study)

¹⁰¹ A description on system level is required, i.e. the whole life cycle shall be described focussing on the most relevant parts thereof, resulting in e.g. 1-2 page summary. This is what the ILCD format foresees in the field “Technology description including background system”. Generally, it is required a documentation that can directly be used to fill in the respective fields in the ILCD format for the resulting LCI results data set..

- 5524
- Normalised and weighted results
- 5525
- If included in OEFSR, the required additional environmental information
- 5526
- Limitation of the EF results relative to the defined goal and scope of the OEF study

5527

5528 In case alternative impact assessment methods and/or normalisation factors and/or weighting
5529 systems are used, the results shall be calculated separately for the baseline OEF approach and for
5530 each of the alternative options included.]

5531 **E.6.2 Supplementary analysis**

5532 [This section shall include as a minimum:

- Results or conclusions of any supplementary analysis made]

5534

5535 **E.7 Interpretation OEF results**

5536 **E.7.1 OEF results**

5537 [This section shall include as a minimum:

- 5538 • Comparison of the supporting study results against those of the screening study (relevant
5539 impact categories, life cycle stages, processes and elementary flows). Differences shall be
5540 described and explained, including a reflection on their relevance in the case of the specific
5541 sector;
- 5542 • Any feedback on the draft OEFSR used, including suggestions for improvements, changes,
5543 additions
- 5544 • Assessment of the degree of accuracy (technology, time, geography) for the newly created
5545 datasets;
- 5546 • Average DQR for the supporting study (expressed as a mathematical average of the DQR of
5547 all datasets used in the study);
- 5548 • Uncertainty (at least a qualitative description)].

5549

5550 **E.7.2 Comparison to the benchmark**

5551 [To be completed if applicable. This section shall quantitatively report how the organisation scores
5552 against the benchmark defined at OEFSR level (in case no benchmark is explicitly stated in the
5553 OEFSR, the characterised results of the representative organisation are to be taken as basis for the
5554 benchmark) and following the same calculation rules. In any case, for the supporting studies, this
5555 comparison shall be done for each of the 16 impact categories¹⁰².

5556 Scores against the benchmark may be placed in a confidential annex.]

5557

5558 **E.7.3 Performance class**

5559 [This section should only be filled in case the draft OEFSR includes a proposal for performance
5560 classes. If that is the case, here it should be reported how the specific organisation would score.]

5561

¹⁰² After the supporting studies, for communication purposes, the benchmark per impact category may be defined solely for the selected relevant impact categories.

5562 **E.8 Annex I**

5563 [The Annex serves to document supporting elements to the main report which are of a more
5564 technical nature. It could include:

- 5565 • Bibliographic references;
- 5566 • Additional results that have been shown to be not relevant;
- 5567 • Life Cycle Inventory analysis (optional if considered sensitive and communicated separately
5568 in the Confidential annex, see below)]

5569

5570 **E.9 Annex II: Confidential**

5571 [The Confidential annex is an optional chapter that shall contain all those data (including raw data)
5572 and information that are confidential or proprietary and cannot be made externally available.]

5573

5574 **Annex F - Default data for modelling the use stage**

5575 The following tables shall be used by the OEFSTRs unless better data is available. The data provided is
 5576 based on assumptions, except if specified otherwise.

Product	Use stage assumptions per product category
Meat, fish, eggs	Chilled storage. Cooking: 10 minutes in frying pan (75% on gas and 25% electricity), 5 gram sunflower oil (incl. its life cycle) per kg product. Dishwashing of frying pan.
Milk	Chilled storage, drunk cold in 200 ml glass (i.e., 5 glasses per L milk), incl. glass life cycle and dishwashing.
Pasta	Per kg pasta cooked in pot with 10 kg water, 10 min boiling (75% on gas and 25% electricity). Boiling phase: 0.18 kWh per kg of water, Cooking phase: 0.05 kWh per minute of cooking.
Frozen dishes	Frozen storage. Cooked in oven 15 minutes at 200°C (incl. a fraction of a stove, a fraction of a baking sheet). Baking sheet rinsing: 5 L water.
Roast and ground coffee	7 g roast and ground coffee per cup Filter coffee preparation in a filter coffee machine: machine production and end-of-life (1.2 kg, 4380 uses, with 2 cups/use), paper filter (2 g/use), electricity consumption (33 Wh/cup) and water consumption (120 ml/cup). Machine rinsing/washing: 1 L cold water per use, 2 L hot water per 7 uses, decanter dishwashing (every 7 uses) Cup (mug) production and end-of-life and dishwashing Source: based on PEFCR Coffee (draft as of Feb 1, 2015)
Beer	Cooling (see next table), drunk in 33 cl glass (i.e., 3 glasses per L beer), glass production, end-of-life and dishwashing. For now: glass is excluded in the beer PEFCR.
Bottled water	Chilled storage. Storage duration: 1 day. 2.7 glasses per L water drunk, 250 gram glass production, end-of-life and dishwashing.
Pet food	Pet food dish production, end-of-life and dishwashing
Goldfish	Electricity and water use and treatment for the aquarium (43 kWh and 468 L per year). Goldfish feed production (1 g/day, assumed 50% fish meal, 50% soybean meal). Lifetime of the goldfish assumed to be 7.5 years.
T-shirt	Washing machine, tumble dryer use and ironing. 52 washing at 41 degree, 5.2 tumble drying (10%) and 30 times ironing per T-shirt.

	<p>Washing machine: 70 kg, 50% steel, 35% plastic, 5% glass, 5% aluminium, 4% copper, 1% electronics, 1560 cycles (=loads) within its lifetime. 179 kWh and 8700 L water for 220 cycles at 8 kg load (based on http://www.bosch-home.com/ch/fr/produits/laver-et-s%C3%A9cher/lave-linge/WAQ28320FF.html?source=browse) being 0.81 kWh and 39.5 L/cycle, as well as 70 ml laundry detergent/cycle.</p> <p>Tumble dryer: 56 kg, same composition share and lifetime as for washing machine assumed. 2.07 kWh/cycle for 8 kg clothes load.</p>
Paint	Paint brush production, sand paper, ... (see PEFCR of paints).
Cell phone	2 kWh/year for the charge, 2 years lifetime.
Laundry detergent	Use of a washing machine (see T-shirt data for washing machine model). 70 ml laundry detergent assumed per cycle, i.e., 14 cycles per kg detergent.
Automotive oil	10% losses during use assessed as hydrocarbons emissions to water.

5577 Default assumptions for storage (always based on assumptions, except if specified otherwise):

Product	Assumptions common for several product categories
Ambient storage (at home)	Ambient storage at home is considered, for the sake of simplification, as having no impact.
Chilled storage (in a fridge, at home)	<p>Storage time: product dependent. As default 7 days storage in fridge (ANIA and ADEME 2012).</p> <p>Storage volume: assumed to be 3x the actual product volume</p> <p>Energy consumption: 0.0037 kWh/L (i.e., "the storage volume") - day (ANIA and ADEME 2012).</p> <p>Fridge production and end-of-life considered (assuming 15 years of lifetime).</p>
Chilled storage (at the pub/restaurant)	The fridge at the pub is assumed to consume 1400 kWh/ yr (Heineken green cooling expert, 2015). 100% of this energy consumption is assumed to be for the cooling of beer. The throughput of the fridge is assumed to be 40hl/ yr. This means 0.035 kWh/ l for pub / supermarket cooling for the full storage time.

	Fridge production and end-of-life considered (assuming 15 years of lifetime).
Frozen storage (in a freezer, at home)	<p>Storage time: 30 days in freezer (based on ANIA and ADEME 2012).</p> <p>Storage volume: assumed to be 2x the actual product volume.</p> <p>Energy consumption: 0.0049 kWh/L (i.e., “the storage volume”) - day (ANIA and ADEME 2012).</p> <p>Freezer production and end-of-life considered (assuming 15 years of lifetime): assumed similar to fridge.</p>
Cooking (at home)	<p>Cooking: 1 kWh/h use (derived from consumptions for induction stove (0.588 kWh/h), ceramic stove (0.999 kWh/h) and electric stove (1.161 kWh/h) all from (ANIA and ADEME 2012).</p> <p>Baking in oven: electricity considered: 1.23 kWh/h (ANIA and ADEME 2012).</p>
Dishwashing (at home)	<p>Dishwasher use: 15 L water, 10 g soap and 1.2 kWh per washing cycle (Kaenzig and Jolliet 2006).</p> <p>Dishwasher production and end-of-life considered (assuming 1500 cycle per lifetime).</p> <p>When dishwashing is done by hand, one assumes an equivalent of 0.5 L of water and 1 g of soap for the value above of 2.5% (with a scaling in terms of water use and soap, using the % above). The water is assumed to be warmed by natural gas, considering a delta T of 40 °C and an efficiency of energy from natural gas heating to water heat of 1/1.25 (meaning that to heat the 0.5 L of water one needs to use 1.25 * 0.5 * 4186 * 40 = 0.1 MJ of “Heat, natural gas, at boiler”).</p>

5578

5579 **Annex G - Default loss rates per type of product**

5580 Default loss rates per type of product during distribution and at consumer (including restaurant, etc.)
5581 (assumptions, unless specified otherwise). Out of simplification, the values for restaurant are
5582 considered the same as for consumer at home.

Retail trade sector	Category	Loss rate (incl. broken products but not products returned to manufacturer) during distribution (overall consolidated value for transportation, storage and retail place)	Loss rate at consumer (including restaurant, etc.)
Food	Fruits and vegetables	10% (FAO 2011)	19% (FAO 2011)
	Meat and meat alternatives	4% (FAO 2011)	11% (FAO 2011)
	Dairy products	0.5% (FAO 2011)	7% (FAO 2011)
	Grain products	2% (FAO 2011)	25% (FAO 2011)
	Oils and fats	1% (FAO 2011)	4% (FAO 2011)
	Prepared/processed meals (ambient)	10%	10%
	Prepared/processed meals (chilled)	5%	5%
	Prepared/processed meals (frozen)	0.6% (primary data based on Picard – oral communication from Arnaud Brulair)	0.5% (primary data based on Picard – oral communication from Arnaud Brulair)
	Confectionery	5%	2%
	Other foods	1%	2%
Beverages	Coffee and tea	1%	5%
	Alcoholic beverages	1%	5%

	Other beverages	1%	5%
	Tobacco	0%	0%
	Pet food	5%	5%
	Live animals	0%	0%
	Clothing and textile	10%	0%
	Footwear and leather goods	0%	0%
	Personal accessories	0%	0%
Home and professional supplies	Home hardware supplies	1%	0%
	Furniture, furnishings and decor	0%	0%
	Electrical household appliances	1%	0%
	Kitchen merchandise	0%	0%
	Information and communication equipment	1%	0%
	Office machinery and supplies	1%	0%
Cultural and recreational goods	Books, newspapers and paper/paper supplies	1%	0%
	Music and videos	1%	0%
	Sporting equipment and	0%	0%

	gadgets			
	Other cultural and recreational goods	1%		0%
Healthcare		5%		5%
Cleaning/hygiene products, cosmetics and toiletries		5%		5%
Fuels, gases, lubricants and oils		1%		0%
Batteries and power		0%		0%
Plants and garden supplies	Flowers, plants and seeds	10%		0%
	Other garden supplies	1%		0%
Other goods		0%		0%
Gas station	Gas station products	1%		0%

5583

5584 *Food losses at distribution centre, during transport and at retail place, and at home: assumed to be*
5585 *50% trashed (i.e., incinerated and landfilled), 25% composting, 25% methanisation.*

5586 *Product losses (excluding food losses) and packing/repacking/unpacking at distribution centre,*
5587 *during transport and at retail place: Assumed to be 100% recycled.*

5588 *Other waste generated at distribution centre, during transport and at retailer (outside food and*
5589 *product losses) such as repacking/unpacking are assumed to follow the same EoL treatment as for*
5590 *home waste.*

5591 *Liquid food wastes (as for instance milk) at consumer (including restaurant, etc.) are assumed to be*
5592 *poured in the sink and therefore treated in the wastewater treatment plant.*

5593

5594

Annex H - When is carbon stored > 100 years?

When is carbon stored > 100 years and credits from biogenic carbon can be accounted for?

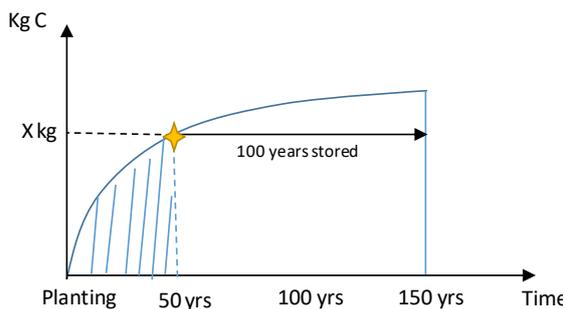
Principle: Carbon storage time starts from the moment carbon is taken up by the plant through photosynthesis and lasts till its release back into the atmosphere through e.g., degradation or incineration.

If $X \text{ kg CO}_2$ is stored over 100 years, a $-X \text{ kg CO}_2$ equivalents (minus X) can be accounted for and is also called carbon credit. This $-X \text{ kg CO}_2$ equivalents is modelled by including an emission uptake as 'resource from air' using the elementary flow 'carbon dioxide (biogenic-100yr)'.

Situation 1. At the forest system: carbon storage starts at uptake by the plant.

Figure 12. Three examples for better understanding of the forest system.

A) Sustainable managed cork plantation of 150 years. Cork extraction every 10 years.



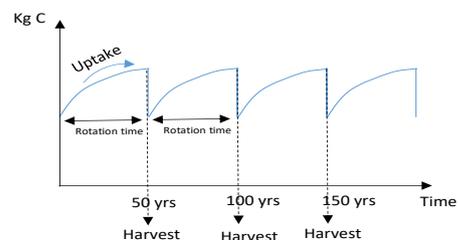
X kg C stored by the cork tree/by the system, over 100 years.

X kg C shall be allocated over all outputs of the total system (meaning, over 150 years)

B) Sustainable managed forest: Long-term rotation of 50 years

Sustainable managed reflects here in a stable carbon balance: C uptake = harvested C

Rotation time = carbon storage time = 50 years

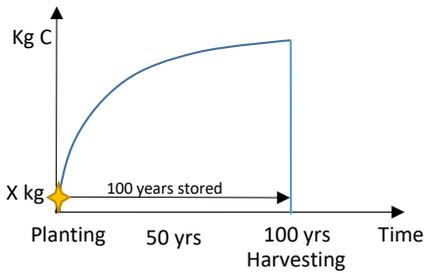


No carbon stored by the system over 100 years

The carbon storage time is co-determined by the product LT (see step 3)

5623
5624
5625
5626
5627
5628
5629
5630

C) Sustainable managed forest: wood harvested after 100 years.



Only X kg C in the tree is stored over 100 years. X kg is the amount after one year growth.

Legend:

X-axes: timeline, starting the carbon uptake at year zero.

Y-axes: accumulative carbon uptake in the system

Yellow star: year where carbon has been stored for minimum 100 years, and reflecting on the Y-axes the amount of carbon to be accounted for as credit (named X kg)

5631
5632
5633
5634
5635
5636

Situation 2. After the uptake in the forest system, the carbon storage continues in the final product.

When the product lifetime (LT) is > 100 years: All carbon in the product is stored longer than 100 years: All product carbon gets a -1 credit

When the product LT is < 100 years: No carbon in the product is stored longer than 100 years: The carbon storage time is co-determined by the storage time in the forest system (see situation 3)

5637
5638

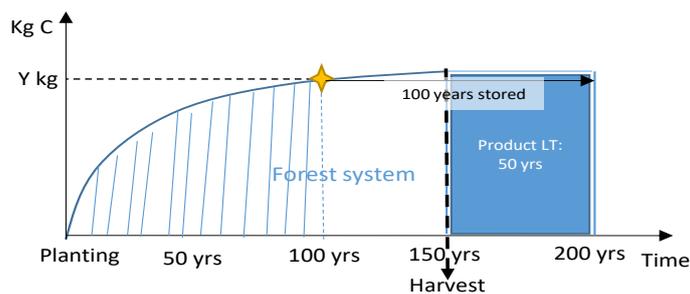
Situation 3. Carbon is stored in the forest system and the final product: carbon storage time in forest and carbon storage time in product determines if a carbon credit can be accounted for.

5639

Figure 13. Two examples for better understanding of carbon stored in forest system and final product.

5640

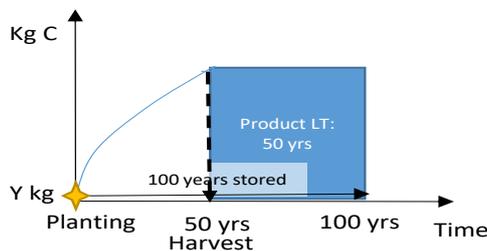
A) A forest plantation with harvested wood products after 150 years. The product LT is 50 years.



Y kg of carbon in the product is stored over 100 years (50yrs in the forest system + 50yrs in the product).

5647
5648
5649
5650

B) A forest plantation with harvested product after 50 years. The product LT is 50 years.



Only Y kg of carbon is stored over 100 years. Y kg is the amount after one year growth.

- 5651 *Legend:*
- 5652 *X-axes: timeline, starting the carbon uptake at year zero and ending when the product is degraded/incinerated/...*
- 5653 *Y-axes: accumulative carbon uptake in the system + product*
- 5654 *Yellow star: year where carbon has been stored for minimum 100 years, and reflecting on the Y-axes the amount of carbon to be accounted for as credit (named Y kg)*

5655 **Annex I - EF-compliant dataset**

5656 A basic requirement of the PEF and OEF methods is that LCI data used shall be compliant with the
5657 entry level (EL) requirements of the International Reference Life Cycle Data System (ILCD). Going
5658 beyond the ILCD EL requirements, the EF requirements provide further specifications to ILCD EL and
5659 refer to provisions e.g. in the Product Environmental Footprint (PEF) Guide (Rec 2013/179/EU -
5660 Annex II) or the Organisation Environmental Footprint (OEF) Guide (Rec 2013/179/EU - Annex III). In
5661 those cases the more specific (and sometimes more strict) EF requirements prevail over the ILCD EL
5662 requirements. Exceptions are allowed in case EF-compliant datasets are not available (see section
5663 7.19.5).

5664 The requirements listed in this Annex will be used for any future call for secondary datasets
5665 launched, starting from 1st January 2018, and will be the basis for determining the EF-compliance of
5666 any LCI dataset starting from 1st January 2021.

5667

5668 **I.1 Technical requirements to be fulfilled by datasets being EF-compliant**

5669

5670 **I.1.1. Documentation**

5671 ILCD format shall be used. The developer kit is available at:
5672 <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developer.xhtml>

5673 Furthermore, the requirement available at:
5674 http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/uploads/QMS_H08_ENSURE_ILCD_GuidanceDocumentationLCADatasets_Version1-1Beta_2011_ISBN_clean.pdf shall be fulfilled.
5675

5676 The editor for datasets can be downloaded to: <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developer.xhtml>

5677 In the same page other tools and documents for the creation, editing and compliance validation of
5678 datasets are also available.

5679 **I.1.2. Nomenclature**

5680 Nomenclature shall be compliant with “ILCD Handbook – Nomenclature and other conventions”
5681 (including elementary flows see link for Elementary Flow list available at:
5682 <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml>).

5683 Details to fulfil this aspect are available at <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/uploads/MANPROJ-PR-ILCD-Handbook-Nomenclature-and-other-conventions-first-edition-ISBN-fin-v1.0-E.pdf>

5685 EF requirements allow some grouped flows (see the reference flow list available at
5686 <http://eplca.jrc.ec.europa.eu/LCDN/developerEF.xhtml>).

5687 As grouped flows like “AOX” or “heavy metals” are not preferable in the impact assessment phase,
5688 the EF tries to avoid the use of such grouped flows and urges for further specification and the break-
5689 down of grouped flows into their single components.

5690 **I.1.3. Review**

5691 The review report shall include at least:

- 5692 • File name and administrative information
 - 5693 ○ Data set name
 - 5694 ○ UUID (Universal Unique IDentifier)
 - 5695 ○ Data set provider
 - 5696 ○ Reviewer name(s) and affiliation(s), contact
 - 5697 ○ Review type applied (see Table 36)
 - 5698 ○ Date of review completion (DD/MM/YYYY)
 - 5699 ○ EF compliance
- 5700 • Review reporting items for the criterion “nomenclature”
- 5701 • Review reporting items for the criterion “documentation”
- 5702 • Review reporting items for the criterion “Methodological appropriateness and consistency. In
 - 5703 particular, the reviewer shall check and report in the review report the % of impact covered for
 - 5704 each impact category in order to fulfil the completeness criterion. This check shall be based on
 - 5705 expert judgement and could be performed by comparing the coverage of flows existing in
 - 5706 equivalent datasets available in other databases, or by referring to the elementary flows that
 - 5707 contribute most to the JRC-provided normalisation data of the respective impact category.
- 5708 • Review reporting items for the criterion “Data quality”. The list of items checked and the
 - 5709 procedure used to check the data quality shall be included in the review report.
- 5710 • Review for the Data Quality score, including a check of the results of the contribution analysis
 - 5711 to determine the scoring of each parameter in the DQR formula.

5712
5713
5714
5715 Table 36. Typology of reviews

Typology and number of reviewers	Type 1	Panel of at least 3 independent reviewers, with at least one external
	Type 2	Two independent reviewers, with at least one external reviewer
	Type 3	Two independent internal reviewers
	Type 4	One independent external reviewer
	Type 5	One independent internal reviewer

5716
5717

5718 **I.1.4 Methodological requirements**

5719 In order to be considered EF-compliant a dataset shall fulfil all the modelling requirements described
5720 in sections 7.5–7.16 of this Guidance.

5721 Moreover the following additional requirements shall also be fulfilled:

- 5722 • **Completeness:** all 16 EF impact categories shall be covered in the dataset. The reviewer shall
5723 check that for each impact category the most important elementary flows are included.
- 5724 • **Water use:** water use shall be modelled at country level using separate flows for water
5725 withdrawal, water release and water evaporation.

- 5726 • **Cut off:** processes can be excluded up to 1.0%, based on material and energy flow and the level
- 5727 of environmental significance, but it has to be clearly checked, documented (i.e. the processes
- 5728 subject to cut-off have to be made explicit in the documentation) and confirmed by the
- 5729 reviewer, in particular with reference to the environmental significance of the cut-off applied. A
- 5730 cut-off higher than 1.0% per process and higher than 5% cumulative is not allowed and the
- 5731 dataset is considered as not-compliant with EF requirements.
- 5732 • **Direct land use change:** Direct land use change shall be accounted for on the basis of a 20 year
- 5733 time period (starting from when the land use happened) and implemented in the calculation of
- 5734 1) Climate Change according to the PAS2050-1:2012 method described at page 24 and 2) Land
- 5735 Use.
- 5736 • **Carbon storage and delayed emissions:** credits associated with temporary (carbon) storage or
- 5737 delayed emissions up to 100 years shall not be considered.
- 5738 • **Emissions off-setting:** not to be included
- 5739 • **Capital goods (including infrastructures) and their End of life:** they shall be included unless they
- 5740 can be excluded based on the 1.0% cut-off rule. The eventual exclusion has to be clearly
- 5741 documented.
- 5742 • **System boundaries:** system boundaries shall include all processes linked to the product supply
- 5743 chain (e.g. maintenance), unless they can be excluded based on the cut-off rule.
- 5744 • **Time period:** emissions and removals shall be modelled as if released or removed at the
- 5745 beginning of the assessment period (no time discounting is allowed).
- 5746 • The **biogenic carbon content** at factory gate (physical content and allocated content) shall be
- 5747 reported. If derived from native forest, it shall report that the corresponding carbon emissions
- 5748 shall be modelled with the elementary flow '(land use change)'.
- 5749 • The **recycled content** (R_1) shall be reported.
- 5750 • The LCIA shall be reported, specifying which version of the EF method has been used for the
- 5751 assessment.
- 5752 • Calculation of Data Quality score.

5753

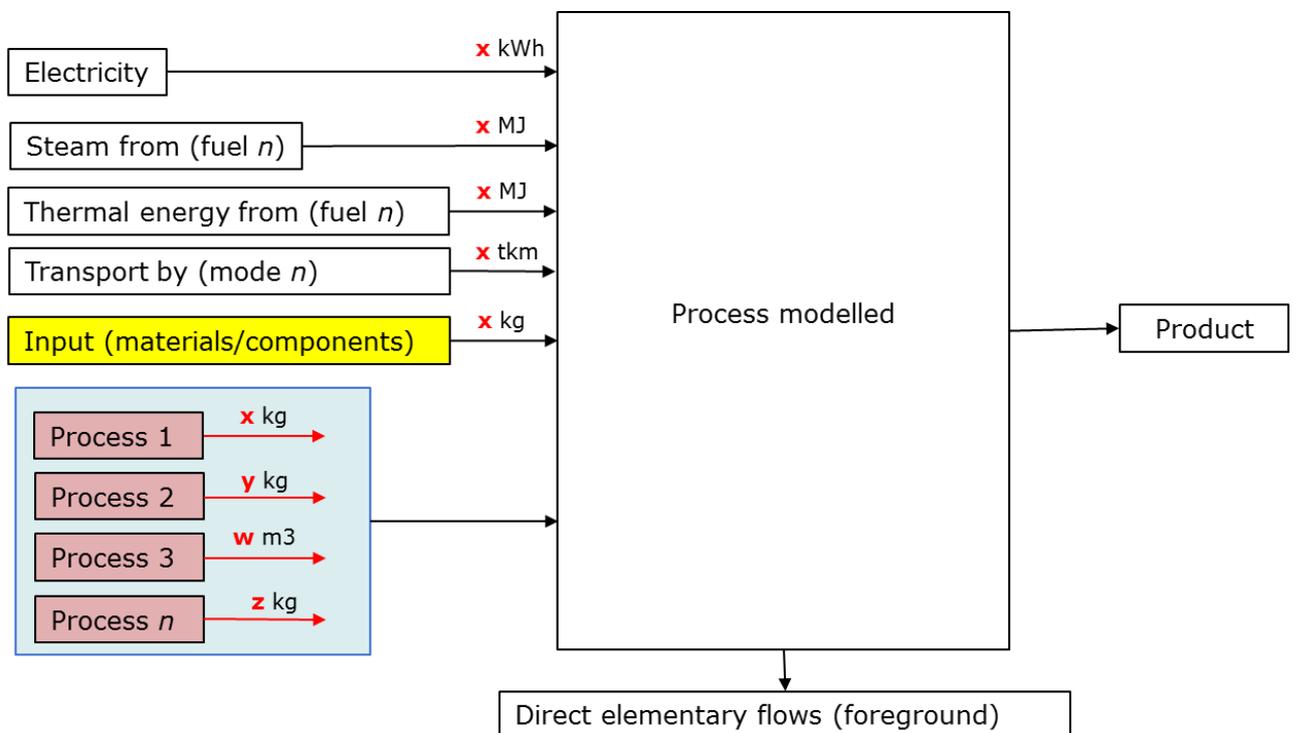
5754 I.2 Aggregation

5755 An EF-compliant dataset should always be available both as aggregated and disaggregated dataset
 5756 (minimum at level 1). The level 1 disaggregated dataset shall include, as a minimum, the following
 5757 individual elements:

- 5758 • Sub-processes for energy input(s) (differentiated by energy carrier, including any potential
- 5759 energy conversion of fuels and thus direct emissions, as “steam from [name of fuel]”, or
- 5760 “process heat from [name of fuel]”). For each sub-process, the exact dataset (name and uuid)
- 5761 used in the aggregated version of the dataset shall be indicated
- 5762 • Sub-processes in case system expansion is used as allocation: the datasets used for substitution.
- 5763 For each sub-process, the exact dataset (name and uuid) used in the aggregated version of the
- 5764 dataset shall always be indicated;

- 5765 • Sub-processes for each transport activity per input (material, ingredient, component, etc.)
5766 entering the gate of the process modelled¹⁰³. For each sub-process, the exact dataset (name
5767 and uuid) used in the aggregated version of the dataset shall always be indicated;
- 5768 • One aggregated sub-process for all the other processes that represent the background
5769 system (blue box in Figure 14. The exact dataset (name and uuid) used in the aggregated
5770 version of the dataset shall always be indicated).
- 5771 • The output product flow;
- 5772 • Elementary flows of direct emissions and resource outputs of the foreground system
5773 constituting the final output product.
- 5774 • Elementary flows of direct resource inputs (e.g., land use, water use) of the foreground
5775 system constituting the final output product.

5776



5777

5778

5779 **Figure 14. Minimum level of disaggregation requested for a dataset aggregated at level 1. The yellow box is**
5780 **optional when going beyond the minimum requirements.**

5781

5782

¹⁰³ Some EF datasets tendered during the pilot phase might have one transport mode for all inputs summed together.

5783 I.3 Data quality criteria and scores

5784 The DQR of a dataset shall be calculated based on equation I.1¹⁰⁴:

$$5785 \quad DQR = \frac{TeR+GR+TiR+P}{4} \quad \text{[Equation I.1]}$$

5786 Where TeR is the Technical Representativeness, GR is the Geographical Representativeness, TiR is
5787 the Time Representativeness and P is the precision.

5788 The DQR shall be calculated before any aggregation of sub-processes or elementary flows is
5789 performed. In particular, the procedure shall be applied before the creation of the aggregated sub-
5790 process of the level-1 disaggregated dataset (the "blue box" in Figure 14). For datasets based on
5791 company-specific data the procedure described in section 7.19.4.3 applies.

5792 For secondary datasets (e.g., developed by databases) the following procedure applies¹⁰⁵:

5793 1) Select the most relevant sub-processes and direct (foreground) elementary flows that account for
5794 at least 80% of the total environmental impact of the dataset, listing them from the most
5795 contributing to the least contributing one;

5796 2) Calculate the DQR criteria Te_R , Ti_R , G_R and P for each most relevant process and each most
5797 relevant direct elementary flow. The values of each criterion shall be assigned based on Table 37.

5798 2.a) Each most relevant elementary flow consists of the amount and elementary flow naming
5799 (e.g. 40 g carbon dioxide). For each most relevant elementary flow, evaluate the 4 DQR criteria
5800 named Te_{R-EF} , Ti_{R-EF} , G_{R-EF} , P_{EF} . For example, evaluate the timing of the flow measured, for
5801 which technology the flow was measured and in which geographical area.

5802 2.b) Each most relevant process is a combination of activity data and the secondary dataset
5803 used. For each most relevant process, the 4 DQR criteria are calculated as follow: (i) Ti_R and P
5804 shall be evaluated at the level of the activity data (named Ti_{R-AD} , P_{AD}), while (ii) Te_R , Ti_R and G_R
5805 shall be evaluated at the level of the secondary dataset used (named Te_{R-SD} , Ti_{R-AD} and G_{R-SD}).
5806 As Ti_R is evaluated twice, the mathematical average of the activity data and secondary dataset
5807 represents the Ti_R of the most relevant process.

5808 3) Calculate the environmental contribution of each most-relevant process and elementary flow to
5809 the total environmental impact of all most-relevant processes and elementary flows, in % (weighted
5810 using 13 EF impact categories, with the exclusion of the 3 toxicity-related ones). For example, the
5811 newly developed dataset has only two most relevant processes, contributing in total to 80% of the
5812 total environmental impact of the dataset:

¹⁰⁴ The EF datasets tendered during the pilot phase might apply a different approach, like expert judgement.
The approach used is clarified in the respective dataset meta data information.

¹⁰⁵ For datasets based on company-specific data the procedure described in section 7.19.4.37.19.4.3 applies.

- 5813 • Process 1 carries 30% of the total dataset environmental impact. The contribution of this
 5814 process to the total of 80% is 37.5% (the latter is the weight to be used).
- 5815 • Process 1 carries 50% of the total dataset environmental impact. The contribution of this
 5816 process to the total of 80% is 62.5% (the latter is the weight to be used).

5817 4) Calculate separately the Te_R , Ti_R , G_R and P for the secondary dataset as the weighted average of
 5818 each criteria of the most relevant sub-processes and most relevant direct elementary flows. The
 5819 weight is the relative contribution (in %) of each most relevant process and direct elementary flow
 5820 calculated in step 3.

5821 5) Calculate the total DQR of the secondary dataset using equation I.1, where $\overline{Te_R}$, $\overline{G_R}$, $\overline{Ti_R}$, \overline{P} are the
 5822 weighted averages calculated as specified in point 4. In order to be EF-compliant, each single criteria
 5823 in cannot be higher than 3.0.

5824 **Table 37. Quality rating for the data quality criteria.**

Quality rating	P_{EF} and P_{AD}	Ti_{R-EF} and Ti_{R-AD}	Ti_{R-SD}	Te_{R-EF} and Te_{R-SD}	G_{R-EF} and G_{R-SD}
1	Measured/calculated and verified	The data (collection date) can be maximum 2 years old with respect to the "reference year" of the dataset.	The "reference year" of the dataset falls within the validity of the secondary dataset	Technology aspects have been modelled exactly as described in the title and metadata, without any significant need for improvement	The processes included in the dataset are fully representative for the geography stated in the "location" indicated in the metadata
2	Measured/calculated/literature and plausibility checked by reviewer	The data (collection date) can be maximum 4 years old with respect to the "reference year" of the dataset.	The "reference year" of the dataset is beyond the time for validity of the secondary dataset	Technology aspects are very similar to what is described in the title and metadata with need for improvements. For example: use of generic technologies' data instead of modelling all the single plants.	The processes included in the dataset are well representative for the geography stated in the "location" indicated in the metadata
3	Measured/calculated/literature and plausibility not checked by reviewer OR Qualified estimate based on calculations plausibility checked by reviewer	The data (collection date) can be maximum 6 years old with respect to the "reference year" of the dataset.	The "reference year" of the dataset is beyond the time for validity of the secondary dataset	Technology aspects are similar to what is described in the title and metadata but merits improvements. Some of the relevant processes are not modelled with the specific data but using proxies.	The processes included in the dataset are sufficiently representative for the geography stated in the "location" indicated in the metadata. E.g. the represented country differs but has a very similar electricity grid mix profile,
4	Qualified estimate based on calculations, plausibility not checked by reviewer	The data (collection date) can be maximum 8 years old with respect to the "reference year" of the dataset.	The "reference year" of the dataset is beyond the time for validity of the secondary dataset	Technology aspects are different from what is described in the title and metadata. Requires major improvements.	The processes included in the dataset are only partly representative for the geography stated in the "location" indicated in the metadata. E.g. the represented country differs and has a substantially different

					electricity grid mix profile
5	Rough estimate with known deficits	The data (collection date) is older than 8 years with respect to the "reference year" of the dataset.	The "reference year" of the tendered dataset is more than 4 years beyond the validity of the secondary dataset	Technology aspects are completely different from what described in the title and metadata. Substantial improvement necessary	The processes included in the dataset are not representative for the geography stated in the "location" indicated in the metadata.

5825 T_{R-EF} : time representativeness for the elementary flow
5826 T_{R-AD} : time representativeness for the activity data
5827 T_{R-SD} : time representativeness for the secondary dataset
5828

5829 **How to report the DQR for the datasets:** The dataset shall state as meta-data one numerical value
5830 for each DQR criteria (namely $\overline{T_e}_R; \overline{G}_R; \overline{T_l}_R; \overline{P}$) and the total DQR numerical value, always referred
5831 to the dataset.

5832